



**Stellenbosch**  
UNIVERSITY  
IYUNIVESITHI  
UNIVERSITEIT

**2026**

# **Medicine and Health Sciences**

Academic programmes  
and faculty information

**Yearbook, Part 12**

### Accuracy, liability and changes

- Stellenbosch University has taken reasonable care to ensure that the information provided in the Yearbook parts is as accurate and complete as possible.
- Take note, however, that the University's Council and Senate accept no liability for any incorrect information in the Yearbook parts.
- The University reserves the right to change information in the Yearbook parts at any time when necessary.

### The division of the Yearbook

- The Yearbook is divided into 13 parts.
- Part 1, 2 and 3 of the Yearbook contain general information applicable to all students. Make sure that you understand all provisions in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook that are applicable to you.
- Part 4 to 13 of the Yearbook are the Faculty Yearbook parts.

Part	Yearbook
Part 1	General Rules
Part 2	Bursaries and Loans
Part 3	Student Fees
Part 4	Arts and Social Sciences
Part 5	Science
Part 6	Education
Part 7	AgriSciences
Part 8	Law
Part 9	Theology
Part 10	Economic and Management Sciences
Part 11	Engineering
Part 12	Medicine and Health Sciences
Part 13	Military Science

### Availability of the Yearbook parts

- The electronic versions of the Yearbook parts are available at [www.su.ac.za/yearbooks](http://www.su.ac.za/yearbooks).
- Part 1 to 12 are available in both English and Afrikaans. Military Science (Part 13) is only available in English.

# Table of Contents

<b>How to use this Yearbook Part .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>General Information .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1. Core mission and functions of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Our history.....	3
1.2 Our Faculty structure.....	3
1.3 Our vision.....	3
<b>2. Teaching and learning, research, and clinical services and social impact.....</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1 Teaching and learning.....	4
2.2 Research.....	4
2.3 Clinical services and social impact.....	4
<b>3. The Tygerberg campus.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4. How to communicate with the Faculty.....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 Contact details of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.....	6
4.2 Contact details of the Dean's Division and Services.....	6
4.3 Contact details of Departments.....	7
4.4 Faculty's website .....	8
<b>5. How to communicate with the University.....</b>	<b>8</b>
5.1 Prospective students.....	8
5.2 Current or former students .....	8
5.3 Contact details of the University .....	9
<b>6. Language at the University.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>7. Continued enrolment <i>during</i> and <i>after</i> the maximum period of enrolment.....</b>	<b>9</b>
7.1 Undergraduate programmes .....	9
7.2 Postgraduate programmes.....	10
<b>Undergraduate Programmes .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>1. Programme offering.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>2. Undergraduate enrolment management.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>4. Bursaries and loans .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>5. Immunisation.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>6. Dealing with assessment matters.....</b>	<b>13</b>
6.1 Assessment periods.....	14
6.2 Discussing examination answers with lecturers.....	14
6.3 Discussing assessment answers in tests of examination assessed modules, flexible assessments, and clinical or practical modules .....	15
5.3.1 Potential feedback mechanisms for theoretical assessments.....	15
5.3.2 Potential feedback mechanisms for clinical assessments.....	15
5.4 Re-evaluation of written examination scripts in examination-assessed modules.....	15
5.4.1 General provisions.....	15
5.4.2 Internal re-evaluation.....	16
5.4.3 External re-evaluation.....	16
5.4.4 Dispute resolution.....	16
5.4.5 Condonation of final mark.....	16

5.5 Dean's concession assessments.....	17
<b>6. Re-examination of modules followed in other faculties.....</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1 Programmes which contain modules in other faculties.....	17
6.2 Programmes in other faculties which contain modules offered by this Faculty.....	17
<b>7. Readmission after unsuccessful study.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>8. Special arrangements with regard to graduation ceremonies for MBChB VI students who repeat domains of the Late Clinical Rotations module.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>9. Bachelor's degree programmes.....</b>	<b>18</b>
9.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).....	18
9.2 Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher).....	24
9.3 Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet).....	28
9.4 Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BSc (Physiotherapy)).....	34
9.5 Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT).....	37
9.6 Bachelor of Nursing (BNur).....	41
10. Sport Science programmes.....	46
10.1 Bachelor of Arts in Sport Science (BA (Sport Science)).....	47
10.11 BA (Sport Science) with Afrikaans and Dutch.....	48
10.12 BA (Sport Science) with English Studies.....	49
10.13 BA (Sport Science) with Geography and Environmental Studies.....	50
10.14 BA (Sport Science) with Psychology.....	51
10.2 Bachelor of Science in Sport Science (BSc (Sport Science)).....	51

## **Postgraduate programmes ..... 54**

<b>1. Programme offering.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>2. Commencement of postgraduate studies.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>3. Recognition of prior learning and credit accumulation and transfer (RPL&amp;CAT).....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>4. Class fees.....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>5. Postgraduate programmes.....</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1 Postgraduate diplomas.....	55
5.1.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care.....	55
5.1.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies.....	56
5.1.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine.....	58
5.1.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management.....	59
5.1.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics.....	60
5.1.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases.....	62
5.1.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Toxicology.....	63
5.1.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development.....	64
5.1.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine.....	66
5.1.10 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Medicine.....	67
5.1.11 Postgraduate Diplomas in Specialist Nursing/Midwifery.....	69
5.1.11.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Critical Care Nursing: Adult.....	69
5.1.11.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery.....	71
5.1.11.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Perioperative Nursing.....	72
5.1.11.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Care Nursing.....	73
5.1.11.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Mental Health Nursing.....	74
5.1.11.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Education.....	75

5.1.11.7	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management .....	77
5.1.11.8	Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing.....	78
5.2	Honours degrees .....	79
5.2.1	Bachelor of Science Honours.....	79
5.2.1.1	BScHons in Anatomy.....	80
5.2.1.2	BScHons in Biokinetics.....	81
5.2.1.3	BScHons in Clinical Human Genetics .....	83
5.2.1.4	BScHons in Epidemiology .....	83
5.2.1.5	BScHons in Hyperbaric Medicine .....	84
5.2.1.6	BScHons in Medical Microbiology .....	85
5.2.1.7	BScHons in Medical Physiology .....	85
5.2.1.8	BScHons in Medical Virology .....	86
5.2.1.9	BScHons in Molecular Biology .....	87
5.2.1.10	BScHons in Morphological Sciences .....	87
5.2.1.11	BScHons in Nuclear Medicine .....	88
5.2.1.12	BScHons in Pathology .....	89
5.2.1.13	BScHons in Pharmacology.....	90
5.2.1.14	BScHons in Reproductive Biology .....	91
5.2.1.15	BScHons in Sport Science (Performance Sport).....	91
5.2.1.16	BScHons in Sport Science (Kinderkinetics).....	92
5.2.1.17	BScHons in Underwater Medicine.....	93
5.3	Master's degrees .....	94
5.3.1	Master of Medicine.....	94
5.3.1.1	MMed Anaesthesiology.....	97
5.3.1.2	MMed Clinical Pharmacology .....	98
5.3.1.3	MMed Dermatology .....	99
5.3.1.4	MMed Emergency Medicine.....	100
5.3.1.5	MMed Family Medicine .....	101
5.3.1.6	MMed Internal Medicine .....	102
5.3.1.7	MMed Medical Genetics .....	104
5.3.1.8	MMed Neurology.....	104
5.3.1.9	MMed Neurosurgery.....	105
5.3.1.10	MMed Nuclear Medicine .....	106
5.3.1.11	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology.....	108
5.3.1.12	MMed Occupational Medicine.....	109
5.3.1.13	MMed Ophthalmology .....	110
5.3.1.14	MMed Orthopaedics .....	111
5.3.1.15	MMed Otorhinolaryngology .....	113
5.3.1.16	MMed Paediatrics and Child Health .....	114
5.3.1.17	MMed Paediatric Surgery.....	117
5.3.1.18	MMed Anatomical Pathology.....	118
5.3.1.19	MMed Chemical Pathology .....	120
5.3.1.20	MMed Clinical Pathology.....	121
5.3.1.21	MMed Forensic Pathology.....	122
5.3.1.22	MMed Haematological Pathology .....	124
5.3.1.23	MMed Microbiological Pathology .....	126
5.3.1.24	MMed Virological Pathology.....	127

5.3.125	MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery .....	128
5.3.126	MMed Psychiatry.....	129
5.3.127	MMed Public Health Medicine .....	130
5.3.128	MMed Radiological Diagnosis.....	131
5.3.129	MMed Radiological Therapy.....	133
5.3.130	MMed Surgery.....	135
5.3.131	MMed Thoracic Surgery.....	135
5.3.132	MMed Urology.....	136
5.3.2	Master of Science.....	137
5.3.2.1	MSc in Anatomy .....	138
5.3.2.2	MSc in Baromedical Sciences.....	138
5.3.2.3	MSc in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology.....	139
5.3.2.4	MSc in Bioinformatics of Infectious Diseases and Pathogen Genomics.....	139
5.3.2.5	MSc in Biostatistics.....	141
5.3.2.6	MSc in Clinical Epidemiology .....	142
5.3.2.7	MSc in Cytopathology .....	144
5.3.2.8	MSc in Epidemiology.....	145
5.3.2.9	MSc in Food and Nutrition Security.....	146
5.3.2.10	MSc in Human Genetics.....	147
5.3.2.11	MSc in Implementation Science.....	148
5.3.2.12	MSc in Infection Prevention and Control.....	149
5.3.2.13	MSc in Medical Microbiology .....	150
5.3.2.14	MSc in Medical Physics.....	150
5.3.2.15	MSc in Medical Physiology .....	151
5.3.2.16	MSc in Medical Virology.....	152
5.3.2.17	MSc in Molecular Biology.....	152
5.3.2.18	MSc in Morphological Sciences.....	153
5.3.2.19	MSc in Neuroscience .....	153
5.3.2.20	MSc in Nuclear Medicine.....	154
5.3.2.21	MSc in Pharmacology.....	156
5.3.2.22	MSc in Reproductive Biology .....	157
5.3.2.23	MSc in Sport and Exercise Medicine.....	157
5.3.2.24	MSc in Sport Science.....	159
5.3.3	Master of Philosophy .....	159
5.3.3.1	MPhil in Addiction Psychiatry .....	160
5.3.3.2	MPhil in Adult Critical Care (subspecialty programme) .....	161
5.3.3.3	MPhil in Cancer Science.....	162
5.3.3.4	MPhil in Cardiology (subspecialty programme) .....	163
5.3.3.5	MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry .....	164
5.3.3.6	MPhil in Communicable Diseases .....	165
5.3.3.7	MPhil in Community Mental Health.....	166
5.3.3.8	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics (subspecialty programme).....	167
5.3.3.9	MPhil in Emergency Medicine .....	168
5.3.3.10	MPhil in Endocrinology (subspecialty programme).....	171
5.3.3.11	MPhil in Family Medicine.....	171
5.3.3.12	MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology (subspecialty programme).....	172
5.3.3.13	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology (subspecialty programme).....	173

5.3.3.14	MPhil in Haematology (subspecialty programme).....	174
5.3.3.15	MPhil in Health Professions Education .....	174
5.3.3.16	MPhil in Health Systems.....	176
5.3.3.17	MPhil in Infant Mental Health.....	179
5.3.3.18	MPhil in Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme).....	180
5.3.3.19	MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine (subspecialty programme).....	181
5.3.3.20	MPhil in Medicines Development.....	182
5.3.3.21	MPhil in Mindfulness.....	183
5.3.3.22	MPhil in Minimal Access Gynaecological Surgery.....	183
5.3.3.23	MPhil in Neonatology (subspecialty programme).....	184
5.3.3.24	MPhil in Nephrology (subspecialty programme).....	185
5.3.3.25	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Clinical Neuropsychiatry.....	186
5.3.3.26	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Old Age Psychiatry.....	187
5.3.3.27	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Psychosomatic Medicine.....	188
5.3.3.28	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology (subspecialty programme).....	189
5.3.3.29	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care (subspecialty programme).....	190
5.3.3.30	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology (subspecialty programme).....	191
5.3.3.31	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition (subspecialty programme).....	192
5.3.3.32	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme).....	193
5.3.3.33	MPhil in Paediatric Medical Oncology (subspecialty programme).....	194
5.3.3.34	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology (subspecialty programme).....	195
5.3.3.35	MPhil in Paediatric Neurology (subspecialty programme).....	196
5.3.3.36	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology (subspecialty programme).....	198
5.3.3.37	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology (subspecialty programme).....	199
5.3.3.38	MPhil in Pulmonology (subspecialty programme).....	200
5.3.3.39	MPhil in Reproductive Medicine (subspecialty programme).....	200
5.3.3.40	MPhil in Rheumatology (subspecialty programme).....	201
5.3.4	Master of Addiction Care.....	202
5.3.5	Master of Audiology.....	202
5.3.6	Master of Global Surgery.....	203
5.3.7	Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies .....	204
5.3.7.1	Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option).....	205
5.3.7.2	Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option).....	205
5.3.8	Master of Nursing.....	205
5.3.8.1	Master of Nursing (structured option).....	207
5.3.8.2	Master of Nursing (thesis option).....	207
5.3.9	Master of Occupational Therapy.....	208
5.3.9.1	Master of Occupational Therapy (structured option).....	209
5.3.9.2	Master of Occupational Therapy (thesis option).....	209
5.3.10	Master of Pathology.....	210
5.3.11	Master of Physiotherapy.....	211
5.3.11.1	Master of Physiotherapy (structured option).....	211
5.3.11.2	Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option).....	212
5.3.12	Master of Public Health Nutrition.....	212
5.3.12.1	Master of Public Health Nutrition (structured option).....	213
5.3.12.2	Master of Public Health Nutrition (thesis option).....	214
5.3.13	Master of Speech-Language Therapy.....	214

5.3.14	Master of Therapeutic Nutrition.....	215
5.3.14.1	Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (structured option).....	215
5.3.14.2	Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (thesis option).....	216
5.4	Doctoral degrees.....	217
5.4.1	Doctor of Philosophy.....	217
5.4.1.1	PhD in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology.....	220
5.4.2	Doctor of Science.....	220

**Subjects, Modules and Module Contents..... 222**

1.	Definitions and explanations of important terms and language specifications 222	
1.1	Explanation of the abovementioned terms.....	222
1.2	Condition for the granting of a qualification or degree.....	223
2.	Subjects, modules and module contents.....	223

**Research and Service Bodies..... 288**

1.	African Cancer Institute.....	288
2.	Central Analytical Facility.....	288
3.	Centre for Cardiometabolic Research in Africa (CARMA).....	288
4.	Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC).....	289
5.	Centre for Global Surgery.....	290
6.	Department for Health Professions Education.....	290
7.	Centre for Research in Neurodegenerative Disease (CRND).....	291
8.	Desmond Tutu TB Centre.....	291
9.	DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR).....	291
10.	Family Centre for Research with Ubuntu (FAM-CRU).....	292
11.	Institute for Life Course Health Research.....	293
12.	MRC Centre for TB Research.....	293
13.	SUNHEART.....	293
14.	Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda).....	294
15.	Unit on Risk and Resilience in Mental Disorders of the MRC.....	295

**Alphabetical List of Subjects..... 296**

**Addendum: BA (Sport Science) (Phasing out)..... 311**

# How to use this Yearbook Part

This section gives you guidelines for finding particular information in the different chapters in this Yearbook part. Consult the table of contents for the page numbers of the chapters referred to below.

## 1. Where to find information

### 1.1 Prospective undergraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - The history, structure and functions of the Faculty;
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept "student number" as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.
- Undergraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - Registration as undergraduate student, including the Situational Judgement Test and immunisation;
  - The Faculty's undergraduate degree programmes with the minimum admission requirements for the various programmes;
  - Definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.
- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.
- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Yearbook part.

### 1.2 Prospective postgraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - The history, structure and functions of the Faculty;
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept "student number" as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.
- Postgraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty's postgraduate degree programmes;
  - The admission requirements for the various degree programmes;
  - Specific closing dates for applications, and other relevant information, e.g. selection for admission, and assessment and examination; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.
- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - An indication at the individual modules of the length of theoretical block periods; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.
- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Yearbook part.

### 1.3 Registered undergraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University with relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.
- Undergraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty's undergraduate degree programmes;
  - General examination matters as well as the examination and promotion provisions for each programme; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable.
- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - The abbreviations and definitions used for the teaching loads of individual modules;
  - An indication at each module of what its teaching load is; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.
- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Yearbook part.

### 1.4 Registered postgraduate students

- General Information chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University with relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to.
- Postgraduate Programmes chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty's postgraduate degree programmes;
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different degree programmes, with choices where applicable; and
  - The assessment and examination of each programme.
- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - An indication at the individual modules of the length of theoretical block periods; and
  - A short breakdown of each module.
- Alphabetical list of undergraduate and postgraduate subjects is available in the back of this Yearbook part.

# General Information

## 1. Core mission and functions of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Stellenbosch University's Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS) has been synonymous with excellence in medical and health sciences education and research in South Africa since 1956.

Our core mission is to lead through facilitating life-long learning; to create, share and translate knowledge that enhances health and health equity; and to co-create value together with the communities with whom we engage.

We are committed to creating a living and learning community in which scholarship flourishes, human rights are valued and protected, and the highest standards of ethics and professionalism are upheld.

### 1.1 Our history

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS), as one of the ten faculties at Stellenbosch University, was established in 1956, and has since developed into one of the leading health sciences faculties in Africa.

The Faculty has a diverse student body of approximately 4 000 undergraduate and postgraduate students. The Faculty's total staff consists of more than 1 400 individuals who are employed by Stellenbosch University, the Western Cape Government and other partner employers.

The FMHS is a self-driven hub of global excellence in many areas and has been the launch pad for a number of ground-breaking medical and health sciences initiatives. We are widely recognised for our world-class research on high-priority conditions in Africa, such as tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS and neuropsychiatric disorders.

### 1.2 Our Faculty structure

Our Faculty is managed by the Dean, the Vice Dean: Learning and Teaching, the Vice Dean: Research and Internationalisation, the Vice Dean: Clinical Services and Social Impact, and the Senior Director: Business Management.

Our Faculty consists of fifteen academic departments, each of which is managed by an executive departmental head. These are:

- Anaesthesiology and Critical Care;
- Biomedical Sciences;
- Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine;
- Family and Emergency Medicine;
- Global Health;
- Health and Rehabilitation Sciences;
- Health Professions Education
- Medical Imaging and Clinical Oncology;
- Medicine;
- Nursing and Midwifery;
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology;
- Paediatrics and Child Health;
- Pathology;
- Psychiatry; and
- Surgical Sciences.

### 1.3 Our vision

Our Faculty's vision is to be the leading research-intensive health sciences faculty in and for Africa.

The Faculty's overarching objectives are to:

- Focus on systemic sustainability and cultivating innovation;
- Facilitate a transformative educational experience that prepares our graduates to excel and lead;
- Build and sustain reciprocal partnerships and networks;
- Focus on networked and collaborative learning communities in order to promote a learning-centred paradigm;
- Grow our reputation of research excellence aligned with the major health challenges of Africa; and
- Foster a people-centred institutional culture in pursuit of becoming a health sciences faculty of

choice.

## 2. Teaching and learning, research, and clinical services and social impact

### 2.1 Teaching and learning

The Faculty offers excellent academic training programmes that are underpinned by research of the highest quality and supported by well-integrated administration structures and processes. We provide for the needs of a wide range of healthcare and health science disciplines.

The Faculty has some of the best success rates for undergraduate students at Stellenbosch University. Over the years, we have instituted various student support initiatives that facilitate student success. Perhaps the best-known among them is our extensive tutor-mentor programme in which senior students who have been trained as tutors support junior students.

Furthermore, we monitor student progress closely to identify and assist at-risk students. Our programme coordinators collaborate with the University's student support structures in providing the support services that our student body requires. In the clinical environment, programme-specific clinical facilitators and educators support the students and supervise their clinical training needs.

We focus strongly on integrating technological advances to facilitate learning. The Unit for Digital Education and Innovation adopts technology into the curriculum in ways that are meaningful to students and lecturers, including multimedia, e-assessments, interactive self-study activities and flipped classrooms.

### 2.2 Research

The Faculty has a reputation for research built over decades of diligent and persistent effort. We continue to perform as a leading research-rich environment with extensive international collaborations, in addition to national and local partnerships. A research agenda shaped by strategic research focus areas ensures that our research activities address the major health challenges facing the African continent.

In recent years, our researchers have experienced unprecedented success with respect to the acquisition of external grants. With the privilege of being able to conduct research comes the responsibility to publish. It is pleasing, therefore, that our researchers are increasingly making their mark in the international literature. Even more satisfying is the mounting evidence that their research is positively influencing health policy and practice in South Africa and beyond.

The Faculty's research activities and outputs indicate a significant increase in both volume and quality. The annual output of the Faculty is testimony to a proud research tradition, with more than 300 reviewed scientific articles in professional journals and more than 600 scientific papers, summaries and posters at conferences and other scientific meetings in South Africa and abroad.

The Faculty has selected seven research themes that are supported by the work of a number of world-class researchers in a variety of departments, divisions, centres and units in the Faculty. The research themes are the following:

- infectious diseases, especially tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS;
- reproductive health;
- mental health, especially psychiatric disorders;
- non-communicable diseases, especially diabetes, cancer and cardiovascular disease;
- public health, especially health systems and evidence-based healthcare;
- genetics; and
- injury, trauma and rehabilitation.

### 2.3 Clinical services and social impact

Alongside research and teaching and learning, social impact is a cornerstone of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS). Through the scholarship of community engagement and a commitment to transformative, citizen-centred approaches, the Faculty forms an integral part of the communities it serves. The disease profile and health needs of South Africa and the rest of Africa guide the Faculty's strategies across its academic, clinical and social engagement efforts. Strong partnerships between Stellenbosch University and the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness and the National Health Laboratory Service are essential to fulfilling our shared mandates of training, service delivery and research. These collaborations are formalised through Faculty agreements and ensure meaningful contributions to public health systems.

Guided by the principles of the Quintuple Helix Model – which promotes collaboration between academia, government, industry, civil society and the natural environment – the Faculty also engages with private-sector stakeholders, non-profit organisations and provincial departments, such as Social Development and

Education. These partnerships enable interdisciplinary responses to social determinants of health and support innovation for sustainable development.

Undergraduate students, specialists-in-training and clinical academics collaborate to provide essential health services to communities. This model of integrated service learning allows students to gain practical experience while addressing real-world health needs. Research and teaching grounded in these local contexts ensure that the Faculty remains responsive and impactful.

Through a distributed training model, students gain exposure to health sciences education at all levels of the healthcare system. Training occurs not only in large hospitals such as Tygerberg and regional health facilities, but also in metropolitan and rural areas, community health centres, mobile clinics, schools, old-age homes and in the homes of patients

### Rural training platform

Rural communities in South Africa often experience a disproportionate burden of disease due to poverty, limited resources, and unequal access to healthcare professionals. Stellenbosch University was one of the first institutions in the country to implement a rural training platform for students, extending across the Western, and Northern Cape provinces.

Recognising that long-term commitment to rural health is fostered through meaningful experiences, the Faculty promotes extended placements especially in rural areas that allow students to build genuine connections within communities. In these environments, students engage with the existing health system – not parallel to it – contributing to real service delivery while learning from the lived realities of those they serve.

In 2011, the establishment of the Ukwanda Rural Clinical School (RCS) enabled final-year medical students to complete year-long, longitudinal placements at sites such as Worcester, Ceres, Robertson, Hermanus, Upington and Swellendam. In addition, human nutrition and occupational therapy programmes were also among the first to offer similar placements in Worcester.

In 2019, the Faculty extended undergraduate clinical training to Upington in the Northern Cape, with students placed at Dr Harry Surtie Hospital and actively involved in local clinics, schools, NGOs and nearby communities.

A key strategy of these rural placements is to enable students to appreciate and adapt to rural living, thereby increasing the number of graduates who return to serve in these communities. These placements reflect the faculty's values of mutual benefit, equity, and sustained social impact – delivering benefits not only to service users but also shaping socially accountable health professionals.

### SUNLOC Support Service Unit

The distributed clinical training platform is a strategic priority of FMHS, providing undergraduate students in medicine, human nutrition, speech and language therapy, occupational therapy, nursing and physiotherapy with hands-on clinical rotations.

SUNLOC, which stands for Stellenbosch University Logistics for the Clinical Training Platform, operates as a professional support service within FMHS. The SUNLOC office coordinates a comprehensive logistics support system for students, ensuring they have the necessary resources to succeed in their training. The services that are rendered, include:

**Distant accommodation:** Arranging housing for students during clinical rotations.

**Transport solutions:** Providing access to shuttles, a vehicle fleet and self-drive options.

**ICT support:** Supplying laptops, routers and data products to assist students academically.

SUNLOC actively collaborates with communities, healthcare providers and non-governmental organisations to foster community development and healthcare improvements through optimised logistical support. By streamlining these essential services, SUNLOC plays a vital role in shaping skilled and socially responsible healthcare professionals in South Africa.

## 3. The Tygerberg campus

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS) is located at the Tygerberg campus – South Africa's first smoke- and tobacco-free campus – which is situated in Cape Town's northern suburbs, approximately 30 kilometres from the University's Stellenbosch campus.

Here staff and students enjoy views of the scenic Tygerberg Nature Reserve and the iconic Table Mountain.

The Tygerberg campus boasts the following excellent facilities:

- Modern classroom centres;
- A modernised Medicine and Health Sciences Library;
- Several skills laboratories;
- A computer centre;

- Six student residences;
- International student and visitor accommodation;
- A student leisure centre and a cafeteria;
- Manicured sports fields;
- Tennis and netball courts;
- Campus health services;
- A well-equipped gymnasium;
- An eco-friendly walking trail; and
- A swimming pool.

The training complex consists of Tygerberg Hospital, the new Biomedical Research Institute (BMRI), the Fisan Building, the Clinical Building, and the Education Building with modern lecture, library, computer and laboratory facilities, as well as the brand-new Simulation and Clinical Skills Centre.

Student accommodation is available in six university residences on the Tygerberg campus, namely Hippocrates, Francie van Zijl House, Nnkanyini, Meerhoff, Ubuntu House and Nkosi Johnson House.

## 4. How to communicate with the Faculty

### 4.1 Contact details of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Contact the Faculty at the general numbers below. For the Dean's office, see the section on the Dean's contact details. Consult the Faculty's website for the various departments' contact details.

Tel: 021 938 9111

Visit the Faculty at the following physical address

Francie van Zijl Drive  
Tygerberg  
7505  
Cape Town

Direct specific enquiries about the Faculty to the addresses below.

You can send enquiries regarding your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements to the following address:

The Deputy Registrar: Academic Administration  
Tygerberg campus  
PO Box 241  
CAPE TOWN  
8000  
tygstudentadmin@sun.ac.za

You can send enquiries regarding finances and services to the following address:

Senior Director: Business Management  
Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences  
PO Box 241  
CAPE TOWN  
8000  
businessmanagement@sun.ac.za

### 4.2 Contact details of the Dean's Division and Services

Staff	Telephone number	Email address/Website
<b>Division of the Dean</b>		
<b>Dean</b>		
Prof Elmi Muller	021 938 9104	deanfhs@sun.ac.za
<b>Vice Dean: Learning and Teaching</b>		
Prof Karin Baatjes	021 938 9035	educationfmhs@sun.ac.za
<b>Vice Dean: Clinical Services and Social Impact</b>		
Dr Therese Fish	021 938 9096	clinicalsocialfmhs@sun.ac.za
<b>Vice Dean: Research and Internationalisation</b>		
Prof Nico Gey van Pittius	021 938 9098	researchfhs@sun.ac.za

Staff	Telephone number	Email address/Website
<b>Senior Director: Business Management</b>		
Mr Eben Mouton	021 938 9437	businessmanagement@sun.ac.za
<b>Services</b>		
<b>Centre for Academic Administration</b>		
	021 938 9487	tygstudentadmin@sun.ac.za / www.su.ac.za/tygacademicadmin
<b>Deputy Registrar</b>		
Ms Farah Fredericks	021 938 9379	tygstudentadmin@sun.ac.za
<b>HPCSA and SANC registration</b>		
	021 938 9284	tygstudentadmin@sun.ac.za
<b>Student and Programme Administration</b>		
Tygerberg campus	021 938 9204/ 9235/ 9199	<b>Registration enquiries</b> fmhsregistration@sun.ac.za <b>Postgraduate application enquiries:</b> tyg-pgapplications@sun.ac.za <b>Undergraduate application enquiries:</b> tygselections@sun.ac.za
Stellenbosch campus	021 808 4842	
<b>Assessment Administration</b>		
	021 938 9309/ 9142	tygexams@sun.ac.za
<b>Undergraduate Selection Office</b>		
	021 938 9203/ 9533/ 9580	tygselections@sun.ac.za
<b>Bursary Enquiries (Undergraduate)</b>		
Centre for Undergraduate Bursaries and Loans	021 938 9129/ 9458	sunfinaid@sun.ac.za / <a href="https://finaid.sun.ac.za/">https://finaid.sun.ac.za/</a>
<b>Bursary Enquiries (Postgraduate)</b>		
Postgraduate Funding Support Office	None	postgradfunding@sun.ac.za
<b>Residence Placement</b>		
Ms Annelie Scholtz	021 938 9378	amscholtz@sun.ac.za
<b>Marketing and Communication</b>		
Ms Meggan Ceylon	021 938 9202	tygermar@sun.ac.za
<b>Strategic Relations Manager</b>		
Ms Florence de Vries	021 938 9505	florenced@sun.ac.za
<b>Tygerberg Doctoral Office</b>		
Dr Liela Groenewald	021 938 9813	tyg-phd@sun.ac.za
<b>Tygerberg International Office</b>		
Dr Nyambura Mwagiru	021 938 9086	TIOinfo@sun.ac.za
<b>Health Sciences Library</b>		
	021 938 9368	genbib@sun.ac.za

For University environments not listed above, contact the Stellenbosch University Client Services Centre on the Stellenbosch campus telephonically at 021 808 9111 or electronically at [info@sun.ac.za](mailto:info@sun.ac.za).

### 4.3 Contact details of Departments

Department	Telephone number	Email address/Website
<b>Anaesthesiology and Critical Care</b>		

Department	Telephone number	Email address/Website
	021 938 9226 / 9028	<a href="https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/anaesthesiology">https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/anaesthesiology</a>
<b>Biomedical Sciences</b>		
	021 938 9638	elrezea@sun.ac.za
<b>Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine</b>		
	021 808 4915	mimbotha@sun.ac.za
<b>Family and Emergency Medicine</b>		
	021 938 9620	tobaniz@sun.ac.za
<b>Global Health</b>		
	021 938 9753	adele2@sun.ac.za
<b>Health and Rehabilitation Sciences</b>		
	021 938 9300	hvdw@sun.ac.za
<b>Health Professions Education</b>		
	021 938 9054	marais5678@sun.ac.za
<b>Medical Imaging and Clinical Oncology</b>		
	021 938 9320	aj@sun.ac.za
<b>Medicine</b>		
	021 938 9044	hews@sun.ac.za
<b>Nursing and Midwifery</b>		
	021 938 9036	nursing@sun.ac.za
<b>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</b>		
	021 938 9209	mms1@sun.ac.za
<b>Paediatrics and Child Health</b>		
	021 938 9506	aec1@sun.ac.za
<b>Pathology</b>		
	021 938 4032	sal@sun.ac.za
<b>Psychiatry</b>		
	021 938 9116	maryp@sun.ac.za
<b>Surgical Sciences</b>		
	021 938 9266	holde@sun.ac.za

#### 4.4 Faculty's website

For more information on the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and links to the webpages of the various departments, visit us at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine>.

## 5. How to communicate with the University

### 5.1 Prospective students

- The University allocates an application number (e.g. APP/123456) to you when you apply to study at the University.
- The application number is your unique identification to simplify future communication regarding your programme application(s) with the University.
- Use your application number every time you communicate with the University.

### 5.2 Current or former students

- The University allocates a student number to you when you are admitted to a programme and register at the University.
- The student number is your unique identification to simplify future communication with the University.
- Use your student number every time you communicate with the University.

### 5.3 Contact details of the University

You can direct enquiries regarding your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements to:

Email: [info@sun.ac.za](mailto:info@sun.ac.za)

Telephone: 021 808 9111

Visit Stellenbosch University's website at <http://www.su.ac.za>.

## 6. Language at the University

Stellenbosch University is committed to engagement with knowledge in a diverse society and through the Language Policy aims to increase equitable access to SU for all students and staff. Multilingualism is promoted as an important differentiating characteristic of SU. Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa are used in academic, administrative, professional and social contexts. Pedagogically sound teaching and learning are facilitated by means of Afrikaans and English.

More information concerning language at Stellenbosch University is available on the website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/about/multilingualism>.

## 7. Continued enrolment *during* and *after* the maximum period of enrolment

### 7.1 Undergraduate programmes

#### 7.1.1 Registration requirements

You must register as a student every year for the full duration of your studies until you are awarded the degree concerned (see the section "Bachelor's degree programmes" below), except if the Faculty Board should approve your interrupting your studies (consult section 8, "Leave of absence and interruption of studies", below).

You will be allowed to register for a subsequent year only if you have made sufficient progress in your studies in the year before, and if you comply with the programme-specific requirements for each year of reregistration (see the section "Bachelor's degree programmes" below) as well as the SU and FMHS requirements for readmission (see the section "Readmission after unsuccessful study" below).

#### 7.1.2 Continued enrolment *after* the maximum period of enrolment

Once the normal maximum enrolment period (F) has expired (minimum enrolment period is related to the minimum time specified for completion of an undergraduate qualification – refer to Table 1 below), you may re-register for undergraduate studies only after having applied successfully for readmission to continue your studies, as follows:

- by submitting a fully substantiated motivation to the Readmission Appeals Committee (RAC) outlining the circumstances beyond your control that have contributed to your delayed progress in the programme, why you should be allowed to return to the programme and how you will ensure success in future; and
- by submitting such motivation by the deadline for applications set by the RAC for the year in which you wish to continue your enrolment.

If the RAC grants your appeal, you will have the minimum time remaining in the programme to complete it. Normally, the RAC grants or recommends extension of the permitted maximum period of enrolment only once.

You remain liable for all outstanding fees on your student fee account, and you will be liable for the full study fees (programme, module, and related approved expenses) of modules you have not completed, as determined by the faculty and approved by the student fees committee.

See Table 1 below for the maximum periods of enrolment for the respective undergraduate programmes.

**Table 1: Maximum periods of undergraduate registration**

Programme	Year of enrolment								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4-year degree*	M	M	M	M	F	X			
MBChB**	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	X	

\* **Please note:** A four-year degree is regarded as a professional bachelor's degree with a minimum credit value of 480 credits and with an exit at NQF level 8

\*\* **Please note:** The MBChB degree is regarded as a professional bachelor's degree with a minimum credit value of 720 credits and with an exit at NQF level 8

**Legend**

M	Minimum enrolment period	Minimum time required to be registered for FMHS degree as published in the FMHS Yearbook part
F	Final year by concession	May register, if necessary, without having to apply for readmission
X	Maximum registration	Enrolment only if readmission has been approved by the Readmissions Appeals Committee or the Faculty Board, if you are a final-year MBChB student who needs to repeat domains of the Late Clinical Rotations modules
	Further registration not allowed	No further registration, except in highly exceptional circumstances, which need to be considered by the relevant undergraduate committee for motivation to the Faculty Board

**7.2 Postgraduate programmes**

**7.2.1 Registration requirements**

You must register as a student every year for the full duration of your studies until you are awarded the qualification concerned (see the section "Continuation of Registration for Postgraduate Programmes" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook), except if the Faculty Board should approve an interruption of your studies (see the section "Interruption of master's and doctoral studies" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook).

You will be allowed to register for a subsequent year only if you have made sufficient progress in your studies. If your progress is insufficient, the relevant postgraduate programme committee may recommend that the Faculty Board deny continuation of your postgraduate (PG) studies. The Faculty Board may consider the following, among other things:

- whether you could reasonably be expected to complete the programme within the relevant maximum period of enrolment, considering your progress to date and any circumstances that might have influenced this; and
- to what extent you have shown, to date, that you can work independently on assignments, theses and dissertations and that you have made sufficient clinical and academic progress in programmes where it is applicable.

**7.2.2 Continued enrolment *after* the maximum period of enrolment**

After the minimum enrolment period has expired, (minimum enrolment period is related to the minimum time specified for completion of a postgraduate qualification using the full-time or part-time period as specified in Table 2), postgraduate students may administratively be allowed a concessionary final year by the academic environment concerned (F in the table below). You may register for it, if permitted by the academic environment, without having to apply for readmission (see Table 2 below). Thereafter, you may register for an additional maximum year (X) as a postgraduate student only if you have officially and successfully applied for readmission to continue your studies, as follows:

- by submitting a fully substantiated motivation to the chair of the relevant postgraduate programme committee, outlining the reasons why you have failed to progress sufficiently to date and past the normal enrolment period as well as the concession years for the degree, why you should be allowed to return to the programme for a last chance to complete the degree, and how you will ensure success in the additional maximum year; and
- by submitting such motivation by 15 January of the of the year in which you wish to be considered for the additional maximum year (X) relevant to your academic programme.

If the postgraduate programme committee recommends that the Faculty Board approve your application and the Faculty Board grants such approval, you will have the minimum time remaining in the programme to complete it.

You remain liable for all outstanding fees on your student fee account, and you will be liable for the full study fees (programme, module, and related approved expenses) of modules you have not completed, as determined by the faculty and approved by the student fees committee.

Note: If you are a PhD student, you must obtain Senate's permission to extend your studies past the final allowed registration year (F), based on the Faculty Board's recommendation.

Normally, the Faculty Committee and Faculty Board recommends/grants extension of the maximum permitted period of enrolment only once. No further registrations will be considered, except in highly exceptional circumstances, which need to be considered by the Dean, for motivation to the Faculty Board or, in the case of a PhD, to Senate.

See Table 2 below for the maximum periods of enrolment for the respective postgraduate programmes.

**Table 2: Maximum periods of postgraduate registration**

Programme	Year of enrolment							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Hons/PG Dip <b>full time</b>	M	F	X					
Hons/PG Dip <b>part time</b>	M	M	F	F	X			
MMed: 4-year degree	M	M	M	M	F	X		
MMed: 5-year degree	M	M	M	M	M	F	X	
MPhil* <b>full time</b>	M	M	F	X				
MPhil <b>part time</b>	M	M	M	M	F	X		
MSc 1-year full time	M	F	X					
MSc 1-year <b>part time</b>	M	M	F	X				
MSc 2-year <b>full time</b>	M	M	F	X				
MSc 2-year <b>part time</b>	M	M	M	F	X			
M* 1-year <b>full time</b>	M	F	X					
M 1-year <b>part time</b>	M	M	F	X				
M 2-year <b>full time</b>	M	M	F	X				
PhD**	M	M	Mx	Mx	Mx	F	X	

\*Please note: The MPhil in Cardiology and M in Occupational Therapy are offered over a minimum period of 3-years. The final year (F) will therefore be allowed in year 4 of registration.

\*\*Please note: If you convert your master's studies to doctoral studies, you must have been registered for the master's and the doctoral degrees jointly for at least three years after you have obtained your honours (or four-year bachelor's) degree, or for at least four years if you have embarked on your master's studies directly after completing your bachelor's degree. This will include, in both instances, at least one year's registration

for doctorate studies (see Section 1.2.6, "Conversion from Master's to Doctorate"). In all such cases the maximum year (X) will be year 6 after the conversion.

**Legend**

M	Minimum enrolment period	Minimum time required to be registered for FMHS degree as published in the FMHS Yearbook part
Mx	Maximum enrolment PhD	Maximum time allowed to be registered for FMHS degree as published in the FMHS Yearbook part
F	Final year by concession	May register, if necessary, without having to apply for readmission
X	Maximum year	Enrolment only if readmission has been approved by the Faculty Board or, for a PhD, Senate
	Further registration not allowed	No further registration, except in highly exceptional circumstances, which need to be considered by the relevant postgraduate committee for motivation to the Faculty Board or, for a PhD, to Senate via the standard governance structures of FMHS.

# Undergraduate Programmes

## 1. Programme offering

The following undergraduate degree programmes are offered by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB);
- Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher);
- Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet);
- Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BSc (Physiotherapy));
- Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT); and
- Bachelor of Nursing (BNur).

## 2. Undergraduate enrolment management

In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the total number of students and the fields of study and diversity profile of the student body of Stellenbosch University, it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at Stellenbosch University. The University's total number of enrolments is not only managed to accommodate its available capacity, but we are committed to the advancement of diversity.

The University's undergraduate enrolment is managed within the framework of the national higher-education system. We strive toward a well-grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility. The following points of departure apply:

- High academic standards are maintained for the expansion of academic excellence.
- The University attempts to maintain and continuously improve high success rates.
- The University is committed to rectification, social responsibility and training future role models from all population groups.
- The University strives to expand access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who possess the academic potential to successfully study at the University.

Take note that, due to the limited availability of places and the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments, you will not be automatically admitted to Stellenbosch University even if you meet the minimum requirements of your chosen programme.

All undergraduate programmes at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are selection programmes. Selection takes place according to the guidelines and procedures of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Consult the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) or on the Faculty's website at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-O/admission-and-selection-requirements>. You can also find more details on the admission requirements for undergraduate programmes in this chapter.

## 3. Bursaries and loans

Contact the Centre for Undergraduate Bursaries and Loans (Tygerberg campus) for more information regarding bursaries and loans. See section 4.2 of the previous chapter at "Bursary enquiries" in the table for contact details or visit <https://finaid.sun.ac.za/>.

## 4. Immunisation

Immunisation against Hepatitis B is strongly recommended for all undergraduate students of the Faculty. If you are selected for the Bachelor of Nursing programme, you must be immunised against Hepatitis B.

You can be immunised by your own doctor or have it done at the Campus Health Service (CHS) on campus during the first semester of your first year. You must submit proof of immunisation to the programme leader before the end of the first year.

You are also strongly advised to get yourself immunised against Hepatitis A, Varicella (chicken pox), Diphtheria, measles and with other vaccines as required.

## 5. Dealing with assessment matters

The assessment provisions below relate to modules and programmes offered in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences on the Tygerberg campus. For programmes of this Faculty that are offered on the

Stellenbosch campus, the general assessment provisions as set out in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook in the chapter "Assessments and promotions" (as applicable on the Stellenbosch campus) will apply, unless additional module-specific assessment provisions are published under the relevant programme's information further on in this Yearbook (Part 12).

Please note that the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences still uses the examination assessment system in modules that are in the process of being phased out due to curriculum renewal or in postgraduate programmes that make use of external examination bodies for professional registration purposes.

This document should be read in conjunction with the Stellenbosch University Assessment Policy and the "Assessments and promotions" chapter in Part 1 (General Rules) of the SU Yearbook.

The assessment of master's theses and doctoral dissertations is addressed in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences Postgraduate Guidelines. Please contact the Tygerberg Doctoral Office for information in this regard. The assessment of modules offered for postgraduate diplomas, honours degrees and structured master's degrees is addressed in the provisions relating to "Renewal of registration as a student" and/or "Assessment and promotion provisions" for each postgraduate programme in Part 12 (Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences) of the Yearbook.

In case of queries not covered by the contents of this document, please contact the office of the Vice-Dean: Learning and Teaching on [educationfmhs@sun.ac.za](mailto:educationfmhs@sun.ac.za) for advice.

## 5.1 Assessment periods

Programmes offered on the Tygerberg campus do not follow the assessment periods as set out under the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook.

- The assessment schedule on the Tygerberg campus is coordinated by the Tygerberg Assessment Administration Office in the Centre for Academic Administration (Tygerberg campus).
- The assessments of modules offered in formats other than semester or year formats, for example block or hybrid learning format, are not limited to the assessment periods described Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook.
- The in-module assessments that fall outside of the normal University or FMHS assessment periods must be scheduled by the module's home department or centre (they are not scheduled by the Tygerberg Assessment Administration Office).
- Specially arranged assessments are administered by the home department or centre, and not by the Tygerberg Assessment Administration Office, unless the assessments can be accommodated in one of the assessment periods where the Tygerberg Assessment Administration Office normally administers assessments as per the FMHS assessment calendar.
- Due to the nature of the academic schedule on the Tygerberg campus, some re-evaluations and special or supplementary assessments may be conducted in December of the academic year concerned or in January of the following year or during other periods in the year depending on the academic schedule of the particular programme and year group.

## 5.2 Discussing examination answers with lecturers

If you want to learn from your mistakes, you can discuss your examination answers with the lecturer(s) concerned, provided that:

- You will only be allowed to view your marked examination script(s) in the presence of the lecturer(s) concerned.
- The opportunity to discuss examination scripts with lecturers is not intended as an opportunity for the re-evaluation of the examination mark received.
- In the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences the discussion of your examination script(s) may take place after the final marks have been published on the examination or other relevant notice boards, and allowing for any further arrangements the department or division concerned may have made with the approval of the Faculty Board.
- In the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, if you have to take a reassessment or supplementary examination, the discussion of your script(s) may take place before the reassessment or supplementary examination.
- You must request the discussion of your script(s) within one month after the official confirmation of the examination results in question by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching).

*Please note:*

Assessment scripts are destroyed two months after the date of the official confirmation of the examination results.

## 5.3 Discussing assessment answers in tests of examination assessed modules, flexible assessments, and clinical or practical modules

### 5.3.1 Potential feedback mechanisms for theoretical assessments

- Feedback on completion of an e-assessment on FMHSLearn that is available to you immediately after you have completed the assessment (the e-assessment must have been compiled as such from the start). This feedback could be given immediately after completion of an e-assessment opportunity, still under invigilation conditions when the official assessment time has expired, or at a later occasion that can be organized by consultation between the lecturer and the class group concerned.
- Feedback to individual students on an appointment basis and based on the examination script of the student concerned.
- Provision of examination papers and memoranda (where feasible).
- Podcasts with feedback on a specific examination paper.
- Handing out of examination scripts in class and discussion of questions.
- Written feedback to the class based on statistics relating to the questions in a particular examination paper that were answered very badly.
- Feedback in the context of the class during a feedback session that has been arranged mutually by the lecturer concerned and the class representative (thus outside of normal class periods).
- Training in answering tests (this can be done as early orientation, or remedially on completion of an assessment if specific shortcomings in answering tests were noticed in a student/students).
- Access to written examination scripts/e-assessments under the supervision of a member of staff.

### 5.3.2 Potential feedback mechanisms for clinical assessments

- Any of the abovementioned forms of feedback may be used on completion of clinical assessments, as applicable.
- Provision of the rubric/marking sheet in terms of which marks were awarded.
- Discussion of the clinical case(s) on completion of the clinical assessment (not necessarily after every individual case, but on completion of the assessment opportunity).
- Provision of immediate post-assessment feedback as appropriate within the context of the assessment opportunity.

## 5.4 Re-evaluation of written examination scripts in examination-assessed modules

If you fail an examination-assessed module with a final mark of 35% to 39%, or 45% to 49%, you may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University and published in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook, apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg campus) or their delegate for the re-evaluation of the examination script concerned. Your application is subject to the provisions below.

### 5.4.1 General provisions

- Your application must be completed on the prescribed form available on the web or at the Assessment Administration Office.
- Your application, accompanied by the above-mentioned deposit, must reach the Deputy Registrar within seven calendar days after official notification of examination results on the relevant physical or electronic noticeboards of the Faculty.
- In the case of modules where a written re-evaluation follows immediately after the examination (normally within one week after the examination results have been made available), you will only be able to apply for a reassessment after the results of the re-evaluation concerned have been made available. Both your original examination script and the script of the re-evaluation will be submitted for the reassessment.
- No re-evaluation of a test script or other task for assessment will be considered in the case of modules evaluated by means of flexible assessment. If you think that your final mark has been calculated incorrectly, you may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University, apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg campus) for the re-evaluation of your final mark in the relevant module by the relevant department, division or module team. Your application and deposit must reach the Deputy Registrar within seven calendar days after the official notification of the relevant examination results.
- Re-evaluation of the script of a parachute test, reassessment, special or supplementary examination will not be allowed.
- No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of a practical subject (e.g. clinical rotations) or any module in which external examiners were involved.

- No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of an oral, practical or clinical examination forming an integrating part of an ordinary university examination.
- No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of tests or examinations which were taken electronically.

#### 5.4.2 Internal re-evaluation

- The first round of re-evaluation is done by the internal examiners.
- If your application complies with the general provisions above, the Office of the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg campus) or their delegate informs the module chairperson concerned by letter of the application. The letter also contains clear instructions on the internal re-evaluation process to be followed and a copy of these provisions. The module chairperson then obtains the relevant examination script(s) (including the above-mentioned written reassessment, if applicable), the examination paper and the memorandum of the lecturer(s) concerned.
- The module chairperson arranges for the re-evaluation by the internal examiners concerned after ascertaining that no calculation errors were made in the determination of the mark for the script.
- The module chairperson must submit the result of the re-evaluation in writing to the office of the Deputy Registrar within five workdays after initial receipt of the relevant script(s).

#### 5.4.3 External re-evaluation

- If the internal examiners uphold the initial examination result, the examination script is re-evaluated by one qualified external examiner. This means that external re-evaluation is undertaken if you still fail the module after internal re-evaluation (in the instance where you have obtained a mark of 45% to 49%), or if you still do not have access to a re-evaluation or supplementary examination (in the case where you obtained a mark of 35% to 39%).
- If your script(s) qualifies for external re-evaluation, the lecturer/module chairperson concerned identifies an available external examiner for the module.
- The Deputy Registrar provides the external examiner with the relevant examination script(s) (including the reassessment script, if applicable), the examination paper(s) and the memorandum/memoranda, as well as a copy of these provisions, in a sealed envelope or a password-protected electronic folder. The Deputy Registrar also requests the following from the external examiner in accompanying correspondence:
  - That the examiner reviews the script(s) for marking errors, e.g. calculation errors, marks for a specific question that had not been added or deviations from the memorandum.
  - That the examiner re-evaluates the script(s) and awards a mark in accordance with the memorandum/ memoranda.
  - That, if the examiner does not agree with the memorandum/memoranda, they provide a written motivation in this regard and awards the mark that would have been awarded had the script(s) been marked without consideration of the memorandum/memoranda. The external examiner must therefore award two marks, one according to the memorandum and one according to the external examiner's suggested amended memorandum.
  - That, if the mark of the external examiner differs from the original mark, the external examiner must clearly explain in writing how the new mark was obtained and where and why the external examiner differs from the internal examiners.
  - That the external examiner also states in the written feedback whether or not they feel that the memorandum/memoranda is reliable and valid and, if not, why not (as indicated above).
- The external examiner is requested to inform the Deputy Registrar in writing within **ten working days** of the result of the various re-evaluations (including the aspects stipulated above).
- The findings of the external examiner are communicated to the module chairperson (and by the chairperson to the other internal examiners/lecturers as the case may be). The module chairperson must indicate whether these findings are acceptable, or not.

#### 5.4.4 Dispute resolution

- If there is clear difference of opinion between the external examiner and the module chair (and the other internal examiners/lecturers) to the extent that no consensus can be reached on whether you pass or fail, the programme leader will convene an extraordinary meeting of the relevant examination committee, together with the Vice Dean: Learning and Teaching or their delegate(s). This committee then makes a final and binding decision.
- The ruling stipulated above also applies to a dispute on the validity of the memorandum/memoranda.

#### 5.4.5 Condonation of final mark

Except in cases as described in the paragraph on "Dispute resolution" above, your final mark (including the condonation of the mark) is determined and ratified by the Vice Dean: Learning and Teaching, in consultation

with the programme leader and module chair concerned (if applicable).

## 5.5 Dean's concession assessments

- Not all programmes offered in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences make use of dean's concession assessments (DCAs). Certain programmes make use of a system of special or supplementary assessments. The rules for access to supplementary or special assessments are taken up in the relevant programme's stipulations under "Assessment and promotion provisions".
- For programmes that do not make use of supplementary or special assessments, you must submit a request for a DCA to the relevant Undergraduate Programme Committee that, in turn, must submit the request to the Vice Dean: Learning and Teaching. Such requests must be compliant with the rules and procedures in Part I (General Rules) of the University Yearbook in the chapter "Assessments and promotions".

## 6. Re-examination of modules followed in other faculties

### 6.1 Programmes which contain modules in other faculties

If you are registered for a degree or diploma programme in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, but you are also taking modules in another faculty offered on the Stellenbosch campus, the general assessment policy as set out in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, under the chapter "Assessments and promotions" (as applicable on the Stellenbosch campus) will apply.

### 6.2 Programmes in other faculties which contain modules offered by this Faculty

If you are registered for a degree or diploma programme in another faculty which contains modules offered by an academic environment of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, the general assessment policy as set out in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, under the chapter "Assessments and promotions" (as applicable on the Stellenbosch campus) will apply, unless additional provisions are stipulated in the home faculty's Yearbook part or in the relevant module framework.

## 7. Readmission after unsuccessful study

The provisions governing readmission after unsuccessful study are as set out in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, as well as in the provisions relating to "Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" under the "General" chapter and "Renewal of registration as a student" and "Assessment and promotion provisions" for each undergraduate programme in Part 12 (Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences). Address your application for readmission to the Centre for Academic Administration (Tygerberg campus) for consideration by the Readmission Appeals Committee of Senate. Contact [fmhs\\_readmit@sun.ac.za](mailto:fmhs_readmit@sun.ac.za) or visit the University's dedicated Readmissions webpage [here](#) for application forms or further enquiries.

## 8. Special arrangements with regard to graduation ceremonies for MBChB VI students who repeat domains of the Late Clinical Rotations module

If as an MBChB VI student, you fail one or more domains at the end of your final year, and your clinical rotations and examinations are completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in March/April, you can obtain your MBChB degree in March/April of that year. If, however, your clinical rotations and examinations are not completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in March/April, you will only be able to obtain your MBChB degree in December of that year provided that you comply with the pass requirements of the remaining domains.

## 9. Bachelor's degree programmes

### 9.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)

#### Admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an average of at least 75% (code 6)
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)

#### *Please note:*

If you failed the first year of MBChB or BSc at another university and you are refused further study in Medicine at that university, you will also not be admitted to MBChB I at Stellenbosch University.

#### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of the MBChB programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

#### Residency requirement

You must take the approved programme of this University for at least the final three academic years to obtain the MBChB degree at Stellenbosch University.

#### Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa

In terms of the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, you must apply at the beginning of your first year of study to register as a student in Medicine. You will not be registered as a student intern unless you have been registered as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for a period of at least four and a half years.

#### Compulsory class attendance

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, you must attend all activities related to practical skills (including training on the clinical platform, as well as on campus). This may be monitored appropriately. If monitoring indicates that you have attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a final mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module/domain. If monitoring indicates that you have attended less than 80% of the sessions with valid reasons (as documented through approved leave of absence and/or extended leave of absence application), you will be required to defer the relevant module or domain to the next available opportunity.

#### Teaching and training facilities

As of the first year of study, training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, but also in various accredited local and distributed hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students.

#### Allocation of final marks

In instances where it deviates from the general provisions, the MBChB Programme Committee will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated. During MBChB I–V, flexible assessment, as aligned with the Assessment Policy of the University, will be used.

#### Renewal of registration as a student

- If you discontinue your studies in the MBChB programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must reapply for admission to the MBChB Programme Committee for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching to confirm your return to the programme.
- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained the minimum credits required as outlined in Part 1 (General) of the SU Yearbook under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If, after a second attempt at an academic year in the MBChB programme, you do not meet the requirements for a pass in that academic year of study, you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If you fail two academic years in succession (e.g. you have failed MBChB II and MBChB III, or MBChB III

and MBChB IV), you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.

- e) If, as a final-year MBChB student, you are unsuccessful twice in the assessment of any domain after having fully repeated that particular domain, you must apply to the MBChB Programme Committee for a recommendation to the Faculty Board that you may be allowed access to a third attempt. If you are unsuccessful for the third time, you must apply for readmission.
- f) The maximum period of enrolment in the MBChB degree programme is seven years (see section 7 under "General Information" in this Yearbook). If you are unable to complete the degree programme within that timeframe, you will need to apply for readmission to the degree programme to continue your studies. The exception to this is:
  - If, in accordance with (e) above, you have special permission from the Faculty Board to repeat a domain or domains of the Late Clinical Rotation for a second time.
  - If the reason for extending your degree programme beyond the maximum time is not due to poor academic progression or being unable to meet the academic requirements, but rather due to appropriately processed and approved period(s) of interruption.

### Validity of class marks for MBChB IV–VI

- a) Clinical rotations in Clinical Medicine 479 and 579
  - If you have completed a clinical rotation domain in Clinical Medicine 479 and 579, but have been unable to participate in the end-of-domain assessment, in accordance with the leave policy of the University (see "Admission and registration" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook), you must participate in such an assessment during the next available opportunity, which might be during the following clinical rotation in that domain or during the test week at the end of that third of the year.
  - The same applies if you have failed a domain and qualify for a re-evaluation in that domain. You must participate in the re-evaluation during the next available opportunity (which might be during the following clinical rotation in that domain or during the test week at the end of that third of the year).
- b) Late Clinical Rotations
  - If, upon completion of a late clinical rotation, you have been unable to participate in the assessment of the domain, in accordance with the leave policy of the University (see "Admission and registration" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook), so as to obtain a class mark, you must participate in a following assessment opportunity for the domain as soon as possible. If you are unable to participate in an alternative assessment opportunity before the June or November assessment period (the first assessment opportunity following the rotation in which you could not obtain a class mark), you MUST obtain a class mark before the next assessment opportunity. If you have not obtained a class mark by the next assessment opportunity, your attendance will expire, and you must again attend the entire domain.
  - If you have managed to obtain a class mark for the domain but have failed to participate in any of the two consecutive assessment opportunities (that is June or November), your attendance will also expire, and you must again attend the entire domain.

### Renewal of MBChB curriculum and transition measures

The MBChB programme is currently undergoing a renewal. The first year of the revised curriculum of the programme was offered for the first time in 2022 and for every year thereafter the subsequent year of the revised curriculum is being phased in while the same year of the current curriculum is phased out. This means that in 2023 the revised curriculum for MBChB II was being phased in while the current MBChB II was phased out at the same time, in 2024 the revised curriculum for MBChB III was being phased in while the current MBChB III was phased out at the same time, etc. until the revised curriculum for MBChB VI is phased in. The admission requirements for the renewed programme will be the same as for the current programme and the renewed programme will also take six years to complete.

The transition measures will seek to adhere to the following two principles:

- That failing a year in the outgoing curriculum only adds one year to your degree programme (n+1, as is currently the case).
  - That existing teaching and learning opportunities in the outgoing curriculum are used as far as possible to prepare you for entry into the incoming curriculum. In practice this means that, if you fail a year in the outgoing curriculum, you remain within the outgoing curriculum for as long as possible before entering the incoming curriculum.
1. The following general guidelines will be applicable to facilitate transition arrangements from the outgoing curriculum to the incoming curriculum if you have failed module(s) of the outgoing curriculum:
    - a) You must complete all theory modules in the outgoing curriculum.
    - b) You must participate in as many Middle Clinical Rotation domains as is possible in your timetable, with priority given to completion of Primary Health Care.

- c) You must enter the incoming curriculum at the level of the clinical rotations in MBChB V.
- d) From entering the transition arrangements, you will be required to participate in the Progress Tests (i.e., programme-level assessments implemented in the incoming curriculum).
- e) In MBChB V in the incoming curriculum, you must participate in the outstanding domains, which you have not been able to complete in the preceding Middle Clinical Rotations. Following that, you must complete the balance of MBChB V in the domains which you did the most poorly in during the Middle Clinical Rotations.
- f) If, at the end of outgoing MBChB IV, you are in arrears of middle clinical domains in excess of what you can rotate through in the course of incoming MBChB V, you will have to enter the incoming curriculum at the level of MBChB IV.
- g) Application of the guidelines defined above are dependent on feasibility and relevant academic considerations which might differ in some cases. Where deviations from these guidelines are deemed in your best interest and/or is the most practically viable, the MBChB Programme Coordinator, in consultation with the Undergraduate MBChB Programme Committee and after communication with you, reserves the right to deviate from these guidelines.

Implications for this approach are as follows:

## 2. Credits:

Since students will only be partially completing the Middle Clinical Rotations, the credit load of this module will have to be calculated per student based on the number of weeks in which they will be participating. This will not have financial implications for you but will impact credit calculations and considerations.

## 3. Re-entry / readmission into the programme:

- a) Existing exclusion stipulations (as described in Part 12 (FMHS) of the Yearbook) will remain valid for you if you are affected by these transition arrangements.
- b) If you seek to re-enter the MBChB programme following academic exclusion or discontinuation, and if your request/application is successful, you will be required to enter the incoming curriculum at a module that would best accommodate your prior/existing knowledge yet introduce new knowledge (and skills) not yet mastered by you in the outgoing curriculum. This module of entry into the incoming curriculum will be determined by the MBChB Programme Coordinator in consultation with the MBChB Undergraduate Programme Committee. The modules proposed below for re-entry is based on a general overview of the content covered in the outgoing and incoming curricula:
  - o If you have passed outgoing MBChB II, you enter at Form and Function (MBChB I).
  - o If you have passed outgoing MBChB III, you enter at Health and Wellness (MBChB II).
  - o If you have passed outgoing MBChB IV, you enter at Clinical Interventions (MBChB III).
  - o If you have passed outgoing MBChB V, you enter at the Clinical rotations (MBChB VI).

## 4. Interruption and extended leave of absence:

- a) If you applied for and are granted an extended leave of absence or interruption in your studies as part of the outgoing curriculum to the extent that you are still able to participate in the transition arrangements as described under section 1 above, then you will be expected to participate in the transition arrangements as defined in section 1 above.
- b) If you apply for and are granted an extended leave of absence or interruption in your studies to the extent that you are not able to participate in the transition arrangements as described under section 1 above, you will be required to enter the incoming curriculum at a module that would best accommodate your prior/existing knowledge yet introduce new knowledge (and skills) not yet mastered by you in the outgoing curriculum. This module of entry into the incoming curriculum will be determined by the MBChB Programme Coordinator in consultation with the MBChB Undergraduate Programme Committee. Also see section 3 above.

## Programme composition

The content of all modules meets the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Consult the chapter "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the content of modules.

**MBChB I (revised curriculum)****Compulsory modules***(attendance compulsory)*

Being and Becoming in Healthcare	111(60)
Form and Function	141(60)

**MBChB II (revised curriculum)****Compulsory modules***(attendance compulsory)*

Dysfunction	244(60)
Health and Wellness	211(60)

**MBChB III (revised curriculum)****Compulsory modules**

Interventions	344(60)
Medical Detective	311(60)

**MBChB IV (revised curriculum)****Compulsory modules**

Clinical Curiosity	476(15)
Being and Becoming in Health Care	466(5)
Clinical Medicine	479(100)

**MBChB V****Compulsory modules**

Clinical Medicine	579(120)
-------------------	----------

**MBChB VI***Please note:*

As of 2027, the revised MBChB VI curriculum will be offered and the curriculum information as stipulated below will change

**Compulsory modules**

Late Clinical Rotations	678(150)
-------------------------	----------

**Flexible assessment and promotion provisions for MBChB I–V (revised curriculum)**

All modules of the MBChB I–V curricula are subject to flexible assessment as outlined in the University Yearbook (Part 1). Below are the flexible assessment and promotion provisions as applicable.

The following rules apply to absence during assessments:

- If you become ill during an invigilated assessment opportunity to such an extent that you cannot continue with the assessment, you must report to the invigilator on duty immediately to assist you with contacting emergency medical services. You will have to produce evidence (a medical certificate) that you could not complete the assessment due to illness.
- If you become ill before a flexible assessment opportunity in a module, you are strongly advised to take the next assessment opportunity according to the relevant flexible assessment and promotion provisions.
- If you arrive late for a clinical assessment, or do not arrive at all, without an acceptable reason or apology, you will fail that assessment.
- If you provide substantiating evidence that you could not take an assessment due to illness or for any other valid reason, you are strongly advised to take the next assessment opportunity according to the relevant flexible assessment and promotion provisions.
- If you cannot use the next assessment opportunity for whatever reason, you must at least complete the annual minimum number of assessments as stipulated for each module.

- If you are unable to complete and pass the minimum number of assessments for a module, you will have to register for the module again in the following year.

### **MBChB I (revised curriculum)**

#### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass the first semester of MBChB I to be admitted to the second semester of MBChB I.
- b) You must pass all the modules of MBChB I to be promoted to MBChB II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module. You must also satisfactorily complete all the compulsory activities required by each module as described in the relevant module guide.

#### 2. Repeating the first-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of the first year and obtain a final mark again. You will only be able to repeat the outstanding modules if you are permitted to repeat MBChB I. See the section "Promotion" above for provisions regarding permission to repeat MBChB I.

#### 3. Taking MBChB II modules in advance

Modules of MBChB II may not be taken in advance.

### **MBChB II (revised curriculum)**

#### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass the first semester of MBChB II to be admitted to the second semester of MBChB II.
- b) You must pass all the modules of MBChB II to be promoted to MBChB III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module. You must also satisfactorily complete all the compulsory activities required by each module as described in the relevant module guide.

#### 2. Repeating the second-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to MBChB III, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of MBChB II and obtain a final mark again. You may only repeat the outstanding modules if you are permitted to repeat MBChB II. Please see the section on "Promotion" above for provisions regarding permission to repeat MBChB II.

You must also repeat all relevant programme assessment opportunities of MBChB II. For information on these programme assessment opportunities, please refer to the relevant MBChB guidelines and rules published by the Faculty.

#### 3. Taking MBChB III modules in advance

Modules of MBChB III may not be taken in advance.

### **MBChB III (revised curriculum)**

#### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass the first semester of MBChB III to be admitted to the second semester of MBChB III.
- b) You must pass all the modules of MBChB III to be promoted to MBChB IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module. You must also satisfactorily complete all the compulsory activities required by each module as described in the relevant module guide.

#### 2. Repeating the third-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to MBChB IV, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of MBChB III and obtain a final mark again. You may only repeat the outstanding modules if you are permitted to repeat MBChB III. Please see the section on "Promotion" above for provisions regarding permission to repeat MBChB III.

You must also repeat all relevant programme assessment opportunities of MBChB III. For information on these programme assessment opportunities, please refer to the relevant MBChB guidelines and rules published by the Faculty.

#### 3. Taking MBChB IV modules in advance

Modules of MBChB IV may not be taken in advance.

### **MBChB IV (revised curriculum)**

#### *Please note:*

If you arrive late for a clinical assessment, or do not arrive at all, without an acceptable reason or apology, you fail that assessment.

#### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of MBChB IV to be promoted to MBChB V. This means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and meet all the requirements of each module as

stipulated in the relevant module guidelines.

- b) Also consult the faculty-specific provisions relating to assessments and promotion that are applicable to the Clinical Medicine 479 module, which is published in the MBChB IV information booklet.
- c) If you are unable to pass Clinical Curiosity 476 and/or Being and Becoming in Health Care Two 466, but passes Clinical Medicine 479, you will be able to promote to MBChB V.
  - i. In this situation you will, however, have to step out of the Clinical Medicine module in MBChB V prior to the scheduled presentation of the module which you have to repeat.
  - ii. You will therefore not be able to complete the MBChB V Clinical Medicine module in that academic year but will have to continue the module into the following calendar year.
  - iii. You will have to successfully complete all the requirements of the MBChB V Clinical Medicine module before you will be allowed to continue with the Distributed Clinical Apprenticeship module in MBChB VI (module to be defined in the 2027 Yearbook, Part 12).
- d) If you fail less than a total of 12 weeks of domains offered in Clinical Medicine 479, you will be allowed to progress to MBChB V in the following year. The following stipulations will be followed:
  - i. You will be required to complete the outstanding domain(s) within the first 12 weeks of the following year, in the time scheduled for MBChB IV.
  - ii. If you pass the outstanding domain(s), you will be allowed to progress to Clinical Medicine 579 from the second third of the academic year onwards.
  - iii. If you have any domains in arrears at the end of the first 12 weeks of the following year, due to valid leave of absence or extended leave of absence, or due to participation in Clinical Curiosity 476 and/or Being and Becoming in Health Care 466 (as stipulated in (c) above):
    - You will be required to attempt this domain(s) anew in the second third of the academic year.
    - You will not be able to progress to Clinical Medicine 579 in that year, but will have to defer Clinical Medicine 479 to the rest of the year and change your registration from MBChB V to IV.
    - You will be expected to participate anew in a selection of clinical domains of Clinical Medicine 479 as decided upon in consultation between yourself and the MBChB Unit.
    - You will generate new flexible assessment marks for these domains which will replace the marks which you generated in the preceding year.
  - iv. If you have any domains in arrears at the end of the first 12 weeks of the following year, due to not being able to meet the requirements of that domain, you will not be able to continue with the rest of the academic year but will have to apply for readmission to the MBChB programme at the next available opportunity.

## 2. Repeating the fourth-year programme

If you fail more than 12 weeks of the clinical domains offered in Clinical Medicine 479, you will have to repeat the whole module – that is all the clinical domains in the module – in the following year.

## 3. Taking MBChB V modules in advance

Modules of MBChB V may not be taken in advance.

## MBChB V (revised curriculum)

*Please note:*

If you arrive late for a clinical assessment, or do not arrive at all, without an acceptable reason or apology, you fail that assessment.

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of MBChB V to be promoted to MBChB VI. This means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and meet all the requirements of each module as stipulated in the relevant module guidelines.
- b) Also consult the faculty-specific provisions relating to assessments and promotion that are applicable to Clinical Medicine 579, which is published in the MBChB V information booklet.
- c) If you fail less than a total of 8 weeks' of domains offered in Clinical Medicine 579, you will be allowed to progress to MBChB VI in the following year. The following stipulations will be followed:
  - i. You will be required to complete the outstanding domain(s) within the first 12 weeks of the following year, in the time scheduled for MBChB V.
  - ii. If you pass the outstanding domain(s) you will be allowed to progress to Elective 622 during the first semester and Distributed Clinical Apprenticeship 678 from the second semester onwards.
  - iii. If you have any domains in arrears at the end of the first 12 weeks of the following year, due to

valid leave of absence or extended leave of absence:

- You will be required to attempt this domain(s) anew in the second third of the year.
  - You will not be able to progress to Distributed Clinical Apprenticeship 678 in that year, but will have to defer Clinical Medicine 579 to the rest of the year and change your registration from MBChB VI to V.
  - You will be expected to participate anew in a selection of clinical domains of Clinical Medicine 579 as decided in consultation between yourself and the MBChB Unit.
  - You will generate new flexible assessment marks for these domains which will replace the marks which you generated in the preceding year.
- iv. If you have any domains in arrears at the end of the first 12 weeks of the following year, due to not being able to meet the requirements of that domain, you will not be able to continue with the rest of the academic year but will have to apply for readmission to the MBChB programme.
2. Repeating the year programme
- If you fail more than eight weeks of the clinical domains offered in Clinical Medicine 579, you will have to repeat the whole module – that is all the clinical domains in the module – in the following year.
3. Taking MBChB VI modules in advance
- Modules of MBChB VI may not be taken in advance.

## MBChB VI

*Please note:*

- As of 2027, the revised MBChB VI curriculum will be offered and the curriculum information as stipulated below will change.
  - If you arrive late for a clinical assessment, or do not arrive at all, without an acceptable reason or apology, you fail that assessment.
1. Final assessment
- You will pass the final assessment if you pass the core module Late Clinical Rotations 678 with a final mark of at least 50%. Also consult the faculty-specific provisions relating to assessments and promotion that are applicable to the Late Clinical Rotations. This can be found in the information booklet for Late Clinical Rotations.
2. Re-evaluation
- Consult the faculty-specific provisions regarding re-evaluation in domains of the Late Clinical Rotations. This can be found in the information booklet for Late Clinical Rotations.
3. Repeating the year programme
- If you are any domain(s) of the Late Clinical Rotations in arrears at the end of MBChB VI, you must repeat the outstanding domain(s) during the next year and again obtain a class, assessment and final mark in the particular domain(s).
4. *Cum laude*
- To determine whether you pass the MBChB degree *cum laude*, the procedure set out" in the chapter "Obtaining a degree, certificate or diploma with distinction" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook will apply. You must pass the degree with an average final mark of 75% or more to pass with distinction.

## Enquiries

Programme administrator: Mrs J du Plooy  
Tel: 021 938 9937 Email: jennyduplooy@sun.ac.za

## 9.2 Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher)

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Physical Sciences as a subject for the NSC examination.

### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

## Compulsory class attendance

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, you must attend all contact sessions. Your attendance of all sessions where practical skills are acquired may be monitored appropriately. If monitoring indicates that you have attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a class mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module.

## Compulsory practical/clinical work

You must do compulsory practical/clinical work as part of the degree programme in Occupational Therapy. You will be informed of the arrangements in good time.

## Teaching and training facilities

Training occurs predominantly at the Stellenbosch campus during the first year of study and from the second year onwards at the Tygerberg campus and on the distributed clinical platform. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students.

## Allocation of final marks

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

## Renewal of registration as a student

- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained at the minimum credits required as outlined in the SU Yearbook Part 1 (General Rules) under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If you still do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you discontinue the programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must apply for admission to the programme anew. Your application will be considered by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Occupational Therapy for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching.

## Programme composition

Consult the chapter "Subjects, modules and module contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Compulsory modules

Occupational Therapy	178(40)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Fundamentals of Physiology	178(24)
Special Physics	111(8)
Industrial Psychology	262(8)
Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy)	132(6)

### SECOND YEAR

#### Compulsory modules

Anatomy (AHS)	278(36) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Pathology 324, 334 and 354.)
Occupational Therapy	278(60)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8) (These modules are prerequisite pass modules for Pathology 324)

## THIRD YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Occupational Therapy: Theory	374(32)
Occupational Therapy: Practical	374(62)
Pathology	324(10), 334(8), 354(7)
Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy	344(12)

## FOURTH YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Occupational Therapy: Theory	484(26)
Occupational Therapy: Practical	478(112)
Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy	482(12)

## Assessment and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as set forth in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, are also applicable to this programme. Below are the assessment and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

The following rules apply to absence during assessments:

- If you become ill during an invigilated assessment opportunity to such an extent that you cannot continue with the assessment, you must report to the invigilator on duty immediately to assist you with contacting emergency medical services. You will have to produce evidence (a medical certificate) that you could not complete the assessment due to illness.
- If you become ill before the assessment opportunity in a module, you are strongly advised to take the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment opportunity for flexibly assessed modules according to the assessment and promotion provisions for the specific academic year of the programme.
- If you provide substantiating evidence that you could not take the assessment due to illness or for any other valid reason, you may use the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment as the first and only assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment opportunity for flexibly assessed modules.
- If you cannot use the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules for any reason or the minimum number of assessments for flexibly assessed modules, no further opportunities will be allowed and you will have to register for the module again in the following year.

## FIRST YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BOccTher II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

### 2. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a mark to date (MTD) in each outstanding module again.

### 3. Taking BOccTher II modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you may take Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253, provided that you have passed Psychology 114 and Psychology 144 and that the class and assessment timetables permit it.

## SECOND YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to BOccTher III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

### 2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all examination-assessed modules of this programme. The chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook is applicable in this regard.

### 3. Credits in arrears

For all modules, the assessment policy as stipulated under the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in

Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook is applicable.

4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding second-year modules. That means that you must obtain a mark to date (MTD) in each outstanding module again.

5. Taking BOccTher III modules in advance

If you are only Psychology 213, 223, 243 or 253 in arrears, and you cannot be promoted to the third year, you may take Pathology 334 and 354, provided that the class and assessment timetables permit it.

### THIRD YEAR

1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to BOccTher IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.

2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to Occupational Therapy: Practical 374, and Pathology 324, 334 and 354 in this programme.

3. Credits in arrears

If, at the end of the year, you are only Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324, Pathology 324, Pathology 334 or Pathology 354 in arrears, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module concerned is at least 40%.

4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding third-year modules. You may also be required to attend Occupational Therapy: Theory 374 and/or Occupational Therapy: Practical 374 again and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance even if you previously passed these modules.

5. Taking BOccTher IV modules in advance

If you have passed Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 344, you may only take Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482, provided that the class and assessment timetables permit it.

### FOURTH YEAR

#### Final assessment

You will pass the final assessment if you obtain a final mark of at least 50% in all the modules of the programme.

If you fail Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478 in the November final assessment and you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in these modules, you will be permitted to take the reassessment in the first quarter of the following academic year.

If you failed both Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 and Occupational Therapy: Practical 478 in the November final assessment, you must repeat both these fourth-year modules. Furthermore, you must take all the assessments in the modules referred to again in the following academic year.

The same provision also applies if you must only repeat Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478. No Dean's Concession Assessment will be permitted for Occupational Therapy: Theory 484. If as a final-year Occupational Therapy student you do not pass within two years after your first registration for Occupational Therapy 484 and Occupational Therapy Practical 478, you may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, be denied the right to present yourself for any further assessment.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Plastow  
Tel: 021 938 9305 Email: nap@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs K Ferreira  
Tel. 021 938 9038/9305 Email: ks@sun.ac.za

## 9.3 Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet)

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

### Teaching and training facilities

As of the first year of study training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals, clinics and training facilities. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory.

### Allocation of final marks

In instances where it deviates from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

### Renewal of registration as a student

- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained at the minimum credits required as outlined in the SU Yearbook Part 1 (General Rules) under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If you do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you discontinue the programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must reapply for admission to the programme. Your application will be considered by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching.

### Programme composition

Consult the chapter "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

## FIRST YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Anatomy	178(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 244 and a corequisite for Human Physiology 171.)
Becoming a Health Professional	111(19)
Chemistry for Health Sciences	112(8)
Human Physiology	171(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 244 and a corequisite for Anatomy 178.)
Introduction to Foods	144(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Foods 211.)
Physiological Biochemistry	142(7)
Medical Microbiology	111(6) (This module is a prerequisite module for Foods 211 and Food Production and Systems 244.)

Nutrients in Health	142(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214, Therapeutic Nutrition 244 and Nutrition Status Assessment 231.)
---------------------	--

## SECOND YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Ethics and Human Rights	244(7)
Community Nutrition	278(21)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Community Nutrition 376 and a corequisite module for Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214.)
Psychology for Health Sciences	212(7)
Therapeutic Nutrition	244(12)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378.)
Foods	211(18)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Food Production and Systems 244.)
Nutrition in the Life Cycle	214(14)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 244 and a corequisite module for Community Nutrition 278.)
Nutritional Status Assessment	231(16)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 244.)
Food Production and Systems	244(13)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Management Principles 377.)
Clinical Communication (isiXh)	278(10) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Clinical Communication (isiXh) 378.)
Clinical Communication (Afr)	278(10) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Clinical Communication (Afr) 378.)

\* Core modules that represent the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

## THIRD YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Management Principles	377(23)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Food Service Management 477.)
Biostatistics and Epidemiology	322(8) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Research Methodology 478.)
Clinical Communication (isiXh)	378(10)
Clinical Communication (Afr)	378(10)
Community Nutrition	376(28)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Community Nutrition 479.)
Research Methodology	378(14) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Research Methodology 478 and a corequisite module for Biostatistics and Epidemiology 322.)

Therapeutic Nutrition	378(35)* (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 479.)
-----------------------	--

\*Core modules that represent the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

## FOURTH YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Research Methodology	478(16)
Foodservice Management	477(38)
Therapeutic Nutrition	479(59)
Community Nutrition	479(39)

*Please note:*

As part of the internship, you will be exposed to practical training for 32 weeks in the three basic components of Dietetics, namely community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition and food service management.

### Assessment and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, are also applicable to this programme.

Below are the assessment and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

The following rules apply to absence during assessments:

- If you become ill during an invigilated assessment opportunity to such an extent that you cannot continue with the assessment, you must report to the invigilator on duty immediately to assist you with contacting emergency medical services. You will have to produce evidence (a medical certificate) that you could not complete the assessment due to illness.
- If you become ill before the assessment opportunity in a module, you are strongly advised to take the A3 or supplementary assessment for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment opportunity for flexibly assessed modules according to the assessment and promotion provisions for the specific academic year of the programme.
- If you provide substantiating evidence that you could not take the assessment due to illness or for any other valid reason, you may use the A3 or supplementary assessment as the first and only assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment opportunity for flexibly assessed modules.
- If you cannot use the A3 or supplementary assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules for any reason, or the minimum number of assessments for flexibly assessed modules, no further opportunities will be allowed, and you will have to register for the module again in the following year.

## FIRST YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BScDiet II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
- b) The following will be considered in determining your mark to date (MTD) for the modules Nutrients in Health 142 and Introduction to Foods 144:
  - o Your average test mark must be at least 40% for admission to write the final examination/assessment during the A2 period.
  - o The theoretical component contributes at least 60% to the mark to date (MTD), depending on the specific module.
- c) A system of flexible assessment applies to the modules Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111 and Chemistry for Health Sciences 112. Assignments, projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine your final mark.
- d) Written assessments in all examination-assessed modules of the first semester must be taken during the A2 assessment at the end of the first semester, except for the Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111 and Chemistry for Health Sciences 112 modules, which are subject to flexible assessment.
- e) Written assessments in all examination-assessed modules of the second semester must be taken during the A2 assessment at the end of the second semester.



## 2. Re-assessment

Re-assessment applies to all modules of the first year, except for the Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111 and Chemistry for Health Sciences 112 modules. To qualify for re-assessment in a module, you must obtain a final mark of at least 40%. All re-evaluations will be done directly after the assessment period. These re-assessments will, however, not be done within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks. You must achieve a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. The final mark after re-assessment will not be less than the original final mark but will also not be more than 50%.

## 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a Dean's Concession Assessment in July (A3 assessment period) of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the July assessment (A3 assessment period). If you are only Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111 or Chemistry for Health Sciences 112 in arrears at the end of the first semester, you do not qualify for a Dean's Concession Assessment.
- b) If you are only one examination-assessed module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January assessment (A4 period). The awarded mark in the Dean's concession exam will not be more than 50%. If you are only Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111 or Chemistry for Health Sciences 112, which are assessed on a flexible basis, in arrears, you will not be permitted to write a Dean's concession exam.

## 4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a mark to date (MTD) and final mark in each outstanding module again. You will be permitted to continue with the programme if you have acquired sufficient credits. Refer to Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook for more information on credit requirements.

## 5. Taking BScDiet II modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you may take modules of the second year, provided that the class and assessment timetables permit it. You must also meet the general requirements relating to pass, co- and prerequisites as well as the continuation of modules.

## **SECOND YEAR**

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of the second year to be promoted to BScDiet III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
- b) The following are considered in determining your mark to date (MTD) for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 244, Foods 211, Food Production and Systems 244, Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214, Nutrition Status Assessment 231 and Community Nutrition 278:
  - o Your average test mark must be at least 40%.
  - o The theoretical component will contribute at least 60% to the mark to date (MTD), depending on the specific module.

### 2. Re-assessment

Re-assessment applies to all modules of the second year.

### 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in July (A3 period) of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the special July (A3 period) assessment.
- b) If you are only one examination-assessed year or second-semester module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in January (A4 period) of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January assessment.

### 4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the second year. That means that you must obtain a mark to date (MTD) and final mark in each outstanding module again.

## 5. Taking BScDiet III modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you may attend the modules of the third year, except for the Research Methodology 378 module, provided that the class and assessment timetables permit it. You must also meet the general requirements relating to pass, co- and prerequisites as well as the continuation of modules.

**THIRD YEAR**

## 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to BScDiet IV. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
- b) The following are considered in determining the mark to date (MTD) for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 378, Community Nutrition 376 and Management Principles 377:
  - o Your average test mark must be at least 40%.
  - o The theoretical component will contribute at least 60% to the mark to date (MTD), depending on the specific module.
- c) For Research Methodology 378, you have to obtain at least 50% for the theory component to continue with the research project.

## 2. Re-assessment

Re-assessment applies to all modules of the third year.

## 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed module in arrears at the end of the first semester, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in July of the same year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the special July (A3 period) assessment.
- b) If you are only one examination-assessed year or second-semester module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You must obtain an examination mark of at least 50% to pass the module in the January assessment.

## 4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a mark to date (MTD) and final mark in each outstanding module again.

## 5. Taking BScDiet IV modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you may follow the module Research Methodology 478, provided that you passed the modules Research Methodology 378, and Biostatistics and Epidemiology 322. You can only take Research Methodology 478 if the class and assessment timetables permit it.

**FOURTH YEAR**

## 1. Promotion

To pass the final assessment, you must pass all the modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in both the written and oral assessments of each module and a final mark of at least 50%.

## 2. Re-assessment

Re-assessment applies to all the modules of the fourth year. If your mark for the written or oral assessment is less than 40%, but the combined mark is more than 40%, you will qualify for a re-evaluation or an additional oral assessment.

All re-evaluations will be taken directly after the assessment period. These re-evaluations will, however, not be taken within 48 hours after announcement of the final marks.

## 3. Credits in arrears

If you are only one examination-assessed module in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a Dean's concession exam in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module.

## 4. Repeating the year programme

If you fail the final assessment in November, you must repeat the outstanding module(s) during the following year.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr LC Daniels  
Tel: 021 938 9176 Email: ldaniels@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs A Muller  
Tel. 021 938 9259 Email: acmuller@sun.ac.za

## 9.4 Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BSc (Physiotherapy))

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%)
- You are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination.

### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

### Registration as a student in Physiotherapy with the Health Professions Council of South Africa

At the start of your first year of study, the Faculty will apply for your registration as a student in Physiotherapy according to the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

### Teaching and training facilities

As of the first year of study training will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory.

### Clinical exposure

Clinical training of students takes place on primary, secondary and tertiary levels of the South African healthcare system, as well as at several institutions which fall under the Department of Education. Urban and rural rotations are used.

### Renewal of registration as a student

- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained the minimum credits required as outlined in the SU Yearbook Part 1 (General Rules) under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If you still do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you discontinue the programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must reapply for admission to the programme. Your application will be considered by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Physiotherapy for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Programme composition

Consult the chapter "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

## FIRST YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Chemistry for Health Sciences	112(8)
Special Physics	111(8)
Anatomy	178(20)
Physiotherapy Fundamentals	171(40)

Psychology	144(12)
Becoming a Health Professional	111(20)
Human Physiology	171(20)
Clinical Physiotherapy	155(8)

## SECOND YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Anatomical Pathology	221(3)
Physiotherapy Science	272(75)
Clinical Physiotherapy	273(16)
Pathology	254(7), 312(2), 334(8)
Becoming a Physiotherapist	271(10)

## THIRD YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Being a Physiotherapist	371(8)
Research Methods (Physiotherapy)	372(10)
Applied Physiotherapy	373(66)
Clinical Physiotherapy	374(40)

## FOURTH YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Research Methods (Physiotherapy)	472(10)
Applied Physiotherapy	473(19)
Clinical Physiotherapy	474(96)
Physiotherapy Practice	474(4)

## Assessment and promotion provisions

For assessment rules and promotion provisions, read Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook. The following section provides year-specific assessment and promotion provisions applicable to the BSc in Physiotherapy programme.

### FIRST YEAR

1. Promotion
  - a) You must pass all the modules of the first year to be promoted to BSc (Physiotherapy) II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
  - b) Although a flexible assessment approach is followed, examinations as a method of assessment is still used in some modules. The assessment plan (including the weighting of each assessment opportunity) is communicated annually in the module framework of each module.
  - c) A system of flexible assessment applies to the modules Anatomy 178, Becoming a Health Professional 111, Chemistry for Health Sciences 112, Clinical Physiotherapy 121 and Physiotherapy Fundamentals 171. Assignments, projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine the final mark.
  - d) Written assessments in all examination-assessed modules (Human Physiology 171, Special Physics 111 and Psychology 144) must be taken in the assessment period at the end of the relevant semester.
2. Re-evaluation
  - a) Re-evaluation applies to Special Physics 111 and Psychology 144 of the first year. You must obtain a final mark of at least 40% to qualify for re-evaluation.
  - b) All re-evaluations will be done directly after the assessment period, but not within 48 hours of the announcement of the final marks. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. Your final mark after re-evaluation will not be less than the original final mark but will also not be more than 50%.

### 3. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you will be permitted to continue with the programme if you have acquired sufficient credits (refer to Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook for more information on credit requirements). You must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year and you must complete all the minimum required credits (and modules) of the first year before you may continue with your studies.

### 4. Taking BSc (Physiotherapy) II modules in advance

If you must repeat BSc (Physiotherapy) I, you may apply to take the following BSc (Physiotherapy) II modules in advance: Anatomical Pathology 221 and Pathology 254, Pathology 334 and Pathology 312.

## SECOND YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all the modules of BSc (Physiotherapy) II to be promoted to BSc (Physiotherapy) III.
- b) Although a flexible assessment approach is followed, examinations as a method of assessment is still used in some modules. The assessment plan (including the weighting of each assessment opportunity) is communicated annually in the module framework of each module.
- c) A system of flexible assessment applies to the modules Physiotherapy Science 272, Clinical Physiotherapy 273, Becoming a Physiotherapist 271 and Anatomical Pathology 221.
- c) Written assessments in all examination-assessed modules (Pathology 312, Pathology 254 and Pathology 344) must be taken in the assessment period at the end of the relevant semester.

### 2. Re-evaluation

- a) Re-evaluation applies to Pathology 312, Pathology 254 and Pathology 344. You must obtain a final mark of at least 40% in a module to qualify for a re-evaluation.
- b) All re-evaluations will be done directly after the assessment period, but not within 48 hours of the announcement of the final marks. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the re-evaluation to pass the module. Your final mark after re-evaluation will not be less than the original final mark but will also not be more than 50%.

### 3. Credits in arrears

If you are examination-assessed modules in arrears at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a A4 examination in January of the next year if you obtained a final mark of at least 40%. You must obtain a special examination assessment mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Your final mark after the special examination assessment will not be less than the original final mark but will also not be more than 50%.

### 4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to BSc (Physiotherapy) III, you must repeat all outstanding modules of BSc (Physiotherapy) II. You will be allowed to continue with the programme if you have obtained sufficient credits. Refer to Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook for more information on credit requirements.

### 5. Taking BSc (Physiotherapy) III modules in advance

Modules of BSc (Physiotherapy) III may not be taken in advance.

## THIRD YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of BSc (Physiotherapy) III to be promoted to BSc (Physiotherapy) IV.

### 2. Credits in arrears

If you are in arrears with Applied Physiotherapy 373 due to Pharmacology at the end of the year, you will be permitted to write a special assessment in Pharmacology in January of the following year. You must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the special assessment to comply with the promotion regulations of the module. If you pass the test, a mark of no more than 50% will be used to calculate your final mark for the Applied Physiotherapy 373 module.

### 3. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again.

### 4. Taking BSc (Physiotherapy) IV modules in advance

If you are only Clinical Physiotherapy 374 and/or Applied Physiotherapy 373 in arrears, you may apply to take Research Methods (Physiotherapy) 472.

## FOURTH YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of BSc (Physiotherapy) IV to pass the programme. Flexible assessment applies to all modules in the fourth year of study.

### 2. Repeating the year programme

If you do not meet the pass requirements, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a final mark in each outstanding module again.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof M Unger  
Tel: 021 938 9302 Email: munger@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs H van der Walt  
Tel. 021 938 9300 Email: hvdw@sun.ac.za

## 9.5 Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT)

### *Please note:*

The name of this degree programme will change to Bachelor of Speech-Language Therapy pending approval by the Department of Higher Education and Training.

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Two of the following three languages: English (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or Afrikaans (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or a third South African language – code 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences – code 4 (50%) or
- Life Sciences – code 5 (60%)

### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of this programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

### Teaching and training facilities

During the first two years of study, training will predominantly occur at the Stellenbosch campus, and as of the third year at the Tygerberg campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. Your placement at a particular facility is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange facilities with other students.

### Allocation of final marks

In instances where it is deviated from the general provisions, the relevant academic division will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

### Renewal of registration as a student

- a) If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained at the minimum credits required as outlined in the SU Yearbook Part 1 (General Rules) under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- b) If you still do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must apply anew for readmission to the programme.
- c) If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply anew for readmission to the programme.
- d) If you discontinue the programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must apply anew for admission to the programme. Your application will be considered by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching.

### Programme composition

Consult the chapter "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

## FIRST YEAR

### Compulsory modules

*Please note:*

You are placed in one of the Afrikaans Language Learning modules or the Xhosa module according to the results of a language proficiency test.

Afrikaans Language Learning	179(24) or 189(24)
OR	
Xhosa	178(24)
General Linguistics	178(24)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Clinical Speech Therapy	184(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Speech Therapy	121(12), 122(12), 142(6), 162(12)
Applied Anatomy	117(12)

## SECOND YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Speech Therapy	211(8), 222(6), 242(6), 251(6), 252(6), 278(24)
Clinical Speech Therapy	274(26)
General Linguistics	278(32)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

## THIRD YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Speech Therapy	331(12), 332(12), 364(10), 378(24)
Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology	372(14)
Clinical Speech Therapy	375(48)

## FOURTH YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Speech Therapy	411(6), 413(12), 478(24)
Clinical Speech Therapy	474(64)
Research Report	472(14)

## Assessment and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, are also applicable to this programme. In the case of reassessment, as applicable to the respective years of study, a mark of 50% will be awarded if you obtain a mark of 50% or more in the re-assessment.

Below are the assessment and promotion provisions as applicable to each year of study of the programme.

The following rules apply to absence during assessments:

- If you become ill during an invigilated assessment opportunity to such an extent that you cannot continue with the assessment, you must report to the invigilator on duty immediately to assist you with contacting emergency medical services. You will have to produce evidence (a medical certificate) that you could not complete the assessment due to illness.
- If you become ill before the assessment opportunity in a module, you are strongly advised to take the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment opportunity for flexibly assessed modules according to the assessment and promotion provisions for the specific academic year of the programme.
- If you provide substantiating evidence that you could not take the assessment due to illness or for any other valid reason, you may use the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment as the first and only assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules or the next available assessment

opportunity for flexibly assessed modules.

- If you cannot use the re-evaluation or supplementary assessment opportunity for examination-assessed modules for any reason, or the minimum number of assessments for flexibly assessed modules, no further opportunities will be allowed and you will have to register for the module again in the following year.

## FIRST YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the first year, including all the components of Clinical Speech Therapy 184, to be promoted to BSL and HT II. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 184. To be promoted to the module Speech Therapy (Basic Audiometry) 162, you must have passed Speech Therapy (Speech and Hearing Sciences) 121.

If you are only the following modules in arrears, you may proceed to the second year of study of the programme, provided that the class and assessment timetables permit it:

- Psychology 114 or 144;
- Applied Anatomy 117;
- Afrikaans Language Learning 179 or 189, Xhosa 178; and
- Knowledge Skills 172.

### 2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation only applies in the modules in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy. The examination policy as determined by the respective home departments, usually stipulated under the heading "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook applies to the other modules.

### 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed Speech Therapy module in arrears at the end of the first year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination assessment per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.
- b) If you are one examination-assessed first-semester Speech Therapy module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Therapy modules in the second semester, you will be allowed a third examination assessment opportunity in the outstanding module *before the start of the second semester*. You will not be given a further third examination assessment opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.
- c) Special examination assessments are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment.
- d) The dates for special examination assessments are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.
- e) For modules offered by other faculties, the examination policy as stipulated in the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook is applicable.

### 4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the first year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.

## SECOND YEAR

### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the second year, including all the components of Clinical Speech Therapy 274, to be promoted to BSL and HT III. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 274.

### 2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all second-year Speech Therapy modules of the programme, except Speech Therapy (Language Disorders) 278. This module is assessed by means of flexible assessment. General Linguistics 278 and Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253 follow the examination policy determined by the respective home departments, usually as stipulated in the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook.

### 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed Speech Therapy module in arrears at the end of the second year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in December

of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination assessment per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.

- b) If you are one examination-assessed first-semester Speech Therapy module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Therapy modules in the second semester, you will be allowed a third examination assessment opportunity in the outstanding module *before the start of the second semester*. You will not be given a further third examination assessment opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.
  - c) Special examination assessments are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment.
  - d) The dates for special examination assessments are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.
  - e) For modules offered by other faculties, the examination policy as stipulated in the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook is applicable.
4. Repeating the year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the second year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.

### THIRD YEAR

#### 1. Promotion

You must pass all the modules of the third year to be promoted to the fourth year of the Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT) programme by obtaining a final mark of at least 50% in each module and in the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 375.

#### 2. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all third-year Speech Therapy modules of the programme, except Speech Therapy (Neurogenic Communication Disorders) 378 and Speech Therapy (Introduction to Research as a Professional Function) 364 which are assessed by means of flexible assessment.

#### 3. Credits in arrears

- a) If you are only one examination-assessed Speech Therapy module in arrears at the end of the third year of study, you will be permitted to write a special examination assessment in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that you obtained a final mark of at least 40% in the module. You only qualify for one special examination assessment per year of study because this concession applies exclusively to cases where only one module is outstanding.
- b) If you are one examination-assessed first-semester Speech Therapy module in arrears, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Therapy modules in the second semester, you will be allowed a third examination assessment opportunity in the outstanding module *before the start of the second semester*. You will not be given a further third examination assessment opportunity if you are one module in arrears in the second semester.
- c) Special examination assessments are not permitted in modules assessed by means of flexible assessment.
- d) The dates for special examination assessments are determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.

#### 4. Repeating the year programme

- a) If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the third year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
- b) You must repeat the clinical module and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for this module.

### FOURTH YEAR

#### 1. Promotion

The module Speech Therapy (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478 is assessed by means of flexible assessment. There is no examination assessment opportunity for this module. You must obtain a final mark of 50% in this module to pass.

#### 2. Final assessment

You pass the final assessment if you pass all the modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a final mark of at least 50%. You must also achieve a mark of at least 50% in the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 474.

## 3. Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation applies to all fourth-year modules of the programme, except Speech Therapy (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478 which is assessed by means of flexible assessment.

## 4. Improvement of final mark

If you failed Research Report 472 in November and obtained a final mark of at least 40%, you may improve your final mark until the end of January of the next year.

## 5. Repeating the year programme

- a) If you do not meet the pass requirements, you must repeat all outstanding modules of the fourth year. That means that you must obtain a class mark in each outstanding module again.
- b) You must repeat the clinical module and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if you achieved a pass mark for this module.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Mrs A de Beer  
Tel: 021 938 9494 Email: aellis@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs F Losper  
Tel. 021 938 9494 Email: faheema@sun.ac.za

## 9.6 Bachelor of Nursing (BNur)

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with **an average of at least 60% (code 5)**
- Mathematics – code 3 (40%) or Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70-79%)
- Life Sciences – code 4 (50%).

### Closing date for applications

Apply by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are selected annually for the first year of study of the B of Nursing programme. Selection for the programme is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take academic merit, and demographic and other factors into account as outlined in the selection guidelines at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/undergrad/apply-0/admission-and-selection-requirements>.

### Registration as a student in nursing with the South African Nursing Council

At the start of your first year of study, you must register as a learner with the South African Nursing Council, according to the Council's regulations.

### Compulsory class attendance

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, you must attend all contact sessions (lectures, clinical-simulation classes, tutorials, clinical-practice placements, etc.). Your attendance will be monitored.

### Compulsory clinical exposure

The B (Nursing) programme has a substantial work-integrated learning component as required by the regulatory framework for this qualification determined by the South African Nursing Council. This means that you must complete compulsory clinical practice learning. The work-integrated learning component in the B (Nursing) programme is made up of clinical-simulation learning, clinical-practice learning and clinical role-taking. These learning opportunities take place on the Faculty campus, and in various accredited healthcare related environments and healthcare facilities. Scheduled clinical-practice learning must be completed to meet the promotion requirements for a programme year and to complete the degree programme. Your attendance will be monitored. If you have completed less than 80% of the required scheduled clinical learning (practice-based and/or simulation learning) for a practice module without valid reasons, you cannot complete that specific practice module and will have to repeat that module.

The clinical-learning platform utilises environments and facilities in primary, secondary and tertiary levels of the South African healthcare system. These range from non-governmental organisations to state and private healthcare service providers.

You will be placed in environments and facilities in urban, peri-urban and rural settings that have been accredited for clinical practice learning in this programme by the South African Nursing Council.

## Compulsory clinical experience during vacation periods

As a BNur student, you must acquire clinical experience during some vacation periods in the academic year as part of the work-integrated learning component of the programme. For this you will be placed in various accredited healthcare environments and facilities.

The specific periods and duration of placement depend on your year of study. Your attendance will be monitored.

## Teaching and training facilities

From your first year of study all tuition will predominantly occur at the Tygerberg campus and in various accredited clinical facilities, including health-related environments, hospitals and clinics in Cape Town and surrounding areas in the Western Cape Province. This placement at clinical facilities is compulsory in order to achieve the clinical learning outcomes of the programme. Only in highly exceptional and specifically motivated cases will you be permitted to exchange a clinical facility placement with another student.

## Allocation of final marks

Where the allocation of final marks deviates from the general provisions, the academic division concerned will provide information at the beginning of the year on how the final marks concerned will be calculated.

## Renewal of registration as a student

- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass in a particular academic year and have not obtained at the minimum credits required as outlined in the SU Yearbook Part 1 (General Rules) under the section titled "Readmission after unsuccessful studies", you must apply for readmission to the programme via the Readmission Appeals Committee.
- If you still do not meet the requirements for a pass in a particular year of study after a second attempt, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you do not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two consecutive years of study of the programme, you must apply for readmission to the programme.
- If you discontinue the programme and want to resume at a later stage, you must reapply for admission to the programme. Your application will be considered by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery for a recommendation to the Committee for Undergraduate Teaching of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

## Programme composition

Consult the chapter "Subjects, modules and module contents" of this Yearbook part for more information regarding the contents of modules.

### FIRST YEAR

#### Compulsory modules

Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences	171(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care, Contextual Health and Nursing Care Practice, and Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II.)
Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences: Practice	171(20) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care, and Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice.)
Introduction to Biochemistry and Biophysics	141(10) (this module is a prerequisite pass module for Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice)
Essentials of Human Anatomy	171(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Essentials of Human Physiology, Contextual Health and Nursing Care II, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II, Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice, Maternal and Newborn Care I, and Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.)
Psychosocial Aspects of Care	111(12) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice.)
Applied Microbiology	141(10)
Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences I	171(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II, and Research in Context I.)

**SECOND YEAR****Compulsory modules**

Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice	241(12) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care II, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II, Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice, Maternal and Newborn Care I, and Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care I	271(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care II, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II, Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice, Maternal and Newborn Care I, and Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice I	271(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care II, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II, Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice, Maternal and Newborn Care I, and Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.)
Essentials of Human Physiology	271(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care II, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II, Mental Health across the Lifespan, Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice, Maternal and Newborn Care I, and Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.)
Research in Context I	231(12) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Research in Context II.)
Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II	271(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III.)

**THIRD YEAR****Compulsory modules**

Mental Health across the Lifespan	331(12) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Community Health Promotion and Community Health Promotion: Practice.)
Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice	331(10) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Community Health Promotion and Community Health Promotion: Practice.)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care II	371(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care III, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III, Community Health Promotion, and Community Health Promotion: Practice.)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II	371(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Contextual Health and Nursing Care III, Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III, Community Health Promotion, and Community Health Promotion Practice.)
Maternal and Newborn Care I	341(14) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Maternal and Newborn Care II, Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II, Community Health Promotion, and Community Health Promotion: Practice.)
Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I	341(12) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Maternal and Newborn Care II, Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II, Community Health Promotion, and Community Health Promotion: Practice.)

Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III	371(24) (This module is a prerequisite pass module for Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV, Global Healthcare Sciences, and Global Health Sciences: Practice.)
--	--

## FOURTH YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Community Health Promotion	441(12)
Community Health Promotion: Practice	441(12)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care III	431(12)
Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III	431(12)
Maternal and Newborn Care II	431(14)
Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II	471(12)
Research in Context II	471(14)
Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV	431(12)
Global Healthcare Sciences	441(10)
Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice	441(10)

### Assessment and promotion provisions

The general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Yearbook, also apply to this programme.

Below are the specific assessment and promotion provisions for each year of study of the B of Nursing programme.

The following rules apply to absence affecting assessments:

- If you are unable to meet an assessment's completion requirements for any reason, you must provide substantiating evidence that you could not take and/or complete the assessment due to illness or for any other valid reason. The module's applicable assessment rules will then be applied.
- If you cannot use the available assessment opportunities during the AF and A2 assessment periods to complete the scheduled compulsory assessments for a module for any reason, no further opportunities will be allowed, and you will have to register for the module again in the following year.

## FIRST YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all modules of the first year to be promoted to B of Nursing II. That means you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module.
- b) In addition to the above, to pass any practice module, you must also provide evidence that you have completed the scheduled clinical-practice learning placements and simulation-learning requirements. If you do not submit the evidence in the required format and on time, your final mark in the module will be limited to a maximum of 45%.
- c) If you fail the first year of study and wish to repeat the year, you must be selected for the programme again

### 2. Assessment

- a) A combination of assignments, projects, theory tests, case-based assessments, clinical practice assessments and clinical simulation assessments are variously used to determine your final mark in a module during the AF and A2 assessment periods. Your class attendance may contribute to your final mark.
- b) The module assessment plan and module's applicable assessment rules are stipulated in the module framework document available on the module's FMHSLearn page.
- c) If your mid-year mark or final mark for a module after the AF and A2 assessment periods is between 45% - 49%, you may qualify for an assessment during the A3 assessment period to achieve a supplementary mark in that module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.
- d) Should you qualify for an A3 assessment opportunity, you must obtain at least 50% to pass the A3 assessment opportunity and achieve a weighted average final mark of at least 50%. after the A3 assessment to pass the module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.

### 3. Repeating the first-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of the first year and obtain a new pass mark for each outstanding module. You will be permitted to continue with the programme if you have acquired enough credits. Refer to Part 1 of the University Yearbook for more information on credit requirements.

### 4. Taking B of Nursing II modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the second year, you may be able to take second-year modules in advance. This programme adaptation may be considered if you have passed the prerequisite modules indicated in the table of compulsory modules for the first year, and class as well as assessment timetables allow for this.

## SECOND YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all modules of the first and second year to be promoted to B of Nursing III. That means you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module of the first and second year.
- b) In addition to the above, to pass any practice module, you must also provide evidence that you have completed the scheduled clinical-practice learning placements and simulation-learning requirements. If you do not submit the evidence in the required format and on time, your final mark in the module will be limited to a maximum of 45%.

### 2. Assessment

- a) A combination of assignments, projects, theory tests, case-based assessments, clinical-practice assessments and clinical-simulation assessments are variously used to determine your final mark in a module during the AF and A2 assessment periods. Your class attendance may contribute to your final mark.
- b) The module assessment plan and module's applicable assessment rules are stipulated in the module framework document available on the module's FMHSLearn page.
- c) If your mid-year mark or final mark for a module after the AF and A2 assessment periods is between 45% - 49%, you may qualify for an assessment during the A3 assessment period to achieve a supplementary mark in that module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.
- d) Should you qualify for an A3 assessment opportunity, you must obtain at least 50% to pass the A3 assessment opportunity and achieve a weighted average final mark of at least 50% after the A3 assessment to pass the module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.

### 3. Repeating the second-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of the second year and/or first year and obtain a new pass mark for each outstanding module.

### 4. Taking B of Nursing III modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you may be able to take third-year modules in advance. This programme adaptation may be considered if you have passed the prerequisite modules indicated in the table of compulsory modules for the second year, and class and assessment timetables allow for this.

## THIRD YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all modules of the third year to be promoted to B of Nursing IV.
- b) In addition to the above, to pass any practice module, you must also provide evidence that you have completed the scheduled clinical-practice learning placements and simulation-learning requirements. If you do not submit the evidence in the required format and on time, your final mark in the module will be limited to a maximum of 45%.

### 2. Assessment

The following provisions apply to all the modules in the third year:

- a) A combination of assignments, projects, theory tests, case-based assessments, clinical-practice assessments and clinical-simulation assessments are variously used to determine your final mark in a module during the AF and A2 assessment periods. Your class attendance may contribute to your final mark.
- b) The module assessment plan and module's applicable assessment rules are stipulated in the module framework document available on the module's FMHSLearn page.
- c) If your mid-year mark or final mark for a module after the AF and A2 assessment periods is between

45% - 49%, you may qualify for an assessment during the A3 assessment period to achieve a supplementary mark in that module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.

- d) Should you qualify for an A3 assessment opportunity, you must obtain at least 50% to pass the A3 assessment opportunity and achieve a weighted average final mark of at least 50% after the A3 assessment to pass the module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case

### 3. Repeating the third-year programme

If you cannot be promoted to the third year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules of the third year and obtain a new final mark for each outstanding module.

### 4. Taking B of Nursing IV modules in advance

If you cannot be promoted to the fourth year, you may be able to take fourth-year modules in advance. This adaptation may be considered if you have passed the prerequisite modules indicated in the table of compulsory modules for the third year, and class and assessment timetables allow for this.

## FOURTH YEAR

### 1. Promotion

- a) You must pass all modules of the fourth year to pass the full programme.
- b) In addition to the above, to pass any practice module, you must also provide evidence that you have completed the scheduled clinical-practice learning placements and simulation-learning requirements. If you do not submit the evidence in the required format and on time, your final mark in the module will be limited to a maximum of 45%.

### 2. Assessment

The following provisions apply to all the modules in the fourth year:

- a) A combination of assignments, projects, theory tests, case-based assessments, clinical-practice assessments and clinical-simulation assessments are variously used to determine your final mark in a module during the AF and A2 assessment periods. Your class attendance may contribute to your final mark.
- b) The module assessment plan and module's applicable assessment rules are stipulated in the module framework document available on the module's FMHSLearn page.
- c) If your mid-year mark or final mark for a module after the AF and A2 assessment periods is between 45% - 49%, you may qualify for an assessment during the A3 assessment period to achieve a supplementary mark in that module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case.
- d) Should you qualify for an A3 assessment opportunity, you must obtain at least 50% to pass the A3 assessment opportunity and achieve a weighted average final mark of at least 50% after the A3 assessment to pass the module. The module's applicable assessment rules will be applied in this case

### 3. Repeating the fourth-year programme

If you do not pass the fourth year, you must repeat all the outstanding modules and obtain a new final mark for each outstanding module.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr J Bell  
Tel: 021 938 9298 Email: jbell@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Ms R Petersen  
Tel. 021 938 9625 Email: rohlinep@sun.ac.za

## 10. Sport Science programmes

### Interfaculty presentation

*Please note:*

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences awards the BA (Sport Science) degree and the Faculty of Science the BSc (Sport Science) degree. The programme descriptions that appear below are the same as in Part 4 (Arts and Social Sciences) and Part 5 (Science) of the University Yearbook.

For the descriptions of the individual modules offered in these faculties, see "Subjects, Modules and Module Content" in the relevant Yearbook part.

## Further study possibilities

After obtaining a BA (Sport Science) or BSc (Sport Science) degree, you may apply for admission to one or more of the postgraduate programmes listed below:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) followed, if desired, by BEdHons
- BScHons (Biokinetics) (applications close on 31 July)
- BScHons (Sport Science, Specialisation: Performance Sport or Specialisation: Kinderkinetics) (applications close on 31 July)
- BAHons or BScHons in the major subject other than Sports Science taken for the bachelor's degree.

## 10.1 Bachelor of Arts in Sport Science (BA (Sport Science))

### *Please note:*

There will be no intake for the BA (Sport Science) degree from 2025 onwards due to the phasing out of the programme. This decision has been made to streamline the academic offerings. Current students enrolled in the BA (Sport Science) programme, in other words those specialising in English Studies, Geography and Environmental Studies, Afrikaans and Dutch, or Psychology, will be accommodated to complete their degrees until 2028. Specific assessment arrangements for the Sport Science modules, such as some of the Applied Kinesiology elective modules offered in the third year of the programme, will be made to ensure that all students can fulfil their programme requirements within this timeframe. For any enquiries regarding the phasing out of the BA (Sport Science) degree and arrangements for existing students, please contact Prof. Karen Welman, Head of the Division of Sport Science, at 021 808 4733 or welman@sun.ac.za or see the addendum at the end of this Yearbook part.

### Specific admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-leaving certificate of the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of four recognised school subjects with a credit value of 20
- An average percentage for the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%
- Home Language (Afrikaans or English) code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language code 3 (40%)
- Mathematics code 3 (40%) or Mathematical Literacy code 6 (70%)
- A minimum percentage as indicated in one of the following subjects: Physical Sciences code 3 (40%) or Life Sciences code 4 (50%)

### *Please note:*

- Admission to the programme is subject to selection. The selection policy is available from the Department of Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine.
- This programme is not an option for EDP students.

Please consult the paragraph "Undergraduate enrolment management" at the beginning of this chapter.

### Selection criteria

Selection for the programme happens according to clear guidelines which are based on both your academic and your non-academic merits. If you are selected, you must complete a medical history form. If you are not declared medically fit, you will not be allowed to register for the compulsory practical modules (for example Sport Science 184).

### Dress rules

You must follow the prescribed dress rules. Particulars can be obtained from the Department of Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine at the start of the academic year.

### Attendance of practical classes

- Attendance of all practical classes is compulsory.
- At least 40% is required for each section of the practical classes.
- The pass mark for all practical and theoretical modules is 50%.

### Programme content and structure

- The degree programme in Sport Science extends over three years. Sport Science may be followed in combination with one of the following:
  - Afrikaans and Dutch,
  - English Studies,
  - Geography and Environmental Studies, or
  - Psychology.

- b) Please note the following prerequisite requirements:
- Sport Science 112 is a prerequisite pass requirement for Sport Science 262
  - Physiology 114, 144 is a prerequisite module for Sport Science 232, 252
  - Sport Science 184 is a prerequisite pass requirement for Movement Studies, Sport and Recreation 282
- c) Subject combinations: All subject combinations are subject to timetable considerations.
- d) Presentation: The programme is structured around a progression of professional skills: skills are presented in the first year and refined and extended in the second and third year. Topics in sport psychology, motor learning and exercise physiology are re-explored at progressive levels of academic complexity over the three years of study. In the third year you can select one area for professional specialisation. This ensures that you have the opportunity to explore one area thoroughly. The scope of the undergraduate study is based on international standards.

## Assessment

For the particulars regarding assessment consult the relevant departments. Also consult the entries in the chapter "Subjects, Modules and Module Content" of this Yearbook part as well as Yearbook Part 4 (Arts and Social Sciences).

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof HW Grobbelaar  
 Tel.: 021 808 4771 Email: hgrobelaar@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Ms ME Hassen  
 Tel.: 021 808 4715 Email: mhassen@sun.ac.za

## 10.1.1 BA (Sport Science) with Afrikaans and Dutch

### FIRST YEAR (130-138 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

#### Elective modules

Plus **two** of the following subjects (2 x 24 credits):

English Studies	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

### SECOND YEAR (128 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

#### Elective modules

Plus the continuation of **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124,154 from the first year)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

### THIRD YEAR (120 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24), 348(24)

#### Elective modules

Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 313(12), 353(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry
---------------------	--

### 10.1.2 BA (Sport Science) with English Studies

#### FIRST YEAR (130-138 CREDITS)

##### Compulsory modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

##### Elective modules

Plus **two** of the following subjects (2 x 24 credits):

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

#### SECOND YEAR (128 CREDITS)

##### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

##### Elective modules

Plus the continuation of **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124, 154 in the first year)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

### THIRD YEAR (120 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)

**Elective modules**

Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 313(12), 353(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry
---------------------	--

**10.1.3 BA (Sport Science) with Geography and Environmental Studies**

**FIRST YEAR (138 CREDITS)**

**Compulsory modules**

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

**Elective modules**

Plus **one** of the following subjects (24 credits):

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12) (only first year)

**SECOND YEAR (128 CREDITS)**

**Compulsory modules**

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124, 154 from the first year)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

**Elective modules**

Plus continued study in **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

**THIRD YEAR (128 CREDITS)**

**Compulsory modules**

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Geography and Environmental Studies	314(12), 323(12), 358(16), 363(16)

**Elective modules**

Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 313(12), 353(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry
---------------------	--

### 10.1.4 BA (Sport Science) with Psychology

#### FIRST YEAR (130-138 CREDITS)

##### Compulsory modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

##### Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following subjects (24 credits):

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (first year only)

#### SECOND YEAR (128 CREDITS)

##### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

##### Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)

#### THIRD YEAR (120 CREDITS)

##### Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)

##### Elective modules

Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 313(12), 353(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry
---------------------	--

## 10.2 Bachelor of Science in Sport Science (BSc (Sport Science))

*Please note:*

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Science.

Some of the Applied Kinesiology elective modules offered in the third year of the programme are not necessarily available every academic year. For confirmation, kindly contact the Division of Sport Science.

##### Specific admission requirements

- National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-leaving certificate of the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of 4 for each of four recognised school subjects with a credit value of 20
- Afrikaans or English (Home Language or First Additional Language) – Code 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences – Code 4 (50%)
- Mathematics – Code 5 (60%)

- An average percentage of 65% for the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation)

### Selection criteria

- Selection for the programme is done according to clear guidelines, which are based on both academic and non-academic merits.
- If you are selected, you must complete a medical history form.
- If you are declared medically unfit, you will not be allowed to register for the compulsory practical modules (such as Kinesiology 182).

### Requirements for obtaining the degree

- You must attend all practical classes.
- The Department of Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine requires a minimum of 40% for each component of the practical classes.
- You must pass all practical and theoretical modules with 50%.

### Dress rules

- You must obey the prescribed regulations regarding clothing. You can obtain more information on these rules from the Department of Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine at the beginning of the academic year.

## Programme content

### FIRST YEAR (140 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Kinesiology	162(8), 182(8) Kinesiology 162 is a prerequisite pass requirement for Sport Science 262. Kinesiology 182 is a prerequisite pass requirement for Movement Education, Sport and Recreation 282.
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)
Science in Context	178(12)

### SECOND YEAR (128 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Movement Education, Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)
Physiology	214(16), 244(16)
Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)

### THIRD YEAR (134 CREDITS)

#### Compulsory modules

(credits = 110)

Kinesiology	312(8), 332(8), 342(8), 352(8), 372(8)
Physiology	314(16), 334(16), 344(16), 364(16)
Sport Science	382(6)

plus

**Elective modules**

Choose **one** of the following subjects. You must take both modules of your chosen subject.

(credits = 24)

Applied Kinesiology (Adapted Physical Activity)	324(12), 344(12)
---	------------------

or

Applied Kinesiology (Sport Coaching)	313(12), 353(12)
--------------------------------------	------------------

or

Applied Kinesiology (Fitness Industry)	314(12), 352(12)
--	------------------

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof E Terblanche  
Tel.: 021 808 2742 Email: et2@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Ms ME Hassen  
Tel.: 021 808 4715 Email: mhassen@sun.ac.za

# Postgraduate programmes

For more specific information on the Faculty's postgraduate programmes, consult the University's webpage on Postgraduate Studies (<https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/pg-studies>) or the various departmental websites.

## 1. Programme offering

The following postgraduate diploma and degree programmes are presented by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

<b>Postgraduate Diplomas</b>	<b>Abbreviation</b>
Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care	PG Dip (Addiction Care)
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies	PG Dip (Disability and Rehabilitation Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	PG Dip (Family Medicine)
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management	PG Dip (Health Care Management)
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics	PG Dip (Health Research Ethics)
Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases	PG Dip (Infectious Diseases)
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Toxicology	PG Dip (Medical Toxicology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development	PG Dip (Medicines Development)
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	PG Dip (Occupational Medicine)
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Medicine	PG Dip (Rural Medicine)
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Nursing/Midwifery	PG Dip (Specialist Nursing/Midwifery)
<b>Honours Degrees</b>	<b>Abbreviation</b>
Bachelor of Science Honours	BScHons
<b>Master's Degrees</b>	<b>Abbreviation</b>
Master of Addiction Care	MAddiction Care
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Global Surgery	MGlobalSurg
Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies	MHumRehab
Master of Medicine	MMed
Master of Nursing	MNurs
Master of Occupational Therapy	MOccTher
Master of Pathology	MPath
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Physiotherapy	MPhysio
Master of Public Health Nutrition	MNutr in Public Health
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Speech-Language Therapy	MSpeech
Master of Therapeutic Nutrition	MTherNutr
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b>	<b>Abbreviation</b>
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science	DSc

## 2. Commencement of postgraduate studies

As postgraduate student you must register for your particular programme at the start of the academic year. The only programmes that still take on students at the start of the second semester are MMed programmes. If you are accepted for an MMed programme, you will be able to register at the start of the second semester. You can submit a request for exclusion from this rule to the Vice-Dean: Learning and Teaching, with special motivation.

### 3. Recognition of prior learning and credit accumulation and transfer (RPL&CAT)

Consult the RPL&CAT guidelines of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences for more information on the procedures and guidelines regarding the recognition of prior learning and credit accumulation and transfer in the Faculty. These guidelines are available at [www.su.ac.za/tygacademic](http://www.su.ac.za/tygacademic) under "Policies and Guidelines".

### 4. Class fees

For information on the relevant class fees per academic year, consult Part 3 (Student Fees) of the SU Yearbook [here](#). This Yearbook part will provide the estimated class fees for the 2026 academic year for the first year of study, unless stated otherwise.

We would advise you to compile a more specific and detailed quote at <https://student.sun.ac.za/fees-quotation/#/home>.

### 5. Postgraduate programmes

For information on the relevant class fees per academic year, consult Part 3 (Student Fees) of the SU Yearbook [here](#). This Yearbook part provided the estimated class fees for the 2026 academic year for the first year of study, unless stated otherwise.

We would advise you to compile a more specific and detailed quote at <https://student.sun.ac.za/fees-quotation/#/home>.

#### 5.1 Postgraduate Diplomas

##### 5.1.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care

###### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree and appropriate professional registration in a field relevant to health or social welfare, e.g. social work, medicine, nursing, psychology (a four-year bachelor's degree, such as a BPsych, or alternatively a three-year bachelor's degree and a one-year honours degree, such as a BA in Psychology followed up by a BAHons) or occupational therapy.
- A nursing diploma with an Advanced Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing Science will also be deemed equivalent to a four-year nursing degree and thus meet the admission criteria.
- At least two years' professional experience will be an advantage.
- You will be considered for admission if have a three-year diploma in nursing or social work, or any other relevant qualification will be considered in accordance with the assessment and recognition of prior learning policy regarding the diploma. The policy is available from the programme leader.
- You must be fluent in both written and spoken English.
- You must be computer literate and have access to the internet. You may be required to use mobile and/or recording devices for participation in certain programme activities.

###### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

###### Duration of programme

The programme is presented part-time over two years.

###### Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care aims to enrich, broaden and consolidate your knowledge and expertise as a professional working within the field of addiction care, by providing you with a review of the current evidence-based literature relevant to this field. The purpose of the diploma programme is to improve your care for patients with substance use disorders, rather than to provide basic knowledge or research capacity.

The curriculum covers the most important areas within the field of addiction care and will help mould well-rounded addiction-care practitioners.

This qualification, however, does not entitle you to provide professional counselling unless your registration with a professional body or the scope of practice of your previous qualification(s) permit you to do so.

### Programme outcomes

After completion of the programme you should have:

- A comprehensive knowledge of the theory relevant to the field of addiction;
- Holistic skills to provide effective, evidence-based interventions to patients with substance use disorders; and
- Suitable skills to study professional and ethical practices.

### Presentation

The programme is offered in a modular manner.

The programme is offered by means of blended learning and will include e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, homework tasks and experiential learning, as well as formal lecture weeks. You must log compulsory practical hours.

### Programme content

You must complete all four modules. If you do not pass all your first-year modules, you can register for the modules of the second year while repeating the outstanding modules of the first year, should you choose to do so.

#### FIRST YEAR

Evidence-based Treatment	775(36)
Introduction to Addiction	775(24)

#### SECOND YEAR

Addiction and Special Groups	775(36)
Addiction Services	775(24)

### Assessment and examination

- You must show satisfactory attendance of classes and participation in e-learning activities and obtain a class mark of at least 40% for each module to be eligible to write the examination in that module.
- The class mark consists of the marks for flexible assessment and assessment of assignments. Successful completion of a module is subject to satisfactory participation.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass a module. The final mark consists of the class mark and the examination mark for each module according to the rules in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook.
- Re-examinations can either be written or oral examinations.
- You must pass all modules with a final mark of at least 50% to qualify for the diploma, and you will be allowed to graduate only if you have submitted a logbook to confirm satisfactory participation of the prescribed hours of practical work. The final mark for the programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the completed modules.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr EM Weich

Tel: 021 940 4400 Email: lizew@sun.ac.za or addictions@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies

*Please note:*

This programme is offered every alternate year and will not be offered during 2027.

## Specific admission requirements

- An MBChB degree, a four-year professional bachelor's degree in an appropriate health or health-related field or an equivalent qualification at National Qualifications Framework level 8, or a three-year bachelor's degree such as a BSc degree at National Qualifications Framework level 7, or standard of competence in your particular field of study that Senate considers to be adequate for such purpose.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The duration of this programme is one year of full-time study.

## Programme description

The focus of the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies programme is to strengthen and deepen your knowledge and theoretical understanding of disability and rehabilitation, with the aim of promoting the development of current thinking, response and practice in disability and rehabilitation studies. In addition, the programme facilitates in-depth, advanced reflection on

- the latest international and national instruments and policies for disability, rehabilitation and health, as well as other, social-related policies;
- how these instruments and policies affect you as a disability and rehabilitation practitioner in your scope of work; and
- how you as practitioner can develop sustainable disability and rehabilitation models of best practice to effectively respond to national needs in this regard.

## Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, as a graduate, you will be able to:

- continue to sharpen the acquired essential advanced, higher-order cognitive, psychomotor and affective skills;
- accept responsibility for your own learning and for continuously being as self-driven as possible;
- utilise appropriate learning strategies and emphasise the development of thought processes both to analyse and to synthesise information;
- think critically and do independent research;
- understand the need to remain conversant with the latest research, developments and practices in rehabilitation programmes;
- strive for lifelong continuing professional development;
- critically question and appraise models, theories, principles, policies and phenomena in the field of disability and rehabilitation programmes;
- practise self-criticism and accept the feedback of others;
- acquire and continue to practise advanced scientific communication skills;
- provide rehabilitation-related preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative programmes to persons at any point on the health-disease-impairment-disability continuum and in any life phase; and
- commit yourself unconditionally to serving the community (and people's lives).

## Programme content

The following are theoretical modules and are all compulsory.

Disability and Rehabilitation: Theory and Practice	775(30)
Ethical and Community Constructs	775(30)
Community Integration of the Disabled Person	775(30)
Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation	775(30)

## Assessment and examination

- Modules are assessed by means of online discussions and open-book assignments. You must pass all four modules with a mark of at least 50%.
- If you fail a module with a final mark of between 45% and 49%, you will be granted an opportunity to repeat the assignment(s) which has contributed to the final mark for the module.
- If you do not qualify to repeat the assignment(s) or fail the assignment(s) for the second time, you

will be given one opportunity to repeat the module in the following year. If you fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to register for the module again and to qualify for the postgraduate diploma qualification on recommendation of the Faculty Board.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr Michelle Botha  
Tel: 021 938 9615/9090 Email: mrbotha@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms A Kruger  
Tel: 021 938 9615/9090 Email: adele2@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine

### Specific admission requirements

- For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine programme, you must have an MBChB degree or another equivalent qualification considered by the University to be of an adequate standard, and have received the degree at least two years prior to application.
- You must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent registration body outside South Africa.
- If you are an international candidate and you have obtained your qualifications from a tertiary institution where English is not the language of instruction, you are required to provide proof of English language proficiency.
- During the programme you must work in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of family medicine. Suitable settings include a general practice, community health centre, clinic or district hospital.

#### *Please note:*

Exemption on the grounds of comparable academic training gained at another recognised institution may be granted by the University in respect of prescribed modules. A separate application to the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care is required after admission.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you can be admitted to the programme.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine programme aims to provide a course of study for doctors wishing to expand their knowledge and skills in areas relevant to family medicine and general practice. The programme aims to enhance the quality of family/general practice, and satisfy the desire of doctors for continuing professional development.

#### *Please note:*

You must read the Yearbook entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to you upon admission to the programme.

### Programme outcomes

As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine you should be able to:

- assess and treat patients with both undifferentiated and more specific problems in a cost-effective way according to the bio-psychosocial approach;
- provide all healthcare in an ethical, compassionate and responsible manner, and show respect for human rights while doing so;
- promote the general health and quality of life of the community; and
- evaluate and reflect on your personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change your professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best available evidence.

### Presentation

The programme is offered in a modular manner by means of real-time learning.

## Programme content

Clinical Primary Care	775(20)
Primary Care Consultations*	775(20)
Community-oriented Primary Care*	741(20)
Clinical Governance for Primary Care	775(20)
Core Dimensions of Primary Care	775(20)
Learning in Primary Care Teams*	775(20)

\* First-year modules

## Assessment and examination

- You must pass all six modules with a final mark of at least 50%.
- If you fail a module or the final examination in a module, you may repeat the module or the examination. Modules are only offered once a year. To repeat a module, you must enrol for the module again in the following academic year. If you are required to repeat the examination in a module only, you may attempt a supplementary examination in the same year.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you fail the module for a second time, you will be denied the right to attempt the module again and be excluded from the programme based on poor progress following approval by the Faculty Board.
- As exit examination you must sit for the examination for the Higher Diploma in Family Medicine of the College of Family Physicians of South Africa. You may only take the final examination if you have successfully completed all first-year modules and at least 15 months of clinical work as documented in a learning portfolio. The cost of the examination is not included in the university fees. For more information, visit the website at [www.cmsa.co.za](http://www.cmsa.co.za).
- If you have failed an exit examination, you may sit for the College examination again as a supplementary examination. If you, however, fail a second exit examination, you may be denied the right to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine, you must obtain a final mark of not less than 50%.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr T Motsohi

Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas

Tel: 021 938 9168 Email: [nicolec@sun.ac.za](mailto:nicolec@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/family-emergency/family-medicine/division-family-medicine-and-primary-care>

## 5.1.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree in health sciences, in economic and management sciences, or in social sciences on NQF level 7.
- Demonstrated academic ability and relevant workplace experience.
- You must also prove that you are adequately proficient in English and in writing for postgraduate academic studies and research.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

You must submit a written motivation for entry into the programme as well as proof of your proficiency in English and in writing for postgraduate academic studies and research.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years and is presented on a part-time basis.

### Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to prepare you for advanced and specialised professional employment within the health system, and to develop your knowledge and skills in healthcare management at an advanced level in an applied work setting. The curriculum is based on workplace leadership and managerial

roles. Assignments are practical and applied and include an applied professional assignment which resembles workplace experience and challenges in healthcare organisations.

The postgraduate diploma provides a strong conceptual foundation for theoretically and methodologically grounded engagements with applied concerns regarding healthcare management and sets you up for professional work or further academic study.

This programme is hosted by the Division of Health Systems and Public Health in the Department of Global Health at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The programme consists of a core set of modules, with a practical assignment by means of a health management report.

## Programme content

All modules are compulsory; 60 credits are prescribed for the first year, and a further 60 credits for the second year. The health management report will be incorporated into the second-year modules.

### FIRST YEAR

Health Systems, Policy and Financing	775(10)
Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare	737(5) *
Strategy, Marketing and Communication	775(10)
Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery	775(10)
Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care	775(10)
Project Management	775(10)

### SECOND YEAR

Evidence and Information in Health Management	775(10)
Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Healthcare Delivery	775(10)
Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare	757(5) *
Managing Operations	775(10)
Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure	775(10)
Health Management Report	775(20)

\* Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare is a longitudinal module completed over the course of the programme.

## Assessment and examination

Each module is assessed by means of assessment in the form of:

- in-class assessments;
- short assignments during tutorials;
- individual and group participation; and
- longer written assignments before or after the contact sessions for a particular module.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof René English and Dr Juliet Nyasulu

Programme administrator: Mrs Candice de Mink

Tel: 021 938 9070 Email: cdemink@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered until further notice.

### Specific admission requirements

- A background indicating a significant interest in bioethics or research ethics.
- A degree in health sciences, law, social sciences or the humanities (e.g. philosophy and theology).
- You must further submit a letter of support from your home institution demonstrating institutional support and explaining why your research ethics capacity-building is important to the home institution.
- You must be computer literate, have internet access and be fluent in spoken and written English.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide on your admission to the Diploma in Health Research Ethics.

If you have foreign qualifications and you did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic writing proficiency in English.

*Please note:*

- You will be given preference if you are a mature midcareer professional and already have research ethics experience.
- You will also be given preference if you are a member of a research ethics committee (national, institutional or private) or a regulatory agency.

In keeping with South African guidelines for diversity in a research ethics committee membership, gender and race will be considered in selecting trainees.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

If you do not complete the programme within two years, you will not be afforded further opportunity to continue with the programme.

### Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics is a comprehensive programme that includes a structured array of practical experiences and career development activities relevant to the ethical analysis and review of research involving human participants in resource-constrained settings. The programme aims to build capacity and enhance expertise in health research ethics in Southern Africa.

*Please note:*

You must read the Yearbook entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to you upon admission to the programme.

### Programme outcomes

As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics, you will have:

- acquired a thorough and systematic knowledge of the history of health research ethics;
- developed an understanding of the philosophical basis of research ethics;
- developed the ability to debate and discuss topical and contentious issues in health research ethics;
- developed skills to conduct a competent review of health protocols based on scientific and ethics perspectives;
- developed the ability to assume or resume leadership roles on your return to your institution/home country and to provide training for research ethics committee members and other interested faculties; and
- developed the ability to establish a research ethics committee (REC) in your institution if one does not exist.

### Presentation

The programme is offered in a modular manner by means of three two-week contact sessions.

### Programme content

During the programme, you will have an opportunity to work with a clinical research site and with a health REC.

Introduction to Bioethics, Health Law and Human Rights	775(30)
Dual Review of Research as Ethical Imperative	775(30)
Research and Vulnerability	775(30)
Research Assignment (Health Research Ethics)	775(30)

### Assessment and examination

- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to complete the programme successfully. The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the marks obtained for the following (no subminima apply):
  - Module 1 test 20%;
  - Module 2 test 20%;

- Module 3 test 20%;
- Group assignment 15%; and
- Research assignment 25%.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

## Enquiries

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/medicine/dmel>

## 5.1.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases

### Specific admission requirements

To be accepted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases, you must:

- be in possession of an MBChB degree of Stellenbosch University, or another qualification considered by the University to be of an adequate standard, for at least two years;
- be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent registration body outside South Africa;
- be fluent in both written and spoken English. Applicants with foreign qualifications who did not use English as medium of instruction for their undergraduate studies may be required to provide evidence of their oral and academic writing proficiency in English;
- work in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of infectious diseases; and
- be computer literate and have access to the internet. Candidates may also be required to use mobile devices for participation in certain programme activities.

#### *Please note:*

Candidates may qualify for exemption, complete or partial, from certain modules based on comparable academic training and clinical experience gained at another acknowledged institution.

### Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases aims to provide doctors with a programme that will expand their knowledge and skills in the prevention, diagnosis and management of infectious diseases. The programme also aims to enhance the quality of infectious disease management in the primary care environments and rural areas, and to provide for professional development in the discipline.

### Programme outcomes

As a graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases, you will be able to:

- assess, diagnose and treat adult and paediatric patients with infections (community-acquired, hospital-acquired, travel/tropical, immunosuppressed) in a cost-effective way in limited-resource environments;
- promote the general health and quality of life of the community by playing a leading role in preventing infectious diseases, practicing antibiotic stewardship and responding to infectious diseases outbreaks appropriately;
- provide all healthcare in an ethical, compassionate and responsible manner, and show the necessary respect for human rights while doing so; and
- evaluate and reflect on your personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change your professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the available evidence.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Please note, however, that applications for prospective international students close on **31 August** of the previous year.

The University Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if a candidate can be admitted.

### Presentation and duration of programme

The programme is presented part-time over two years and is offered in a modular manner by means of a blended-learning model. It will include e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, reflective case-based portfolios and work-based learning, as well as face-to-face tutorials and skills training.

## Programme content

You must complete all five modules over a period of two years. You cannot start with a new module if you have not successfully completed the preceding module. Attendance of the contact sessions at the start of each year is compulsory for admission to the year's modules.

### FIRST YEAR

Adult Infectious Diseases	775(30)
Paediatric Infectious Diseases	775(30)

### SECOND YEAR

HIV and TB	775(30)
Surgical/Trauma Infections	775(15)
Community Health	775(15)

## Assessment and examination

- To be accepted for the examination after each module, you must:
- show satisfactory participation in e-learning activities for the module concerned; and
- obtain a class mark of at least 50% for the module concerned. The class mark is calculated as the average of the marks for the assignments and portfolios of the module concerned.
- A final mark of at least 50% is needed to pass a module.
- Re-examinations can either be written or oral examinations.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as the average of the final marks for the modules.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases, a final mark of at least 50% for each module must be obtained, attendance of face-to-face contact time must be 100% and all the portfolios (with a logbook included) confirming satisfactory exposure to practical work must be submitted.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Infectious Diseases with distinction, a final mark of at least 75% must be obtained.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof J Taljaard  
 Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom  
 Tel: 021 938 9331/9045 Email: lejandra@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Toxicology

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree (e.g. MBChB, BPharm or BNur) or another relevant qualification on at least NQF level 7.
- If you are an international student who did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic writing proficiency in English.
- BScHons with a minimum of 2 years' experience

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma programme in Medical Toxicology aims to train you, as an appropriately qualified scientist, in the field of medical toxicology. The curriculum covers the most important areas of medical toxicology and will help broaden your knowledge as a healthcare professional. After completing the course, you will:

- have the practical skills to diagnose and manage patients exposed to poisonous chemicals;
- be able to work in medical facilities where you can assist in managing poisoned patients; and
- be able to advise other healthcare professionals on the diagnosis and management of poisoned patients.

### Duration

The programme extends over two years.

## Presentation

The programme is offered by means of blended learning and includes e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, homework tasks and e-portfolios for integrated reflection, as well as two formal face-to-face lecture weeks.

## Programme content

You must complete all five modules listed below.

Introduction to Toxicology	775(24)
Poisoning Management and Prevention	775(24)
Poisoning with Biological Toxins	775(24)
Poisoning with Non-drug Chemicals	775(24)
Poisoning with Pharmaceuticals	775(24)

## Assessment and examination

- To obtain the PG Dip (Medical Toxicology) you must:
  - show satisfactory attendance of classes and satisfactory participation in e-learning activities; and
  - pass each of the five modules with an average mark of at least 50%.
- The final mark is calculated as follows:
  - Section 1: written assignments and online quizzes (25%).
  - Section 2: e-portfolios for integrated reflection (15%).
  - Section 3: discussions of case studies (24%).
  - Section 4: Two written examinations (36%) – one online and one in person.
- To pass the programme with distinction you must obtain a mark of 75%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Mrs CJ Marks  
Tel: (021) 938 9334 Email: carinem@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Ms M Harck  
Tel: (021) 938 9296 Email: mji@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered until further notice.

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - an MBChB or BChD degree;
  - a BPharm degree;
  - a BNurs or BSc (Biological Sciences or Biomathematics) degree with at least two years' experience in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine; or
  - an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.
- If you are applying with foreign qualifications and you did not use English as medium of instruction for your undergraduate studies, you may be required to provide evidence of your oral and academic-writing proficiency in English.
- International candidates must provide proof of the equivalence of qualifications obtained from a non-South African Institute. A SAQA (South African Qualifications Authority) certificate must be submitted.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

If you do not meet any of the above-mentioned criteria, you may be enrolled after a successful interview with programme leaders and on approval by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf. Admission based on your approved previous training will be considered for recommendation by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

## Programme description

The Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development (PG Dip (Medicines Development)) will provide you with a programme of study that will expand your knowledge and skills in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine. Medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine deals with the entire medical product life cycle, including non-clinical and clinical drug development, regulatory affairs, marketing of pharmaceutical products and drug safety/pharmacovigilance. Specifically, this discipline encompasses the following areas:

- Discovery of new medicines;
- Pharmaceutical development;
- Toxicity testing;
- Legal and ethical issues;
- Development of medicines and development planning;
- Clinical trials;
- Statistics and data management;
- Safety of medicines;
- Regulatory affairs;
- Information, promotion and education; and
- Economics of healthcare.

## Programme outcomes

As a graduate of the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development programme, you must:

- have a thorough and systematic knowledge of pharmaceutical medicine and medicines development;
- be able to critically evaluate and practically apply new knowledge, understanding and skills to the discipline of medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine in South Africa; and
- be able to evaluate and reflect on your personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change your professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best evidence available.

## Presentation

The programme is presented by means of contact sessions as well as self-study assignments.

## Programme content

### FIRST YEAR

Introduction to Pharmaceutical Medicine, Drug Discovery and Development Planning	775(30)
Non-clinical and Pharmaceutical Development of Medicines	775(15)
Clinical Development of Medicines	775(15)

### SECOND YEAR

Biometrics, Epidemiology and Data Management	775(15)
Healthcare Marketplace and Economics of Healthcare	775(15)
Regulatory Affairs, Ethics, Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance	775(30)

## Assessment and examination

- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development, you must:
  - complete two calendar years as a registered student for the PG Dip (Medicines Development);
  - obtain at least 50% in your modular tests during the two-year programme; and
  - pass two three-hour examination papers covering the modules.
- You must pass each of the six modules with an average mark of at least 50%.
- To complete the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme successfully, you must obtain a final mark of 50% or more for the programme. To pass the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme

with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of 75% or more for the programme.

- The final mark for the programme is calculated as a weighted average of the marks for each component, namely:
  - two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%); and
  - the average mark for the six modules (40%).

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof E Decloedt

Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom

Tel: 021 938 9331/9045 Email: lejandra@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine

### Specific admission requirements

- Possession of an MBChB degree (or equivalent) for at least two years.
- Registration for at least one year as medical practitioner in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or equivalent professions council if you do not practise in South Africa.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The number of students admitted to each two-year cycle of the programme are limited to suit the logistical and other specific programme requirements. The Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health evaluate all applications by means of a scoring system to identify successful applicants, taking into consideration academic merit, equity measures and other relevant factors. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will confirm whether you are admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine programme.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

The programme aims to equip you as a medical practitioner with knowledge and skills of appropriate breadth and depth in occupational health so that you can comply with the legal requirements for practicing occupational health in South Africa. At the end of the programme, you will be able to effectively plan, implement and manage occupational health services, and effectively manage patients with an occupational health-related disease and/or injury within the multidisciplinary team.

### Programme outcomes

On completion of the diploma programme, you will be able to demonstrate the following:

- Effective management of individuals with occupational-related diseases or injuries utilising appropriate knowledge and skills in occupational medicine, which includes appropriate screening, correct diagnosis and treatment, as well as appropriate referral for further treatment.
- The ability to identify and quantify occupational health-related problems within the worker community and act appropriately by formulating and implementing viable solutions based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.
- The ability to act as a coordinating link between the employer, the employee and the multidisciplinary team in Occupational Health to ensure optimal worker health.
- The ability to plan, implement and effectively manage occupational health services based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.

### Programme content

#### Theoretical modules (all compulsory)

Occupational Health Management and Legislation	772(12)
Occupational Hygiene and Risk Management	772(10)
Chemical Risk Factors in the Workplace	772(12)
Physical Risk Factors in the Workplace	772(12)
Ergonomic Risk Factors in the Workplace	772(12)
Biological Risk Factors in the Workplace	773(6)
Psychosocial Risk Factors in the Workplace	773(6)

Clinical Occupational Medicine	771(16)
Evaluation of Disability and Fitness for Work/Employment	771(16)
Research Methodology	772(10)
Health Promotion and Communication	773(4)
Environmental Medicine	773(4)

**Practical module (not compulsory)**

Exposure through Industrial Visits	773(6)
------------------------------------	--------

**Assessment and examination**

- The final examination in this programme is conducted in November of the second year of enrolment.
- The examination consists of three three-hour papers and the minimum pass mark is 50%.
- The final mark is calculated on the basis of a weighted average in the ratio 30:70 for the flexible assessment and the examination mark.
- If you fail the November examination, you will be admitted to a re-examination in the following January if you have achieved a final mark of at least 40%. The re-examination will be a structured oral assessment.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Dr WAJ Meintjes  
Tel: 021 938 9272 Email: wajm@sun.ac.za

**5.1.10 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Medicine****Specific admission requirements**

- A bachelor's degree in medicine (e.g. MBChB or equivalent) or in clinical medical practice (e.g. BCMP).
- Qualification as a medical practitioner, with at least two years' post-qualification practical experience as a medical intern or in an equivalent position.
- Qualification as a Clinical Associate, with at least five years' post-qualification practical experience, will be considered through Recognition of Prior Learning guidelines.
- Proof of registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) or proof of the ability to meet the requirements of the HPCSA.

You must apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) for admission, accompanied by a curriculum vitae and a motivation letter, which should include details of your clinical competency and experience, and your interest in rural health in Africa, as well as any involvement in leadership and management issues. Selected applicants may be invited to an interview. Community service doctors are eligible to enrol in the programme.

**Programme description**

The programme is intended to provide clinicians wishing to work in rural district hospitals in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa with the necessary knowledge, skills and approaches for practice in these contexts. After completing the programme, you will have the clinical skills to manage a range of patients at a rural district hospital with limited specialist support, be able to work with the local healthcare team and contribute to effective healthcare delivery systems, understand appropriate public health interventions, participate in community-oriented primary healthcare and use reflective practice to enable continuous development as a rural health practitioner.

This postgraduate diploma programme is presented by the Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda) in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University.

Applications for prospective South African students close on **31 October** of the previous year. Applications for international students close on **30 September** for international students. All applications are reviewed by a selection committee, and eligible candidates are offered a place.

**Duration**

The programme extends over eighteen months and a maximum of two years and is offered by means of a blended-learning model. It includes e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, reflective case-based portfolios and work-based learning, as well as face-to-face tutorials and skills training.

## Programme content

You must pass all four modules to pass the diploma programme and receive your certificate.

### FIRST YEAR

Clinical Skills for District Hospitals (6 to 12 months)	775(55)
Major Infectious Disease Challenges (first semester)	775(15)
Delivering Healthcare in Rural Communities (second semester)	775(25)

### SECOND YEAR

Clinical Governance in District Health Services (first semester)	775(25)
--	---------

The programme has one in-person contact session which takes place in January.

The major clinical module, Clinical Skills for District Hospitals, focuses on high-risk areas (the emergency centre, the labour ward, and the operating theatre). To fulfil the clinical requirements, the module is presented in the first year of the programme as a six- to twelve-month programme at a regional or rural district hospital where there is appropriate supervision by experienced practitioners accredited by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University.

The remaining three modules are offered as blended learning, which includes e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, logbook entries, self-reflection tasks and formal seminars, with practical application and work-integrated learning in a rural context. The Major Infectious Disease Challenges module runs concurrently with the Clinical Skills for District Hospitals module in the first semester of the first year of the programme in either a regional or a rural district hospital. Thereafter, you must spend a minimum of one year at a rural district hospital where the Delivering Healthcare in Rural Communities and Clinical Governance in District Health Services modules are offered during the final twelve months of the programme.

The Clinical Skills for District Hospitals module mandates students to find clinical supervisors who fulfil the requirements of the module. Skills can be acquired at any institution offering exposure to required procedures. Proposed clinical supervisors' applications will be reviewed and those who meet the criteria will be accredited for supervision and Continuous Professional Development points.

## Assessment and examination

The assessment of each module includes the following:

- Clinical Skills for District Hospitals: competency assessment, logbook entries and reports by the accredited supervising doctor.
- Major Infectious Disease Challenges: online tests consisting of multiple-choice questions and an assignment.
- Delivering Healthcare in Rural Communities: participation in online discussion groups, a synoptic report on local healthcare needs and services, and a report on community-oriented primary care interventions.
- Clinical Governance in District Health Services: participation in online discussion groups, preparing a proposal for a quality improvement project, reporting on your quality improvement project and a reflective report on learning.

If you wish to obtain credits for any competencies, in particular for the clinical domains in the module Clinical Skills for district hospitals, you must demonstrate your competence in the specified areas through an appropriate workplace-based assessment.

The pass mark is 50% and a mark of 75% is required to pass with distinction. Satisfactory participation and attendance of webinars is recommended for successful completion.

- If you fail a module with a percentage between 45% and 50%, you will be afforded the opportunity to resubmit an assignment as a second opportunity.
- If you miss the opportunity to submit a second opportunity assignment, you will have to register for the module again in the following year.
- If you fail a module more than once, you will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme convenor: Prof I Couper  
Tel.: 021 938 9186 Email: icouper@sun.ac.za

Programme Coordinator: Dr M De Wit  
Tel: 023 346 7802 Email: moniquedw@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs L Meyer

Tel.: 021 938 9873 Email: lindsaym@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.11 Postgraduate Diplomas in Specialist Nursing/Midwifery

### Programme description

Specialist nurses/midwives are registered nurses/midwives with specialised skills in their fields of speciality. These skills include the ability to make decisions in complex circumstances and to provide an expanded range of services. To this end, the nurse/midwife specialist needs to be competent in:

- professional, ethical and legal practice;
- clinical practice;
- personal development;
- management and leadership; and
- evidence-based practice and research.

The postgraduate diploma programmes in Specialist Nursing/Midwifery equip graduates to be leaders in their specialist areas and to deliver specialist nursing/midwifery care that is person-centred, autonomous, innovative, comprehensive, ethical and evidence-based, and complies with all appropriate legislation. By teaching students both theoretical and applied skills, the various postgraduate diploma programmes promote critical thinking, evidence-based practice and socially relevant research. The programmes are designed to meet the outcomes and competencies required by the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

### Programme outcomes

Once you have completed a postgraduate diploma programme in Specialist Nursing/Midwifery, you should:

- Be able to demonstrate the skills as outlined in the South African Nursing Council's postgraduate qualification framework and be able to apply the skills meaningfully and effectively in your area of specialisation.
- Be able to demonstrate critical thinking and the use of evidence-based practice to improve current practices and meet the needs of society.
- Be able to provide holistic person-centred care to patients of any age, in any state of health or illness, and in any service or care setting within your specialisation.
- Take the lead in caring for those in your care, paying special attention to patients' needs, lifespan, stage of development and quality of life.
- Know how to organise and manage the nursing/midwifery environment in which you operate, by among other things, applying cost-effective strategies and improving collaboration between nursing/midwifery and other disciplines and professions.
- Demonstrate the use of effective communication skills to meaningfully communicate with patients, colleagues and learners in diverse environments.
- Know what is expected of you to comply with professional codes of conduct, scopes of practice, and ethical values and frameworks, including the reasoning behind moral and specialist care.
- Be able to use innovative strategies, including technology, to improve the quality of care, teaching and learning, management and leadership.
- Know how to carry out effective learning and teaching strategies, create positive learning environments, and encourage others to self-reflect, adapt and develop academically.
- Serve as a role model and advocate for those in your care, the broader community and the profession.

### Assessment and examination

- All programmes are subject to the provisions regarding examinations, promotion and reassessment in a single module as outlined in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook.
- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used, and the results indicate whether you have achieved the intended outcomes. Therefore, your assessment as a nursing/midwifery specialist will indicate whether you have achieved the required academic growth and focus and have managed to integrate theory and practice appropriately.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a module for the second time, you will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

#### 5.1.11.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Critical Care Nursing: Adult

##### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or

- A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
- A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Critical Care programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

### Programme description

The programme will equip you with the theoretical knowledge and clinical skills to be a competent critical care nurse. It will teach you to assess and diagnose the critically ill adult patient in a critical care unit, plan and implement treatment for the patient, and evaluate the progress of the patient.

### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

### Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing	784(23)
Specialist Critical Care Nursing Practice	786(45)
System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing	785(28)

### Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - patient case presentations;
  - case studies;
  - clinical skills;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms RFG Anthonie  
Tel: 021 938 9299/9036 Email: [ranthonie@sun.ac.za](mailto:ranthonie@sun.ac.za)

## 5.1.11.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985 as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Midwifery programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

### Programme description

The programme will strengthen and build your midwifery knowledge and skills. You will learn how to critically reflect on the current thinking, practices and research methods in your field, and use this to improve women's health. The programme involves intense theoretical study, sound clinical decision-making and independent thinking, as well as applying knowledge to various contexts while providing professional competent midwifery care.

### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

### Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Maternal and Neonatal Care Pharmacology	732(8)
Maternal Care Specialisation	733(28)
Neonatal Care Specialisation	734(20)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Specialist Midwifery Practice	735(40)

### Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - patient case presentations;
  - case studies;
  - clinical skills;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.

- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof DM Kaura  
Tel: 021 938 9240/9036 Email: dkm@sun.ac.za

### 5.1.11.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Perioperative Nursing

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Perioperative Nursing programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

#### Programme description

The programme aims to equip you as a professional nurse to provide safe perioperative nursing that complies with the legal and ethics requirement in South Africa. It will teach you to combine clinical and non-clinical aspects in planning and implementing personalised perioperative patient care, working alongside other disciplines.

#### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

#### Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Perioperative Nursing in Context	722(40)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Specialist Perioperative Practice	723(56)

#### Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;

- the application of research principles and methods;
- patient case presentations;
- case studies;
- clinical skills;
- portfolios of evidence; and
- written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms L Schutte  
Tel: 021 938 9593/9036 Email: lorainev@sun.ac.za

### 5.1.11.4 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Care Nursing

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (R1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Primary Care Nursing programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

#### Programme description

The programme will equip you to work as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members in primary care to provide comprehensive clinical care. It will help you understand and critically assess the principles, theories and key issues and debates in primary healthcare. In addition, you will learn how to apply specialist knowledge and skills in providing advanced clinical care to individuals of all ages, as well as to families in a primary care environment.

#### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

## Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Health Assessment, Diagnosis, Treatment and Care	734(25)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Pharmacology	733(15)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Principles and Processes of Primary Healthcare	731(15)
Specialist Primary Care Practice	735(41)

## Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - patient case presentations;
  - case studies;
  - clinical skills;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms D Kitshoff  
 Tel: 021 938 9058/9036 Email: danenek@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.11.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Mental Health Nursing

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Mental Health Nursing programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

## Programme description

The programme aims to develop you into a critically thinking, creative and reflective practitioner who not only takes the lead in providing mental healthcare, but also serves as a resource on mental health services in South Africa.

It will equip you with an in-depth knowledge and therapeutic skills to diagnose, treat, care for and manage individuals with mental disorders at a primary, secondary and tertiary care level. A particular focus will be the skill to consult and liaise with patients. The programme will also help you understand the context and dynamics of our health services system, and how this affects health services delivery.

## Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

## Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Principles and Processes of Mental Health Nursing	751(48)
Specialist Mental Health Nursing Practice	753(48)

## Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - patient case presentations;
  - case studies;
  - clinical skills;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms R Felix  
Tel: 021 938 9293/9036 Email: rehannafelix@sun.ac.za

### 5.1.11.6 Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Education

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year or part-time over two years.

### Programme description

The programme will expose you to the specialist area of nursing education and equip you with the knowledge and skills you need to be an effective nursing educator in your chosen specialist area. It will train you, as a professional registered nurse, to teach other nurses. As a nursing educator, you will require specific skills and competencies (teaching activities), which you will obtain by learning through experience.

The teaching method is based on the following principles:

- You will be required to learn and study independently while the educator provides guidance and facilitates learning.
- Your analytical, critical, reflective and creative thinking skills will be developed through problem-solving, assignments, e-learning assessments on FMHSLearn (<http://learn.sun.ac.za>), case studies, interactive workshops along with peers, and other teaching and learning strategies.
- You will be exposed to real-life practice so that you can relate theory to practice for yourself. In the education field, this occurs through experiential learning.
- The theoretical component directly relates to the practical objectives of the programme to broaden your knowledge of nursing education.

### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of 500 hours (as stipulated by SANC) dedicated to simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical and educational facilities that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University.

### Programme content

Curriculum Studies	742(20)
Educational Psychology	745(15)
Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Nursing Education Practice	747(33)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Teaching and Learning Strategies	744(28)

### Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - case studies;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms D Hector  
Tel: 021 938 9634/9036 Email: [hectord@sun.ac.za](mailto:hectord@sun.ac.za)

### 5.1.11.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.
- Computer literacy is highly recommended.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year or part-time over two years.

#### Programme description

The programme studies the role of the nursing manager in ensuring efficient management at the various levels of healthcare services. This includes applying managerial and leadership principles in an ethical way, managing human capital, evaluating and drawing up of policies, managing public health and finances and risks and disasters, and utilising research and technological skills to improve healthcare outcomes and quality of work life for nursing staff.

The teaching method is based on the following principles:

- You will be required to learn and study independently while the educator provides guidance and facilitates learning.
- Your analytical, critical, reflective and creative thinking skills will be developed through problem-solving, assignments, e-learning assessments on FMHSLearn (<http://learn.sun.ac.za>), case studies, etc.
- You will be exposed to clinical practice so that you can relate theory to practice for yourself. In the health services management field, this occurs through experiential learning.
- Approved/accredited healthcare facilities will offer you the opportunity to apply your skills and knowledge in your own practice to become a more proficient health services manager.
- The theoretical component directly relates to the practical objectives of the programme to broaden your knowledge of health services management.

#### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of 500 hours (as stipulated by SANC) dedicated to simulation learning, clinical practice for experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University.

#### Programme content

You must achieve at least 50% in the required nursing management practicums for a specific module to qualify for admission to the final summative assessment in that module.

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Health Services Management Practices	775(26)
Human Resource Management	776(20)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Leadership and Management	773(30)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Risk and Financial Management	775(20)

## Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - skills in respective specialist areas;
  - case studies;
  - discussions with hospital management on the policy, protocols and managerial functions addressed in each specific module;
  - portfolios of evidence; and
  - written tests and examinations.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr C Young  
Tel: 021 938 9622/9036 Email: cornelle@sun.ac.za

## 5.1.11.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A bachelor's degree in Nursing (Regulation 174) and/or the Diploma in Nursing: General Nurses (Regulation 171) with the Advanced Diploma in Midwifery (Regulation 1497); or
  - A two-year diploma (bridging course) leading to registration as General or Psychiatric Nurse offered under Regulation 683 of 14 April 1989, as amended, followed by a one-year Diploma in Midwifery offered under Regulation 254 of 14 February 1975, as amended; or
  - A four-year Diploma in Nursing and Midwifery offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended; or
  - A four-year bachelor's degree offered under Regulation 425 of 22 February 1985, as amended.
- Current registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Professional Nurse and Midwife, or a General Nurse with a Midwifery qualification.
- Valid proof of successful completion of a Basic Life Support (BLS) course must be submitted upon registration for the PG Dip in Emergency Nursing programme or within two months of commencement of the programme.

Two years' experience as a Registered/Professional Nurse and Midwife, which includes experience in the field of the speciality within the last two years, is recommended.

Computer literacy is highly recommended.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 October** of the previous year.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends full-time over one academic year.

### Programme description

The programme aims to develop you into a critically thinking, creative and reflective practitioner who not only takes the lead in providing emergency nursing care, but also serves as a resource on emergency nursing services in South Africa. It will equip you with an in-depth knowledge and therapeutic skills to diagnose, treat, care for and manage critically or injured patients in a variety of emergency settings. The programme will also help you to understand the context and dynamics of our health services system, and how this affects emergency nursing service delivery.

### Presentation

Theory is presented using a blended-learning approach in block periods as per the academic calendar on the Tygerberg campus. Work-integrated learning comprises of simulation learning, clinical practice for

experiential learning, and role-taking at clinical facilities in the Western Cape Province that SANC has specifically accredited for Stellenbosch University (720 hours as stipulated by SANC).

### Programme content

Evidence-based Practice	721(8)
Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice	743(8)
Praxis of Specialist Practice	746(8)
Principles and Processes of Emergency Nursing	767(28)
Specialist Emergency Nursing Practice	768(45)
System Abnormalities: Emergency Nursing	776(23)

### Assessment and examination

- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. You will be assessed based on:
  - assignments;
  - the application of research principles and methods;
  - patient case presentations;
  - case studies;
  - clinical skills;
  - portfolios of evidence;
  - written tests and examinations;
  - group and individual projects; and
  - clinical practice portfolios.
- Each module is assessed separately, and you must achieve at least 50% in a module to pass.
- If you fail a first-semester module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in June of the same year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.
- If you fail a year module, you will be allowed a second assessment opportunity in January of the following year. If you fail the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with your studies in the programme.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr S de Lange  
Tel: 021 938 9824/9036 Email: santeldl@sun.ac.za

## 5.2 Honours degrees

### 5.2.1 Bachelor of Science Honours

*Please note:*

If you are applying for admission to one of the BScHons programmes of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, you must be aware that there is a possibility that a programme will not be offered if there are not enough qualifying candidates to fill it. In such cases, the University will directly communicate this decision with applicants in November of the year before study.

### Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to equip you with the insight, practical skills and in-depth knowledge with regard to your chosen field of study. On completion of the programme, you must be able to function independently as a researcher and academic in the South African context.

The programme aims:

- to promote healthcare in the South African community;
- to facilitate and innovate health research;
- to facilitate critical and ethical reasoning;
- to promote evaluation management, communication and scientific knowledge;
- to prepare students for further study; and
- to promote lifelong study.

## Admission of diplomates to BScHons studies

If you have a National Higher Diploma in Medical Technology, you may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree if you:

- have obtained a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification at a recognised institution for tertiary education;
- or
- in exceptional cases, meet the following minimum requirements:
  - you must hold the matriculation certificate or exemption certificate of the Matriculation Board;
  - you must provide proof of above-average academic results during your diploma programme; and
  - prior to admission, you must have been academically associated and/or professionally active for a minimum period of three years, during which you at least completed one research project successfully and published in a recognised journal.

You must have passed a preliminary examination:

- that was conducted according to the clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board, in order to ensure an adequate scientific standard;
- that was designed to assess your theoretical background and scientific maturity; and
- that was conducted by the head of the department or division in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by their delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

You will be considered on merit by the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching on the basis of a *curriculum vitae* and a written recommendation by the Preliminary Examination Committee.

## Admission of candidates with a BTech to BScHons studies

If you have an appropriate Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent qualification from a recognised institution for tertiary education, you may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree, provided that:

- departments/divisions may require supplementary work;
- you must provide proof of above-average academic performance during the degree programme; and
- you have passed a preliminary examination:
  - that was conducted according to clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board in order to ensure an adequate scientific standard;
  - that was designed to assess your theoretical background and scientific maturity; and
  - that was conducted by the head of the department or division as convenor in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by their delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

You will be considered on merit by the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching on the basis of a *curriculum vitae* and a written recommendation by the Preliminary Examination Committee.

### 5.2.1.1 BScHons in Anatomy

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications from a recognised institution:

- BSc with Anatomy as major subject, and Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology or Zoology as an additional major;
- MBChB or BChD;
- BTech with appropriate subjects and motivation. Depending on the specific field of study, additional work may be required or you may be required to complete an admission examination; or
- any other relevant qualification approved by Stellenbosch University Senate.

For all of the abovementioned qualifications you must have obtained at least 65% in the Anatomy modules of the second and third years, and at least 65% in the additional major.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis and two years on a part-time basis.

### *Please note:*

The formal programme starts in the first week of January.

## Programme description

The programme aims to address the national shortage of anatomists. It consists of a theoretical and a practical component which will not only enable you to be involved in training, but will also equip you with a thorough knowledge on the use of human tissue for research purposes.

## Programme content

### Compulsory modules (100 credits)

Anatomical Techniques and Laboratory Practice	771(10)
Gross Regional Anatomy	771(20)
Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique	771(20)
Legal and Ethical Aspects and Use of Animals in Research	771(10)
Assignment (Anatomy)	771(40)

### Elective modules

Choose modules to a total of 20 credits.

Clinical and Surgical Anatomy	771(10)
Comparative Anatomy	771(10)
Developmental Anatomy	771(10)
Physical and Forensic Anthropology	771(20)
Human Anatomical Variation	771(10)
Radiological Anatomy	771(10)

## Assessment and examination

- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for each of the following assessment components:
  - an assessment covering the subject content of the compulsory modules (50% of final mark);
  - an assessment covering the subject content of the elective modules (17% of final mark); and
  - successful completion and submission of the assignment (33% of final mark).
- The final mark is determined by calculating the weighted average of the marks you obtained in each of the assessed components.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Briers

Tel: 021 938 9430 Email: briers@sun.ac.za

### 5.2.1.2 BScHons in Biokinetics

#### *Please note:*

The BScHons in Biokinetics has been granted professional accreditation by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) until (and including) 2028. Students who wish to apply for HPCSA registration as professional biokineticists must therefore complete the current programme by the end of 2028 academic year. The Faculty is in the process of designing a new professional bachelor's degree programme, which will potentially replace this programme. As soon as this has been confirmed, students will be informed of the phasing-out plan for this Honours programme. Should the Faculty decide to retain the Honours programme indefinitely, a re-accreditation will be scheduled with HPCSA.

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Sport Science as one of the majors and which Senate has approved for this purpose.
- You must apply in writing to be admitted to the programme by Senate, or the Executive Committee that acts on behalf of Senate.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in Sport Science subjects (theory and practicals) during your undergraduate years.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students will be accepted to the Biokinetics specialisation.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis. A compulsory one-year internship or work experience period that meets the conditions laid down by the HPCSA will be required before you can apply for registration as an independent biokinetics practitioner. See the '*Internship*' section for more details.

## Programme content

In accordance with HPCSA regulations, work-integrated learning (WIL) comprises a minimum of 500 hours of clinical and practical experience. These WIL hours are integrated within the compulsory modules and are completed across various settings, including practical-training blocks, hospitals, rehabilitation centres, schools and community-based programmes. The WIL hours are documented through logbooks, supervisor evaluations, portfolios and practical assessments to ensure that all required competencies are met.

### Compulsory modules

Biokinetics Practice	772(20)
Ergonomics	775(20)
Exercise Physiology	774(20)
Exercise Science	771(30)
Research Project	773(30)

## Assessment and examination

The programme is assessed flexibly and includes theoretical and practical assignments, as well as informal class tests and formal tests. All assessments contribute to the final mark for each module.

You must obtain a class mark of 40% per module for admission to the written examination. To pass Biokinetics Practice 772, you must pass the written examination with at least 50%, as well as pass a practical and an oral examination at the end of the year with at least 50%. The final mark for each module consists of 50% of the examination mark and 50% of the class mark.

## Internship

On graduating with the BScHons in Biokinetics, you must complete a compulsory one-year internship in a HPCSA-accredited biokinetics practice, before you may register with the relevant professional board of the HPCSA as an independent biokinetics practitioner.

- Admission requirements for internship:
  - Completion of the entire coursework component of the programme, resulting in the award of the degree and
  - Registration for internship as biokineticist with the HPCSA.
- Duration and presentation structure of internship:
  - A minimum of one year's continuous full-time internship.
  - Consult Form 160-BK on the HPCSA website for latest regulations.
- Internships are approved by the HPCSA and fall under the supervision of an accredited biokineticist.
- An internship must be completed within two years of obtaining the academic prerequisite biokinetics qualification, but may not be spread out over a period of two years.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof KE Welman  
Tel: 021 808 4733 Email: [welman@sun.ac.za](mailto:welman@sun.ac.za)

Programme administrator: Mrs M Botha  
Tel: 021 808 4915 Email: [mimbotha@sun.ac.za](mailto:mimbotha@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.3 BScHons in Clinical Human Genetics

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered in 2026.

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications from this University or another recognised tertiary training institution:
  - an MBChB or BChD degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree in a clinical discipline, e.g. Nursing.
- At least 60% in the final examination.
- You may be admitted with an average below 60% based on:
  - an adequate motivation;
  - successful completion of additional work; or
  - proof of competence.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Human Genetics Theory	771(60), 773(60)
-----------------------	------------------

#### Assessment and examination

The final mark will be calculated as follows:

- project report/assignment: 20%
- two written examinations: 80%

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof S Moosa

Tel: 021 938 9218 Email: [shahidamoosa@sun.ac.za](mailto:shahidamoosa@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.4 BScHons in Epidemiology

*Please note:*

This programme is currently not offered.

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- an MBChB or BChD degree;
- a bachelor's degree in a biological discipline that preferably includes a one-year programme in Mathematics and/or Statistics; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, on condition that you have passed Mathematics at school-leaving level.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis over two academic years.

#### Presentation

The programme consists of two compulsory modules and weekly contact sessions of two hours each.

#### Programme content

Biostatistics	772(60)
Epidemiology	771(60)

## Assessment and examination

- Two formal class tests that are taken in the course of the two academic years and culminates in three three-hour examination papers:
  - one covering the field of Epidemiology;
  - one covering the field of Biostatistics; and
  - one being problem based, covering integrated examples.
- The written assessments are complemented by a problem-based, integrated compulsory oral examination attended by an external examiner (after also having moderated the students' written examination papers).
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:
  - assessment by means of two written class tests (20% of the final mark);
  - three written examination papers (60% of the final mark); and
  - an oral examination (20% of the final mark).
- You must pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to obtain the degree.

## Enquiries

Tel: 021 938 9886

### 5.2.1.5 BScHons in Hyperbaric Medicine

#### Specific admission requirements

- The MBChB degree of this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice.
- A completed internship year(s).
- A valid diving medical fitness certificate (or the ability to get one before participating in hyperbaric exposures).

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the programme.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

The programme trains medical practitioners in the field of hyperbaric medicine. As a medical practitioner you are exposed to various hyperbaric medicine concepts, with the main focus being on the practice of hyperbaric medicine in the clinical hospital setting. This programme does not cover the occupational health aspects related to diving medicine or hyperbaric tunnelling. These occupational health aspects are covered in the Underwater Medicine programme.

#### Programme content

Basic Hyperbaric Medicine	772(25)
Operational Hyperbaric Medicine	773(35)
Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine	774(20)
Research Methodology	775(10)
Research Assignment	776(30)

## Assessment and examination

You write examinations only on the modules that you have completed. If you complete the entire programme, your final mark will be calculated on the basis of:

- the successful completion of the examinations set for each module (10% of final mark);
- two written three-hour closed-book examination papers (50% of final mark);
- an oral examination of at least 30 minutes (20% of final mark); and
- a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology (20% of final mark).

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr WAJ Meintjes  
Tel: 021 938 9272 Email: [wajm@sun.ac.za](mailto:wajm@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.6 BScHons in Medical Microbiology

*Please note:*

The name of this degree programme will change to BScHons in Infectious Disease Pathology and Immunology pending approval by the Council on Higher Education.

#### Specific admission requirements

- A relevant BSc degree from a recognised university with a combination of appropriate subjects, such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Genetics.
- A pass mark of 60% or higher in the final year.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

If the number of applicants exceed the intake capacity, the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Medical Microbiology will shortlist candidates on the basis of their academic performance. Final selection will be done after a brief interview.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Theory of Medical Microbiology	776(60)
Practical Research Project	771(60)

#### Assessment and examination

- Assessment of the theoretical module is done by means of:
  - flexible assessment (5% of the final mark);
  - a semester examination (20% of the final mark);
  - a final examination (20% of the final mark); and
  - an oral examination (5% of the final mark).
- Assessment of the practical research project module is done by means of:
  - research related workbooks;
  - assignments and seminars; and
  - a mini-thesis (50% of the final mark).
- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for each module to pass.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Newton-Foot  
Tel: 021 938 4032 Email: [maen@sun.ac.za](mailto:maen@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.7 BScHons in Medical Physiology

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, or equivalent qualification with Physiology passed at third-year level with a final mark of at least 60%;
- an MBChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification; or
- a BVSc or BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

#### Programme content

Theoretical Medical Physiology	771(60)
Research in Medical Physiology	772(60)

## Assessment and examination

The final mark for the programme will be calculated on the basis of the following:

- one written closed-book test and one written closed-book examination on the theoretical work;
- an open-book examination;
- flexible assessment;
- a research project presentation; and
- a mini-thesis.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr G Maarman  
Tel: 021 938 9392 Email: gmaarman@sun.ac.za

### 5.2.1.8 BScHons in Medical Virology

*Please note:*

The name of this degree programme will change to BScHons in Infectious Disease Pathology and Immunology, effective 2027, following approval by the Council on Higher Education.

#### Specific admission requirements

- A recently obtained BSc or other science degree (NQF level 7) with majors in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Genetics or a similar field of study.
- A pass mark of 60% or higher in the final semester/year.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The Division of Medical Virology compiles a shortlist of final-year students with an average of 60% for all modules in the June examinations and invites a select number of candidates for an informal interview in October/November. Successful candidates must also obtain an average of 60% or higher in the final-year examinations to be admitted to the programme.

Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the programme. If you fail to meet these criteria, you will automatically be disqualified.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

#### Programme description

The programme forms part of continued efforts to create a learning culture for students and researchers capable of making a significant contribution to the field of Medical Virology. Medical Virology offers practical research experience, focusing specifically on research relevant to Africa.

#### Programme content

Theory of Medical Virology	771(60)
Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)	772(60)

#### Assessment and examination

- Assessment of the theoretical module is done by means of:
  - seminars (5% of the final mark);
  - five block tests (20% of the final mark);
  - a final examination (2 papers) (20% of the final mark) and
  - an oral examination (5% of the final mark).
- The practical research module is assessed by means of:
  - the research portfolio and project workbooks (5% of the final mark);
  - assignments (10% of the final mark); and
  - a research assignment (35% of the final mark).
- You must obtain a subminimum of 50% for both modules to pass the degree.

#### Academic Exclusion

If you fail both modules, or achieve < 45% in any of the modules, automatic exclusion will apply.

If you pass one module and achieve 45-49% in the other, you will be allowed to repeat the failed module in the subsequent year. A module may only be repeated once, before automatic exclusion will apply.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof C de Beer  
Tel: 021 938 9453 Email: cdeb@sun.ac.za

### 5.2.1.9 BScHons in Molecular Biology

#### Specific admission requirements

- An average final mark of more than 60% in one of the following qualifications from a recognised tertiary training institution:
  - a bachelor's degree with Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology or Biotechnology at third-year level; or
  - an MBChB or BChD degree.
- You may be admitted with an average final mark of less than 60% for the BSc at third-year level based on:
  - an adequate motivation and/or
  - successful completion of additional work, and
  - proof of competence.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

#### Programme description

This programme will equip you with both a theoretical and practical background in the basic concepts of molecular biology. The programme consists of lecture attendance, participation in discussion of academic journals, writing a grant proposal, participation in a six-month research project, a research report, a research presentation, and written mid-year and end-of-year examinations.

#### Programme content

Molecular Biology Theory	715(45)
Molecular Biology Project	775(75)

#### Assessment and examination

- You must pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to earn the applicable credits.
- If you do not pass the theory module with a minimum of 50% after the second opportunity, you will not be permitted to continue with the research project.
- Assessment opportunities include:
  - written examinations and a review article for the theory module; and
  - a research report, research presentation, supervisor's report and written examination for the project module.
- The calculation of the final mark is subject to the provisions in the chapter "Assessments and promotions" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr JG Jackson  
Tel: 021 938 9409 Email: mbhgapplcations@sun.ac.za

### 5.2.1.10 BScHons in Morphological Sciences

#### Specific admission requirements

- A relevant BSc degree from a recognised university, with appropriate subjects such as Physiology, Histology, Zoology or Anatomy as majors.
- Additional work may be required for majors in other subjects, such as Genetics or Microbiology, or with a BTech degree.
- A pass mark of 60% or more in the final year.
- You may be requested to complete Stellenbosch University's academic English language proficiency test.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

*Please note:*

The formal programme starts in the first week of January.

## Programme content

The General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, as well as the research project, are presented for the duration of the programme.

Morphological Sciences Research Project	775(60)
General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology	775(60)

## Assessment and examination

- You must pass each module with a final mark of 50% to obtain the degree.
- The year mark is compiled of the following assessment opportunities:
  - the research project entails the assessment of a written report and oral presentations;
  - for all the themes within the General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, written tests and/or practical tests, and reports or portfolios will be assessed.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms J Lemphane

Tel: 021 938 9416 Email: [jilayman@sun.ac.za](mailto:jilayman@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.11 BScHons in Nuclear Medicine

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered in 2025.

## Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - the MBChB degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree with Physiology as a major subject, and Physics I; or
  - a bachelor's degree with either Biochemistry or Chemistry as a major subject, provided that, where Physiology is not the second major subject, it must be taken as a supplementary subject to the satisfaction of Senate.
- A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject is a prerequisite.
- If you have a BTech qualification, you may be considered for admission if you have:
  - passed the BTech degree with a minimum pass mark of 60%; and
  - passed a preliminary Nuclear Medicine examination (as determined by the Postgraduate Programme Committee) with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

## Programme content

Radiation Physics and Instrumentation	771(30)
Clinical Nuclear Medicine	772(60)
Research Assignment (Nuclear Medicine)	773(30)

## Assessment and examination

- You must pass all three modules with a minimum mark of 50% to obtain the qualification.
- As a part-time student you will be permitted to write the examinations as follows:
  - one three-hour paper after the first year; and

- two three-hour papers and an oral examination after two years.
- As a full-time student you will be permitted to write the examinations as follows:
  - Three three-hour papers and an oral examination after one year.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof J Warwick  
Tel: 021 938 4352 Email: [jw@sun.ac.za](mailto:jw@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.12 BScHons in Pathology

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- an MBChB or BChD degree or equivalent qualification considered as adequate by this University; or
- a bachelor's degree from a recognised university, with Anatomy, Physiology, Histology, Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology as major at third-year level, or another qualification approved by Senate. If you have other major subjects at third-year level, you may be admitted on the basis of an adequate motivation and successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required; or
- a BTech degree, on condition that you meet all the requirements as determined by the University. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year.

#### Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, you will demonstrate skills in:

- the identification and solving of problems;
- the efficient and responsible application of scientific methods and technology;
- the efficient collection, organisation, analysis, evaluation, integration and application of information;
- competent and efficient personal organisation and self-management;
- personal self-development, with an emphasis on insight, responsibility, accountability, continued learning, self-criticism, acceptance of criticism from others, and the ability to work independently;
- the ability to work as part of a team and to add value to the group as a whole by way of constructive cooperation;
- effective communication through the competent presentation of information;
- development of a holistic approach to problem solving within the context of respect and sensitivity towards other people, the community and the environment;
- imparting understanding of the importance of health sciences in general, and laboratory medicine in particular, to the community through the communication of information and results and the transfer of relevant technology; and
- awareness of the opportunities, challenges, needs, requirements and ethical principles that apply to research and good laboratory practice in the health sciences profession.

In addition, you must have:

- a sound knowledge of the theoretical principles applicable to the subject matter of the compulsory and relevant choice module in pathology;
- the ability to work independently on assignments and research projects;
- the ability to critically evaluate and utilise information to solve problems effectively by means of appropriate methods with regard to the pathology discipline(s) concerned;
- the ability to apply technical skills and scientific methods, and to use relevant equipment to conduct research that adheres to the applicable legal, safety and bioethical requirements; and
- the ability to design a research project independently, to perform such a project within a group, to present the results and conclusions in an appropriate scientific format and to accept responsibility for them.

## Programme content

### Compulsory modules

Laboratory Practice	776(3)
Epidemiology and Research Methodology	775(10)
Introduction to Molecular Pathology	775(17)
Pathology Research Project	775(60)

### Elective modules

Choose one of the following modules.

Anatomical Pathology	775(30)
Chemical Pathology	775(30)
Haematology	775(30)
Immunology	775(30)

### Assessment and examination

- The final mark is determined by the weighted average of the marks for the components that are assessed.
- You obtain a subminimum of 50% for each of the following assessment components:
  - Compulsory modules
    - evaluation of practical skills
    - a log-book on the learning activities and skills mastered, including a summary of the laboratory log-book
    - a combination of class tests, assignments and reports where applicable
  - Pathology research project
    - successful completion of the research project
    - a written report and oral presentation on completion of the research project
  - Elective module
    - a three-hour written examination
- You need a final mark of 50% to obtain the degree and a mark of 75% or higher to pass the degree with a distinction.

### Enquiries

Enquiries	Division	Email	Telephone
Dr M Sanderson	Anatomical Pathology	msanders@sun.ac.za	021 938 4041
Ms KE Moremi	Chemical Pathology	kemoremi@sun.ac.za	021 938 4166
Dr CC Swanepoel	Haematological Pathology	carmens@sun.ac.za	021 938 4103 021 938 4608

### 5.2.1.13 BScHons in Pharmacology

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:
  - a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, Biochemistry or Microbiology, with a final mark of at least 60% for subjects at third-year level;
  - an MBChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification;
  - a BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification; or
  - an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.
- International candidates must provide proof of the equivalence of qualifications obtained from a non-South African Institute. A SAQA (South African Qualifications Authority) certificate must be submitted.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

## Programme content

Principles of Pharmacology	774(40)
Pharmacology of Systems	775(40), 776(40)

## Assessment and examination

- The final mark for the programme will be calculated based on the following:
  - three written examinations covering the theoretical work (45% of the final mark);
  - assessment by means of class tests (15% of the final mark);
  - assignment and presentation (20% of the final mark); and
  - oral examination (20% of the final mark).
- You must submit a satisfactory assignment based on a pharmacology/toxicology project. The purpose of the assignment is to determine your ability to independently execute a scientific investigation and interpret the results of the investigation.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof T Kellermann  
Email: tkellermann@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs M Harck  
Email: mji@sun.ac.za

## 5.2.1.14 BScHons in Reproductive Biology

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree of this or another recognised university with either Physiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology or Human Genetics as the major subject, and at least one of said subjects at second-year level.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

## Programme content

Andrology	771(45)
In Vitro Fertilisation	741(45)
Research Project	771(30)

## Assessment and examination

- Each module will be assessed separately and on a flexible basis and you must obtain a combined assessment mark of 50%.
- For examination purposes, two three-hour papers must be written, and an oral examination will be conducted.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms E Erasmus  
Tel: 021 938 4883 Email: ee4@sun.ac.za

## 5.2.1.15 BScHons in Sport Science (Performance Sport)

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Sport Science as one of the majors that Senate has approved for this purpose.
- You must apply in writing to be admitted to the programme by Senate, or the Executive Committee that acts on behalf of Senate.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in Sport Science subjects (theory and practicals) during your undergraduate years.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the specialisation in Performance Sport.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis and two years on a part-time basis.

## Programme content

The compulsory modules are indicated in the table below. Apart from the compulsory modules, you can choose additional elective modules. See the table directly following the compulsory modules for the elective modules.

### Compulsory modules

Professional Practice in Sport Science	773(30)
Research Project	771(30)
Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science	721(12) or 751(12)
Biomechanics	712(12)
Exercise Physiology	743(12)
Sport Psychology	712(12)
Applied Exercise Physiology	714(12)

### Elective modules

Exercise Psychology	713(12)
History of Sport	745(12)
Kinanthropometry	715(12)
Motor Control	711(12)
Motor Learning	741(12)
Sport for Persons with Disabilities	772(12)
Statistics for Sport Science and Exercise Science	772(12)

## Assessment and examination

The programme is assessed flexibly and includes theoretical and practical assignments, as well as informal class tests and formal tests. All assessments contribute to the final mark for each module.

You must obtain a class mark of 40% per module for admission to the written examination. To pass Professional Practice in Sport Science 773, you must complete 300 hours of practical work during the course of the year and obtain at least 50% in the two oral examinations, namely in the middle and at the end of the year. The final mark for each module consists of 50% of the examination mark and 50% of the class mark.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr SD Jacobs  
Tel: 021 808 4736 Email: [sdjacobs@sun.ac.za](mailto:sdjacobs@sun.ac.za)

Programme administrator: Mrs M Botha  
Tel: 021 808 4915 Email: [mimbotha@sun.ac.za](mailto:mimbotha@sun.ac.za)

### 5.2.1.16 BScHons in Sport Science (Kinderkinetics)

#### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Sport Science as one of the majors that Senate has approved for this purpose.
- You must apply in writing to be admitted to the programme by Senate, or the Executive Committee that acts on behalf of Senate.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in Sport Science subjects (theory and practicals) during your undergraduate years.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **31 July** of the previous year. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the specialisation in Kinderkinetics.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

## Programme content

The compulsory modules are indicated in the table below. Apart from the compulsory modules, you can choose additional elective modules. See the table directly following the compulsory modules for the elective modules.

### Compulsory modules

Professional Practice in Sport Science	773(30)
Research Project	771(30)
Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science	751(12)
Motor Control	711(12)
Kinanthropometry	715(12)
Sport for Persons with Disabilities	772(12)
Kinderkinetics Theory	772(12)

### Elective modules

Applied Exercise Physiology	714(12)
Biomechanics	712(12)
Exercise Physiology	743(12)
Exercise Psychology	713(12)
History of Sport	745(12)
Motor Learning	741(12)
Sport Psychology	712(12)
Statistics for Sport Science and Exercise Science	772(12)

## Assessment and examination

The programme is assessed flexibly and includes theoretical and practical assignments, as well as informal class tests and formal tests. All assessments contribute to the final mark for each module.

You must obtain a class mark of 40% per module for admission to the written examination. To pass Professional Practice in Sport Science 773, you must complete 300 hours of practical work during the course of the year and obtain at least 50% in the two oral examinations, namely in the middle and at the end of the year. The final mark for semester modules consists of 50% of the examination mark and 50% of the class mark.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof E Africa  
Tel: 021 808 4591 Email: Africa@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs M Botha  
Tel: 021 808 4915 Email: mimbotha@sun.ac.za

### 5.2.1.17 BScHons in Underwater Medicine

#### Specific admission requirements

- The MBChB degree from this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice.
- Completed internship year(s).
- A valid diving medical fitness certificate (or the ability to get one before participating in hyperbaric exposures).

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the programme.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

## Programme content

Basic Underwater Medicine	772(30)
Advanced Underwater Medicine	774(20)
Operational Underwater Medicine	773(30)
Research Methodology	775(10)
Research Assignment	776(30)

## Assessment and examination

- Individual modules are assessed by means of online tests, a written examination and/or completion of a practical skills logbook. You write examinations only on the modules that you have completed.
- If you complete the entire programme, your final mark will be calculated on the basis of:
  - the examination mark (90% of the final mark) based on:
    - two written three-hour closed-book examination papers (80% of the examination mark); and
    - an oral examination of at least 30 minutes (20% of the examination mark).
  - the weighted flexible assessment marks for the modules (10% of the final mark) based on:
    - successful completion of the online tests, written module examinations and practical assessments in each module;
    - one written three-hour closed-book examination paper on the Research Methodology module; and
    - a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr WAJ Meintjes  
 Tel: 021 938 9272 Email: wajm@sun.ac.za

## 5.3 Master's degrees

### 5.3.1 Master of Medicine

#### General admission and selection requirements for the MMed programmes

- The following apply to all MMed programmes:
  - For admission to the MMed degree programme, you must have held an MBChB degree from this University or another qualification considered as equivalent by this University for at least three years prior to application and must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as medical practitioner in the category: Independent Practice.
  - If you are an international citizen, you must comply with all registration requirements for international students with the University and the HPCSA. Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.
  - If you specialise in Anaesthesiology, Neurosurgery, Emergency Medicine, Otorhinolaryngology, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, and Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, you must also have completed suitable courses such as ATLS (Advanced Trauma Life Support), ACLS (Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support), PALS (Paediatric Advanced Life Support) and APLS (Advanced Paediatric Life Support). Consult the specific requirements at each programme.
  - If you would like to register as an MMed student with the University, you must occupy a registrar post with the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services and you must be registered against an HPCSA-approved training number for the full duration of your studies. Exceptions to this rule will be considered in the following instances:
    - where you register as an occasional student with the University (refer also to the section on admission as an occasional student in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook) with the sole purpose of attempting the primary subjects prior to registering as an MMed student and to obtaining a position as registrar, your registration with the HPCSA must be in good standing for the full duration of your studies and, if applicable, you must also be registered against an HPCSA training number for the full duration of your clinical training time;
    - If you are appointed as a supernumerary registrar (whether South African or as a foreign national), i.e. you are not appointed in a paid registrar post with the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services, you must still be registered against an HPCSA training number for the full duration of your studies; and
    - where you have completed your training time as required by the HPCSA gazetted rules, and you are only registering to complete your research assignment.
- If you apply for a training post at the Tygerberg Hospital, the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or another institution considered as equivalent by this University, you must familiarize

yourself with the programme-specific requirements which apply to your MMed programme. Direct any enquiries in this regard to the programme leader of your specific programme.

## Application procedure and closing date

When a registrar post becomes vacant at the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services, you apply for that position and at the same time, you must apply to the relevant MMed programme via the University's application portal [here](#) and submit all required application documents before your application will be considered by the relevant academic department/division for approval to the MMed programme.

You must adhere to the relevant application closing date for the programme as published on the University's [Postgraduate studies website](#). If you are successful in your interview, your programme application will be processed and only if you meet all the University's criteria, you will be admitted to the MMed programme at Stellenbosch University.

## Duration of programme

The training for the degree takes place over four or five years, depending on the requirements of the department/division under which your programme falls.

You must adhere to the Faculty's rules regarding the "Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" which can be found under the "General Information" chapter, earlier in this Yearbook part. Failure to adhere to these rules could lead to your permanent exclusion from the programme.

You must successfully complete the full prescribed training period and all the required assessments, including the research assignment, to complete the MMed programme to register as a specialist with the HPCSA. The University will only sign the relevant HPCSA forms (Forms 19 and 57) if all the programme requirements are met to confirm that an MMed degree qualification can be conferred to you.

## Clinical experience

As a candidate for the MMed degree you must prove to the satisfaction of the University that:

- you have successfully held a full-time training position according to the requirements of the relevant department/division for a period of four or five years in the health facilities in the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness, NHLS or another institution that the University deems equivalent.
- you have maintained the required registration status with the HPCSA for the full duration of your training time.
- you have received theoretical, practical and clinical training as stipulated in the "Duration of programme" section above.
- you have successfully completed the single national exit examination of the [Colleges of Medicine of South Africa](#) (CMSA) as required by the University and the HPCSA.

## Exemption from modules and/or clinical training

- Regarding the work mentioned in the "Duration of programme" and "Clinical experience" paragraphs above, the University may grant possible partial exemption from the required clinical training time based on comparable training received and experience gained at another recognised institution.
- All clinical training exemption requests must fully adhere to the HPCSA's exemption rules.
- Regarding prescribed modules as mentioned in the section "Programme content" at the various MMed programmes below, the University may grant exemption based on modules passed at another recognised institution or recognition of prior learning (RPL) for non-formal or informal activities.
- All module exemption or RPL requests will be considered against the University and Faculty's rules regarding recognition of prior learning (RPL) and credit accumulation and transfer (CAT).

## Registration requirements

- You must register as a student every year for the full duration of your studies until you are awarded the degree concerned (see the section "Continuation of Registration for Postgraduate Programmes" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook), except if the Faculty Board should approve an interruption of your studies (see the section "Interruption of master's and doctoral studies" in Part 1 of the University Yearbook).
- If you have not registered as a postgraduate student for every year of your studies, your clinical training time will not be signed off by the Dean or their delegate, which will compromise your ability to graduate and your registration as a specialist on completion of training.
- You must adhere to all rules, regulations and policies of the University and of the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services. Failure to comply with these rules, regulations and policies may lead to disciplinary action being taken against you which could lead to your expulsion as a student
- You must be registered for the full duration of your training time, and you must retain your

appointment as a registrar or supernumerary registrar in the Western Cape Government: Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services, for the duration of your registration as a student. If, for any reason, you lose your appointment as a registrar or supernumerary registrar, or your status is suspended, your registration as a student will be terminated.

- The only exception to simultaneously maintaining your SU registration and your appointment as a registrar or supernumerary registrar is where you have completed your training time as required by the HPCSA gazetted rules, and you are only registering at SU to complete your research assignment.

### Continuation of study

- If you do not comply with the clinical and academic requirements of your specific MMed programme and you are denied the right to continue with your MMed studies, you must vacate your registrar post with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health and Wellness or the National Health Laboratory Services. This ruling also applies to registrars in supernumerary posts.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and approval of the departmental programme committee concerned, and the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching and the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, will you be allowed to register for the MMed programme once again.

### Single national exit examination

- To register as a specialist with the HPCSA you must successfully complete the single national exit examination in your specific field of study. This is an examination independent from that of the University and has an additional cost implication for you.
- It still remains the responsibility of the teaching department at the University to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of prescribed training time;
  - successful completion of flexible assessment;
  - completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University; and
  - submission of a completed portfolio.
- These assessment components may vary for the different MMed programmes.

### Programme description

The purpose of the qualification is to equip you as a basically qualified medical practitioner (with an MBChB or equivalent qualification) with specialised knowledge, as well as with the skills and attitudes required as a specialist in your chosen speciality, that at least agree with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This will enable you to function as an independent practitioner and specialist in the relevant field within any service-rendering and academic environment, by acquiring the knowledge, skills and attitudes to:

- deliver comprehensive healthcare in a conscientious manner to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community;
- develop the attitudes and abilities needed to become an independent learner and to accept the responsibility for continuous lifelong professional development, including the ability to critically evaluate and interpret the relevant literature and to apply it in the profession;
- plan, execute, interpret and publish research relevant to your chosen speciality;
- be able to move, if you so aspire, to the highest level of academic work for doctoral study and to promote an approach based on academic integrity and ethics; and
- contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure the future advancement of your chosen speciality, and to make provision for the country's need for a skilled workforce of the highest quality and to ensure that the country remains competitive in an era of growing global competition.

### Different fields of study for the MMed degree

The different fields of study in which the MMed degree can be obtained are set out below.

### 5.3.1.1 MMed Anaesthesiology MMed (Anaes)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme description

The programme consists of modules on anaesthetics, perioperative care, critical care and pain medicine. These modules will be presented in various formats.

#### Programme content

Anaesthesiology	874(216)
Applied Physics and Principles of Measuring Techniques	873(48)
Applied Physiological Sciences	872(48)
General Pharmacology	871(48)
Research Assignment	875(120)

#### Assessment and examination

##### Academic milestones

You must achieve the following academic milestones within a specific period from first registration as a registrar in Anaesthesiology to progress to the last period of study:

- Within 12 months, you must complete
  - the online echocardiography course of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care; and
  - a protocol writing workshop.
- Within 18 months you must
  - submit an MMed research proposal to the Stellenbosch University Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC); and
  - pass all the components of the FCA(SA) Part I Examination of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa as administered by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).
- Within 24 months you must complete
  - a transthoracic echocardiography practical workshop as approved by the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care.
- Within 36 months you must complete:
  - a paediatric anaesthesia emergency course or equivalent as approved by the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care
  - the Intensive Care Unit rotation; and
  - the data collection for the MMed research project.

##### Assessment

Assessment comprises the following four components that you must complete successfully:

- Academic presentations according to the requirements of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care.
- The initial summative assessment is the FCA(SA) Part I Examination of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa as administered by the CMSA.
- The single national exit examination is the FCA(SA) Part II Final Fellowship Examination of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa, which is administered by the CMSA.
- A research assignment as part of the final assessment for the MMed (Anaes) degree and registration as a specialist anaesthesiologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).
  - The research assignment must meet the criteria as set out by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care.
  - You must submit a completed MMed research assignment manuscript to qualify for a letter of approval by the Head of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care, which is required for admission to write the FCA(SA) Part II Final Fellowship Examination.

## Clinical training

- You must complete:
  - a minimum of 8 months of in-person on-site training during each 12-month period of clinical training; and
  - a minimum of 48 months of training in an HPCSA-approved training number to comply with the requirements for the MMed (Anaes) degree and to register as a specialist anaesthetist with the HPCSA.
- You must vacate the registrar post after four years of registration as a registrar in Anaesthesiology, irrespective of whether you have passed the FCS(SA) Part II Final Fellowship Examination of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa. Only in exceptional cases, and on submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care consider extending the registrar training period.

If you do not comply with all the requirements set out above, you may be excluded from the MMed programme and will have to vacate the registrar post. Only in exceptional cases, and on submission of an appropriate motivation for consideration by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care, you may be allowed to continue with the training programme.

## Final mark

- You must complete a research assignment as part of the final assessment for the MMed (Anaes) degree.
- The final mark is calculated as follows:
  - Final examination of the College of Anaesthetists – 75%
  - Research assignment – 25%.
- You need a final mark of at least 50% to obtain the MMed (Anaes) degree, and at least 75% to obtain the degree with distinction.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof S Chetty  
Tel: 021 938 9226 Email: seanchetty@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/anaesthesiology>

### 5.3.1.2 MMed Clinical Pharmacology MMed (Clin Pharm)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme description

The programme consists of modules on principles of clinical pharmacology, applied clinical pharmacology, and research methodology. These modules will be presented by means of lectures, tutorials, independent self-study and practical workplace experience, including clinical patient care. Areas that are covered include:

- clinical use of drugs, including pharmacological effects and mechanism of action, pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism, efficacy and side effects of medications;
- advice to healthcare providers regarding the appropriate and cost-effective use of drugs;
- drug epidemiology;
- legal and ethical issues;
- development of new drugs;
- clinical trials;
- safety of drugs (pharmacovigilance);
- economics of healthcare; and
- drug regulatory affairs.

## Programme content

Principles of Clinical Pharmacology	871(90)
Applied Clinical Pharmacology	871(270)
Assignment (MMed (Clin Pharm))	871(120)

## Assessment and examination

- The Part I and Part II examinations of the FC Clin Pharm(SA) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) will constitute your summative assessment. The FC Clin Pharm(SA) Part I examination will assess the Principles of Clinical Pharmacology module and must be completed by the end of your second year of study. The FC Clin Pharm(SA) Part II examination will assess the Applied Clinical Pharmacology module and must be completed by the end of your fourth year of study. If you do not meet these requirements, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- You must keep and update a portfolio of learning during the course of the study period. It must be approved by the head of the Division for your studies to be regarded as completed.
- You must complete a research assignment which forms part of the final assessment for the MMed programme. The Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Clinical Pharmacology and the relevant Faculty structures must approve the protocol for the research assignment not later than 12 months after you have started with your MMed studies. The research assignment must be completed before taking the FC Clin Pharm(SA) Part II examination of the CMSA.
- Successful completion and assessment of the research assignment is a prerequisite for the degree to be awarded.
- The final MMed mark will be calculated as a weighted average of the marks for each component of the programme content. The weightings will be 25% for the assignment, 25% for the Principles for Clinical Pharmacology module (FC Clin Pharm(SA) Part I examination) and 50% for the Applied Clinical Pharmacology module (FC Clin Pharm(SA) Part II examination).
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% for each component of the programme to pass the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme.
- In order to pass the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme *cum laude*, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75% in the final examination.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr R van Rensburg  
Tel: 021 938 9340 Email: rvr@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/medicine/clinical-pharmacology>

### 5.3.1.3 MMed Dermatology MMed (Derm)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory.

#### FIRST AND SECOND YEAR

Basic Sciences	872(120)
----------------	----------

The module includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Dermatology, e.g. Anatomy, Histology, Physiology and Pathology.

#### FIRST TO FOURTH YEAR

Clinical Dermatology	873(240)
----------------------	----------

**FIRST TO THIRD YEAR**

Research Assignment	828(120)
---------------------	----------

**Assessment and examination**

- Basic Sciences:
  - To complete the module successfully, your attendance must be satisfactory, and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part I examination.
  - You must pass the Part I examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration.
  - If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Dermatology) programme.
  - Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Dermatology consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- Clinical Dermatology:
  - To complete the module successfully, your participation must be satisfactory whilst working as a registrar in the Division and you must obtain a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part II examination.
  - You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and you must keep a portfolio of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- Research Assignment:
  - You must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration.
  - The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
  - You must complete this module before you can take the final FC Derm (SA) Part II examination.
- The final mark for the degree is calculated as follows:
  - Basic Sciences – 25%;
  - Clinical Dermatology – 50%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Dr WI Visser  
 Tel: 021 938 5429/9322/9139 Email: wvisser@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.4 MMed Emergency Medicine MMed (Em Med)

**Specific admission requirements**

- The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.
- In addition, you must have successfully completed the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM (SA)) Part I examination.

If you are an international candidate who has been accepted by the Division of Emergency Medicine to register as an MMed (Em Med) student, you must:

- apply to register with the University as an occasional student as per Part I (General Rules) of the University Yearbook to complete the FCEM Part I examination; and
- complete a satisfactory clinical competency assessment.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over four years.

**Programme description**

The four-year MMed degree in Emergency Medicine is a structured master's degree with a research assignment component that constitutes 25% of the final mark.

**Programme content**

Basic Applied Sciences	874(120)
Clinical Emergency Medicine	875(240)
Research Assignment	810(120)

## Assessment and examination

### Discontinuation of studies

You must discontinue your studies if:

- the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division at any stage finds your overall performance, including work-based assessments, inadequate and recommends to the Faculty Board that you discontinue your studies.
- the manager of a training facility at any point during your four-year training programme denies you entry to the training platform due to patient safety or professionalism concerns.

### Final examination

- Entry requirements to the final examination are the successful completion of a research assignment and the Part I examination (FCEM (SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The final examination may only be written following at least 36 months' training in an accredited registrar post.
- The final examination entails the successful completion of the Part II examination (FCEM (SA) Part II) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The successful completion of the research assignment is a prerequisite for entering the FCEM (SA) Part II examination.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof S Lahri  
Tel: 021 944 9993 Email: emed@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.5 MMed Family Medicine MMed (Fam Med)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

You must read the Yearbook entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the programme regulations that will be provided to you on admission to the programme.

#### Compulsory web-based modules

Consultation in Family Medicine	811(20)
Evidence-based Medicine	812(20)
Ethics in Family Medicine	843(20)
Family-oriented Family Medicine	815(20)
Principles of Family Medicine	816(20)
Community-oriented Family Medicine	841(20)
Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine	811(20)
Leadership and Clinical Governance	872(20)
Palliative Care in Family Medicine	871(20)
Rehabilitation in Family Medicine	815(20)

#### Practical modules

Clinical Family Medicine	871/876(45), 872/875(45), 873/874(35), 874/881(35)
--------------------------	--

In these four modules, practical professional experience applicable to the practice of family medicine is gained under acceptable and approved professional supervision in a training position that has been approved by the University and accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

#### Research assignment

Applied Research	814(120)
------------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- You must keep an annual learning portfolio over the four years of the programme. Graduation is subject to the successful summative assessment of the learning portfolio by the head of the Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care.
- You must complete the research assignment of the University successfully before the MMed (Fam Med) degree is awarded.
- The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination to register as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Fam Med) final clinical examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following before admission to the equivalent final national FCFP (SA) exit examination:
  - For Part A:
    - successful completion of three years of clinical training time;
    - submission of a successfully completed learning portfolio over the duration of the training (i.e. workplace-based assessment); and
    - satisfactory completion of flexible assessment.
  - For Part B:
    - Successful completion of a research assignment of the University according to the regulations of the University.
- The final mark for the MMed (Fam Med) degree is derived from the following:
  - the class mark – 50%;
  - the mark for the FCFP (SA) Part A examination – 25%; and
  - the research assignment – 25%.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 75% for the programme as a whole to pass the MMed (Fam Med) degree programme *cum laude*.
- If you have failed an exit examination, you may take another exit examination as a supplementary examination. If you fail a second exit examination, you may, on recommendation of the Faculty Board, be denied the right to qualify for the MMed (Fam Med) degree.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you fail the module for the second time, you will be denied the right to attempt the module again and be excluded from the programme based on poor progress following approval by the Faculty Board.
- If you resign as registrar or you are denied continuation of your MMed (Fam Med) studies by the Faculty Board, you will be required to vacate your registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr T Motsosi

Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas

Tel: 021 938 9168 Email: nicolec@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/family-emergency/family-medicine/division-family-medicine-and-primary-care>

### 5.3.1.6 MMed Internal Medicine MMed (Int)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

## Programme content

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory.

### FIRST TO SECOND YEAR

Basic Medical Sciences	811(96)
------------------------	---------

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics.

### FIRST TO THIRD YEAR

Research Assignment	833(120)
---------------------	----------

### FIRST TO FOURTH YEAR

Clinical Internal Medicine	811(264)
----------------------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- Basic Medical Sciences:
  - To successfully complete this module, your attendance must be satisfactory, and you must obtain a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination.
  - You must pass Part I of the examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration.
  - If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Internal Medicine) programme.
  - Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Internal Medicine consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- Clinical Internal Medicine:
  - To successfully complete this module, your participation must be satisfactory whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties. You must also achieve a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination.
  - You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a logbook as a record of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
  - You will not be allowed to continue with the programme if:
    - you have failed three or more clinical components of the module;
    - the departmental postgraduate committee has reviewed your overall performance at any stage and has made a recommendation to that effect to the Faculty Board; or
    - you are denied entry to the training platform by the chief executive officer of Tygerberg Hospital prior to completion of your four-year training (e.g. dismissal due to unprofessional conduct).
- Research Assignment:
  - You must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration.
  - This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
  - You must complete this module before you can write the final Part II examination.
- The final mark for the degree is calculated as follows:
  - Basic Medical Sciences – 20%;
  - Clinical Internal Medicine – 55%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof V Louw

Programme administrator: Ms M Padiachee

Tel: 021 938 9074 Email: padiacheem@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.7 MMed Medical Genetics MMed (Med Gen)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

Basic Principles of Genetics	871(175)
Applied Medical Genetics	871(175)
Research Methodology	816(10)
Research Assignment	841(120)

#### Assessment and examination

- For the degree to be awarded, you must:
  - complete the prescribed training period successfully;
  - submit a case-book of practical work and a portfolio of activities during the study period;
  - submit an assignment which is assessed according to University guidelines; and
  - pass the Part I and Part II examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- You must pass the Part I examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa within 24 months.
- The Part II examination cannot be written before 36 months of the programme have been completed, but you must pass the examination within 48 months.
- If you do not meet these requirements, you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Med Gen) programme and you must vacate your registrar post.
- The Part II examination consists of:
  - a written examination;
  - a practical examination;
  - an objective structured clinical examination (OSCE); and
  - an oral examination (to the discretion of the examiner).
- The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the assignment (25%), the Part I examination (35%) and the Part II examination (40%).
- You must obtain a mark of 50% to pass the degree and a mark of 75% to pass with a distinction.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof S Moosa  
Tel: 021 938 9218 Email: shahidamoosa@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.8 MMed Neurology MMed (Neurol)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

The programme consists of the following modules:

##### Primary phase

Neuropathology	872(30)
Neuropsychiatry	873(40)
Neuroradiology	871(40)

**Final phase**

Neurophysiology: EEG	874(60)
Neurophysiology: EMG	875(60)
General Neurology	876(130)
Research Assignment	837(120)

**Assessment and examination****Primary phase**

- You must have the research protocol registered within one year of first registration as an MMed (Neurology) student.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post and you will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Neurology) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Neurology consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- You will not be allowed to continue with the programme if:
  - you have failed two or more modules of the primary phase;
  - the departmental postgraduate committee has reviewed your overall performance at any stage and has made a recommendation to that effect to the Faculty Board; or
  - you are denied entry to the training platform by the chief executive officer of Tygerberg Hospital prior to completion of your four-year training (e.g. dismissal due to unprofessional conduct).

**Final phase**

- Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the College of Neurologists of South Africa during the third or fourth year of study.
- The research assignment must be completed within three years of first registration for the MMed (Neurology) programme and must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of the research assignment is advisable for admission to the FC Neurol(SA) examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof J Carr  
Tel: 021 938 5500 Email: jcarr@sun.ac.za

**5.3.1.9 MMed Neurosurgery  
MMed (Neurosurg)****Specific admission requirements**

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over five years.

**Programme content**

The programme is divided into the following modules:

**Primary phase**

Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy	871(20)
Physiology	872(20)
Anatomical Pathology	873(20)

**Intermediate phase**

Neurosurgery (Intermediate)	874(30)
-----------------------------	---------

**Final phase**

Neurosurgery	875(270)
Research Assignment	836(120)

**Assessment and examination****Primary phase**

- Assessment takes place by means of a written examination, and where specified, an oral examination in the basic sciences (as set out under "Primary phase" in the section "Programme content" above) and/or the Primary Examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FCS Surgery Part Ia).
- This examination must be completed successfully within 18 months of residency. The successful completion of the examination is an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

**Intermediate phase**

- Assessment takes place by means of the surgical intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or the intermediate surgical examination (FCS Surgery Part Ib) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- This examination must be completed successfully within three and a half years of residency. The successful completion of the examination is an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

**Final phase**

- Assessment takes place by means of the final Neurosurgery examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, to be completed in the fourth or fifth year of study.
- The final Neurosurgery examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences consists of:
  - three written papers, including questions on the basic sciences related to neurosurgery, and
  - a clinical oral examination.
- You must submit an assignment to be assessed by both internal and external examiners. The assignment constitutes 25% of the final mark.
- The minimum pass mark for the examination as well as the assignment is 50%.
- If you fail the examination, you may take a re-examination, provided that it takes place in the period indicated above. In certain cases, an extension can be granted by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, depending on the merits of the case.
- To register as a specialist, you must comply with the provisions of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, namely that you write the specialist examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa as the exit examination.
- The compulsory research component is administered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Neurosurgery.
- It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to assess the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - the candidate's portfolio of learning (including a surgical log-book);
  - completion of the research assignment according to the University's regulations; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof AJ Vlok  
Tel: 021 938 9265 Email: ianvlok@sun.ac.za

**5.3.1.10 MMed Nuclear Medicine  
MMed (Nuc Med)****Specific admission requirements**

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over four years.

## Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, you must be able to:

- practice Nuclear Medicine according to internationally accepted radiation safety principles;
- select the correct Nuclear Medicine examination or therapeutic procedure for a specific disease process;
- select the correct radiopharmaceutical for the specific procedure or therapy;
- conduct Nuclear Medicine studies and therapy according to internationally accepted standards;
- correctly interpret and report Nuclear Medicine studies; and
- plan, execute, interpret and publish independent research relevant to Nuclear Medicine.

## Programme content

### FIRST YEAR (PRIMARY PHASE)

Physiology	870(35)
Radiation Physics and Instrumentation	872(60)
Applied Anatomy	873(25)

### SECOND TO FOURTH YEAR (FINAL PHASE)

Clinical Nuclear Medicine	883(240)
Research Assignment	834(120)

## Assessment and examination

### Primary modules

- The primary modules are assessed as follows:
  - a written examination; and
  - an oral examination where specified; and/or
  - the Primary Examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians (FCNP Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- You must successfully complete these examinations within 18 months after appointment as registrar to continue with the programme.
- Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of a relevant motivation will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Nuclear Medicine consider extending the registrar training period.

### Final modules

The final modules will be assessed as follows:

- Clinical Nuclear Medicine:
  - Flexible assessment, including evaluation of your academic presentations, an assignment, patient handling and general attitude towards the work;
  - The submission of a portfolio compiled according to the instructions of the College of Nuclear Physicians of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa; and
  - A formal examination at the end of the training period.

The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires successful completion of the single national exit examination and the research assignment for registration as a specialist.

The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Nuc Med) Part II examination.

It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following;

- successful completion of clinical training time;
- submission of a completed portfolio;
- successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
- successful completion of flexible assessment.

As registrar you are eligible to write the first attempt at the Part II examination after 36 months of commencement of the programme, but not later than 42 months.

You must usually vacate the registrar post after four years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination.

Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider extending the registrar training period beyond four years.

There will be four opportunities to take the Part II examination. The final attempt at the Part II examination must be completed successfully within 54 months. If you are not successful within 54 months, you will have to vacate the registrar post and will be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Nuc Med) programme.

### Research assignment

- The research assignment must be completed within three years of registration. It should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication; and
- Completion of this module is required before you may write the final Part II examination.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof J Warwick  
Tel: 021 938 4352 Email: jw@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.1.11 MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology MMed (O&G)

### Specific admission requirements

The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable. In addition, you are required to have successfully obtained Part 1 CMSA exams.

*Please also note:* If you, as a registrar, are registered for the MMed (O&G) programme elsewhere in the country and have already completed 18 months' training in a numbered training post of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), you will only be considered if you have passed the Part I examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

### Programme content

The programme consists of four modules to be completed over a period of five years.

Basic Sciences	874(120)
Midwifery	872(120)
Gynaecology	873(120)
Research Assignment	818(120)

### Assessment and examination

- You will need to complete all the applicable workplace-based assessments required by the CMSA to gain entry into the Intermediate Examinations by 18 months.
- You must complete the Intermediate Examinations successfully by 36 months.
- You must complete all applicable advanced workplace-based assessments before entry into Part 2 examinations.
- The MMed research component must have successfully gained HREC approval, and you must complete data collection to be eligible to sit for the Part 2 examinations.
- You must complete all components of the CMSA requirements and meet all pre-requisites to be eligible to sit for the Part 2 examinations.
- The minimum pass mark is 50%.
- The MMed degree will be awarded following successful completion of the Part 2 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists and the research assignment.
- Part 2 exams need to be completed successfully together with the MMed research assignment component to obtain the degree and be eligible to register as a specialist with the HPCSA.
- The MMed research assignment must be completed in 7 years, or the student will be excluded from the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof H Botha  
Tel: 021 938 9209 Email: mhbotha@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.12 MMed Occupational Medicine MMed (Occ Med)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

All modules are compulsory.

##### Theoretical modules

Environmental Health	872(20)
Epidemiology and Biostatistics	871(60)
Occupational Hygiene	872(20)
Occupational Health Management Systems	871(13)
Occupational Medicine	872(80)
Research Project	873(100)
Social and Behavioural Sciences	871(3)

##### Practical module

Supervised Practical Exposure	874(184)
-------------------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- The MMed (Occupational Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:
  - the MMed research assignment, with a pass mark of at least 50%; and
  - the examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA), Division of Occupational Medicine, with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average). Details of the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine are available on the website of the CMSA, College of Public Health Medicine at <http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/>.
- To gain entry to the CMSA examination you must, at registration for the examination:
  - have obtained a minimum average final mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);
  - hand in the short research report as required by the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine; and
  - have been registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for at least three years in an HPCSA-approved training post number.
- Flexible assessment of your progress is to be done by means of module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA. On identification of inadequate progress, remedial steps will be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress will result in you having to vacate the registrar training post.
- You must complete at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA-approved training post number. If you have not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine, after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post will only be considered on grounds of your written request with valid reasons to the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr WAJ Meintjes  
Tel: 021 938 9272 Email: wajm@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.13 MMed Ophthalmology MMed (Ophth)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- The completion of the Primary Examination (Part I) of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (or equivalent) and at least 6 months' supervised experience in the field of ophthalmology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme description

During the first 24 months, the focus of the programme will be on the mastery of the basic knowledge and skills needed to manage ocular emergencies and common eye disorders, obtaining the certificate in refraction and submitting a research protocol.

Mastery of the advanced theory and its application to ophthalmology, as well as a comprehensive and specialised knowledge of general ophthalmology, advanced technical and procedural skills, familiarity with the literature and state of research in ophthalmology, and the completion of a research report or publication in ophthalmology, will be the focus of the following 36 months of training.

#### Programme content

##### Part I (Primary)

Full accreditation will be granted for the modules you successfully completed through the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa before entering a training post.

Optics	874(40)
Anatomy	874(40)
Physiology for Ophthalmology	871(40)
Pathology for Ophthalmology	876(40)

#### FIRST AND SECOND YEAR

##### Refraction certificate

You must obtain this certificate as soon as possible.

##### Research

As a registrar, you must complete the necessary research modules, decide on a topic for research and submit a research proposal to the postgraduate committee during the first 2 years of training.

#### THIRD, FOURTH AND FIFTH YEAR

##### Part II (Final)

Full accreditation will be granted for the Clinical Ophthalmology module if you successfully complete the Part II examination of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Clinical Ophthalmology	875(200)
Research Assignment	824(120)

#### Assessment and examination

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Ophthalmology accepts the Part I and the Part II examinations of the College of Ophthalmologists as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Ophth) examination.
- The HPCSA also requires the head of the discipline to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - completion of portfolio of learning;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University;
  - successful completion of workplace-based assessment, and;
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

- The final mark for the MMed degree is a composite mark of the result of the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists and the mark for the research assignment in a ratio of 75:25.
- As a registrar you may attempt the Part II examination for the first time after having completed a minimum of 36 months of residency in a registrar post.
- The registrar post must be vacated after 60 months.
- In exceptional cases and on submission of an applicable motivation, the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division may consider an extension of a maximum training period of 12 months. You must successfully complete the final examination within these 12 months, or you will be excluded from the MMed (Ophth) programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof Linda Visser  
Tel: 021 938 9380 Email: lindav@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/surgical-sciences/ophthalmology>

### 5.3.1.14 MMed Orthopaedics MMed (Orthop)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- Recommendations for appointment of registrars include the following:
  - successful completion of the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) (FC Orth(SA) Primary);
  - at least 18 months' experience in Orthopaedics under supervision of a specialist, after completion of community service;
  - appropriate diplomas, for instance Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) and Basic Surgical Principles; and
  - a basic research project on an orthopaedic topic and/or a Diploma in Orthopaedics.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme content

Anatomical Pathology	874(25)
Anatomy	875(25)
Physiology	874(25)
Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate)	871(100)
Orthopaedic Surgery	873(185)
Research Assignment	825(120)

#### Assessment and examination

##### Primary

- A written paper and an oral examination for the Anatomical Pathology 874 module.
- Examinations for the Anatomy 875 and Physiology 874 modules are conducted by the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA (FC Orth(SA) Primary).
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass a module and 75% to pass a module with distinction.
- You must pass all three modules (Anatomical Pathology 874, Anatomy 875 and Physiology 874) either before registration for the MMed (Orthop) programme or within 12 months of registration.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you may be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Orthop) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Orthopaedics consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

##### Intermediate

- A written paper and an oral examination for the Pathology component of the Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate) module.
- The examination for the Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate) 871 module is conducted by the

College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA (FC Orth(SA) Intermediate).

- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the module and 75% to pass the module with distinction.
- You must pass the intermediate examination within 30 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you may be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Orthop) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

### Final examination

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA to register as a specialist.
- The Division accepts this examination as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Orthop) final examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - completion of a comprehensive logbook;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of the flexible assessment programme.
- For admission to the single national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA, you must have successfully completed the following:
  - the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA; and
  - the intermediate examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons of the CMSA.
- The minimum pass mark for the final examination is 50%, and you must obtain 75% to pass the examination with distinction.
- You must successfully complete the final examination within 60 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics. If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

### Research assignment

- You must complete an assignment as a study project that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed (Orthop) degree.
- The protocol for the assignment must be approved by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division and the relevant faculty structures not later than 18 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment must be successfully completed not later than 48 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment is assessed and approved by both internal and external examiners.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the assignment, and at least 75% to pass with distinction.

### Exit criteria

- The final mark for the MMed (Orthop) programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the respective modules, the assignment and the final examination.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% to obtain the MMed (Orthop) degree, and at least 75% to pass the degree with distinction.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Ferreira  
Tel: 021 938 9266 Email: nferreira@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.15 MMed Otorhinology

#### MMed (ORL)

#### Specific admission requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above, the following recommendations are applicable:

- successful completion of the primary examination of the College of Otorhinology (FCORL(SA) Primary) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA);
- at least 12 months' experience in surgical disciplines (after completion of community service in the case of MBChB graduates);
- diplomas in appropriate fields, for instance Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) and Basic Surgical Principles; and
- a basic research project on an Otorhinology topic.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme content

##### Part I (Primary)

Anatomy	873(33)
Physiology	871(33)
Anatomical Pathology	872(34)

##### Part II (Intermediate)

Otorhinology	871(100)
--------------	----------

##### Part III (Final)

Otorhinology	871(160)
--------------	----------

#### Assignment

Research Assignment	823(120)
---------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

##### Primary

- Examinations in the Anatomy, Anatomical Pathology and Physiology modules (FCORL(SA) Primary) are conducted by the College of Otorhinology of the CMSA. There are no requirements to enter the examinations. Please consult the CMSA website for further information.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass a module and 75% to pass a module with distinction.

##### Intermediate

- The examination in the Otorhinology Part II module (FCORL(SA) Intermediate) is conducted by the College of Otorhinology of the CMSA. The minimum requirements, other than the primary examination, is at least 12 months of surgical experience of which six months should be in general surgery and three months in ICU. Please consult the CMSA website for further information.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the module and 75% to pass the module with distinction.
- You must pass the intermediate examination within 30 months of registration as a registrar in Otorhinology. If you do not meet this requirement, you may be excluded from further attendance of the MMed (ORL) programme. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Otorhinology consider further attendance of the programme and continuation of your service in a registrar post.

##### Final examination

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the national exit examination of the College of Otorhinology of the CMSA to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Otorhinology accepts this examination as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (ORL) final examination.

- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - completion of a comprehensive logbook;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of the flexible assessment programme.
- For admission to the single national exit examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngologists of the CMSA, you must have successfully completed the following:
  - the primary examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngologists (FCORL(SA) Primary) of the CMSA;
  - the intermediate examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngologists (FCORL(SA) Intermediate) of the CMSA; and
  - at least 36 months of training in an HPCSA registered training post.
- The minimum pass mark for the final examination is 50%, and you must obtain 75% to pass the examination module specification\_2024 with distinction.
- You must successfully complete the final examination within 60 months of registration as a registrar in Otorhinolaryngology. If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate your registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider further attendance of the MMed (ORL) programme and continuation of your service in a registrar post.

### Research assignment

- You must complete an assignment as a study project that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed (ORL) degree.
- The protocol for the assignment must be approved by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division and the relevant Faculty structures not later than 18 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment must be successfully completed not later than 48 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment is assessed and approved by both internal and external examiners.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the assignment and at least 75% to pass with distinction.

### Exit criteria

- The final mark for the MMed (ORL) programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the respective modules, the assignment, and the final examination.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% to obtain the MMed (ORL) degree and at least 75% to obtain the degree with distinction.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr J Grobbelaar  
Tel: 021 938 9041/9318 Email: jgrobbelaar@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.1.16 MMed Paediatrics and Child Health MMed (Paediatrics and Child Health)

### Specific admission requirements

The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Recommendations for appointment of registrars include the following:

- successful completion of the FCPaed (SA) Part I of the College of Paediatricians of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA);
- at least 12 months' experience in Paediatrics under supervision of a paediatrician, after completion of community service;
- appropriate resuscitation training, for instance Advanced Paediatric Life Support (APLS)/Paediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS); and
- Diploma of Child Health (DCH) of the CMSA.
- Research experience.

International candidates must:

- hold an MBChB degree or equivalent qualification;
- preferably have successfully completed the FCPaed (SA) Part I, or equivalent;
- have at least two years' experience in paediatrics under the supervision of a paediatrician after having obtained this qualification; and
- register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as medical practitioner in the category postgraduate study.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme description

The MMed programme in Paediatrics and Child Health consists of training in General Paediatrics and its subspecialties. You must:

- successfully complete the prescribed training period (48 months);
- pass the FCPaed (SA) Part I and Part II examinations: (for paediatricians who do not require HPCSA registration, the MMed (Paed) Part II may be exempted under exceptional circumstances and
- complete a research assignment.

The curriculum covers, among others, the following:

- general paediatrics;
- ambulatory paediatrics;
- neonatology;
- paediatric intensive care;
- neonatal intensive care;
- cardiology;
- pulmonology;
- gastroenterology;
- neurology;
- neurodevelopmental paediatrics;
- nephrology;
- endocrinology;
- infectious diseases;
- haematology;
- oncology;
- immunology; and
- allergy.

### Programme content

Research Methodology (Paediatrics)	871(20)
Specialist Paediatrics	871(240)
Applied Basic Sciences	871(100)
Research Assignment	813(120)

### Primary

- You must pass a written paper (2 examinations) for the FCPaed (SA) Part I examination.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the Applied Basic Sciences module and 75% to pass the module with distinction.
- You must pass the FCPaed (SA) Part I examination within 12 months of registration, but definitely before 18 months.
- If you do not meet this requirement, you may be excluded from the rest of the MMed (Paed) programme.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee (PPC) of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

## Final examination

- The HPCSA requires that you successfully complete the national exit examination of the College of Paediatricians (FC Paed (SA) Part II), as well as the MMed (Paed), to register as a specialist. The CMSA FCPaed (SA) Part I and II replace the MMed Part I and II examinations. In order to obtain the MMed qualification, the third component (the research assignment) must be completed.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the executive head of the Department to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time (48 months); and
  - completion of a comprehensive logbook; and
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of the flexible assessment programme; and
  - sufficient progression and professional behaviour, both evaluated via work-based assessments.
- For admission to the national exit examination of the College of Paediatricians, you must have successfully completed the following:
  - the FCPaed (SA) Part I examination; and
  - a minimum of 30 months of the programme, which should be performed by 48 months' training time; and
  - subject to satisfactory progress with the research assignment (protocol development, ethical approval, data collection and preferably, completion of the assignment).
- The minimum pass mark for the final examination is 50%, and you must obtain 75% to pass the examination with distinction.
- You must successfully complete the final examination within 48 months of registration as a registrar in Paediatrics. If you do not meet this requirement, you must vacate the registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the PPC of the Department consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

## Research assignment

- You must complete a research assignment that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed (Paed) degree.
- The research project must illustrate your proficiency in the following:
  - the ability to plan a research project;
  - the ability to perform a literature study appropriate to the research project;
  - the ability to complete a research project; and
  - the ability to report the research in the format of an article suitable for publication.
- The protocol for the assignment must be approved by the PPC of the Department within 12 months and the relevant faculty and ethics structures not later than 18 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment must be successfully completed not later than 48 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
- The assignment is assessed and approved by both internal and external examiners.
- You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the assignment, and at least 75% to pass with distinction.

## Exit criteria

- The final mark for the MMed (Paed) programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the FCPaed (SA) Part II and the research assignment.
- Completion of APLS/PALS (and a neonatal resuscitation course) during the training period is recommended.
- Completion of the research assignment.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% to obtain the MMed (Paed) degree, and at least 75% to obtain the degree with distinction.
- If you do not pass the FCPaed (SA) Part I examination within the maximum period of 18 months, you will be required to discontinue your studies and you will be required to exit your training post.
- If you do not pass the FCPaed (SA) Part II examination within the maximum period of 48 months, you will be required to discontinue your studies and you will be required to exit your training post.
- A maximum period of 6 years is allowed for the completion of the MMed (Paed) after which the candidate will be deregistered.

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and

regulations as well as the MMed (Paed) can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

### Assessment and examination

- To be awarded the MMed (Paed) degree, you are required to complete 48 months of clinical training, pass the FCPaed (SA) Part I and II examinations and complete the research assignment.
- In order to successfully qualify
  - You must pass the FCPaed (SA) Part I examination preferably within 12 months, but definitely within 18 months of starting training.
  - You must pass the FCPaed (SA) Part II examination preferably within 48 months, but not prior to 30 months of starting training.
  - You must complete the research assignment preferably by the end of your four years' training time, but definitely prior to a maximum of 6 years. You will, however, be required to vacate your training post after 4 years' training time.
- Clinical skills and competencies and professionalism are assessed via ongoing work-based assessments.

### Continuation of studies

- If you do not comply with the promotion requirements for the MMed (Paed) programme, and you are denied the right to continue with your MMed studies, you will have to vacate your registrar post in service of the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health and Wellness. This regulation applies to all registrars.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and the approval of the departmental programme committee, and the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching (CPT) and the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, may you register as an MMed (Paed) student again. The maximum MMed (Paed) registration time is 6 years.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof R Solomons  
Tel: 021 938 9891 Email: [regan@sun.ac.za](mailto:regan@sun.ac.za)

## 5.3.1.17 MMed Paediatric Surgery MMed (Paed Surg)

### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme content

Paediatric Surgery (Primary)	871(80)
Paediatric Surgery (Intermediate)	871(100)
Paediatric Surgery (Final)	871(170)
Research Methodology	881(10)
Research Assignment	830(120)

### Assessment and examination

#### Primary phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the primary examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of two multiple choice question papers.

#### Intermediate phase

- Assessment takes place by means of the intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of:
  - two three-hour question papers (general principles and application of paediatric surgical principles in clinical practice); and
  - an oral examination.

**Final phase**

- Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The examination consists of:
  - two three-hour question papers (general principles and application of paediatric surgical principles in clinical practice);
  - an oral examination with a clinical component (clinical cases); and
  - a non-clinical component (OSCE with 10 to 15 stations).

**Research methodology**

- Assessment takes place by means of a written examination to test core competencies.

**Assignment**

- The written research assignment is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Paediatric Surgery acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Paed Surg) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof B Banieghbal  
Tel: 021 938 9898 Email: banieg@sun.ac.za

### **5.3.1.18 MMed Anatomical Pathology MMed (Anat Path)**

**Specific admission requirements**

In addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes outlined in section 5.3.1 of the "General admission and selection requirements for the MMed programmes", the following recommendations apply:

- Completion of the Pathology for non-Pathology disciplines module prior to application.
- For self-funded registrars:
  - Evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS – band 7).

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over a minimum of four years.

**Programme description**

The programme comprises various components including:

- Applied Histology
- Cytopathology
- Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics
- Laboratory Management
- Molecular Pathology
- Neuropathology
- Autopsy Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine
- Research Methodology
- Research Assignment

The programme includes six months' training in all aspects of cytopathology, comprehensive training in diagnostic surgical pathology, and the execution of autopsies. The academic training follows a structured didactic programme with regular formal assessments. The completion of a research assignment is compulsory to obtain the MMed degree.

## Programme content

All modules are compulsory.

Anatomical Pathology Part I	874(120)
Anatomical Pathology Part II	872(240)
Research Assignment	873(120)

## Assessment and examination

### Part I

- This examination comprises the FC Path(SA) Anat Part I examination as stipulated in the regulations for admission to the Fellowship of the College of Pathologists of South Africa in Anatomical Pathology.
- You must pass the Part I examination within 24 months of commencement of service as registrar in Anatomical Pathology. If you fail to pass the Part I examination within 24 months, you will be excluded from further participation in the programme.
- In the event of exceptional circumstances and in response to an appropriate motivation, the Postgraduate Programme Committee of Anatomical Pathology will consider a recommendation to extend your training time on condition that you pass the Part I examination at the next opportunity. A final decision will rest with the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and be in keeping with NHLS policy.

### Part II

- This examination comprises the FC Path(SA) Anat Part II examination as stipulated in the regulations for admission to the Fellowship of the College of Pathologists of South Africa in Anatomical Pathology.
- You may be admitted to the Part II examination having:
  - completed the FC Path(SA) Anat Part I examination;
  - completed at least three and a half years' training as an Anatomical Pathology registrar, including at least six months' full-time training in cytopathology;
  - achieved all the outcomes as indicated in the training portfolio of the College of Pathologists of South Africa in Anatomical Pathology; and
  - achieved all the outcomes as indicated in the relevant MMed (Anat Path) study guide, including completion of all the required components, satisfactory performance in the flexible assessments during the training period, and significant progress with the research assignment at the time of applying for admission to the examination.

## Research assignment

You must pass the research assignment according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University before the MMed degree is awarded.

## Final mark

The final mark is calculated as follows:

- MMed assignment – 25%; and
- FC Path(SA) Anat Part II examination – 75%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof PT Schubert  
Tel: 021 938 4041 Email: pawels@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.19 MMed Chemical Pathology MMed (Chem Path)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- For potential self-funded registrars:
  - Official evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS band 7).

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Basic Principles of Chemical Pathology and Basic Biochemistry (FC Path(SA) Chem Part I)	871(60)
Molecular Pathology	875(10)

##### SECOND AND THIRD YEAR

###### Section I

Electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions and lipids	811(65)
---	---------

###### Section II

Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers and inherited metabolic diseases	843(65)
--	---------

###### Section III

Endocrinology	872(65)
---------------	---------

###### Section IV

Nutrition and trace elements, toxicology and immunology	875(65)
Laboratory Management	875(10)
Research Methodology	873(10)
Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics	875(10)
Research Assignment	876(120)

#### Assessment and examination

##### Part I

- As a registrar you will only have two attempts at the FC Path(SA) Chem Part I examination.
- You may make the first attempt 12 months after commencement of the programme, but not later than 18 months.
- You must successfully complete the Part I examination within 24 months of commencement of the programme.
- If you do not comply with the above requirements, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme and you will have to vacate your registrar position. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division consider further attendance of the programme and continuation of your service in a registrar post.

##### Part II

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Chemical Pathology acknowledges the FC Path(SA) Chem examination as the exit examination.
- You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before the Part II examination may be attempted.

- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of laboratory training time;
  - submission of a completed portfolio of evidence;
  - successful completion of the research assignment (MMed research project) according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.
- To be admitted to the FC Path(SA) Chem Part II examination you must achieve a pass mark of 50% in flexible assessment in each of the four sections (only two attempts per section will be allowed), and the research assignment must be submitted for assessment. See the study guide for more details in this regard.
- If you have not successfully completed the flexible assessment by the end of the eighth semester, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme.
- If you are unsuccessful in the first attempt at the Part II examination, a 6-month extension may be requested for a second attempt. If the second attempt is not successful, you will be excluded from the programme. Readmission to the programme must be approved by the Postgraduate Programme Committee, provided that the College of Pathologists has approved any further attempts at the Part II examination.
- The first attempt at the FC Path(SA) Chem Part II examination may not be earlier than 36 months and not later than 48 months after commencement of the programme.
- The MMed (Chem Path) Postgraduate Programme Committee may recommend that you be excluded from further attendance of the programme if you do not attempt the FC Path(SA) Chem Part II examination within 48 months.
- If you have not successfully completed the FC Path(SA) Chem Part II examination and the research assignment within the maximum training period of four years of study, you may be excluded from attendance of the rest of the programme.

### Research Assignment

- The research assignment must be presented in the prescribed format (the publication must either be submitted or accepted) and be approved by internal and external examiners.
- The research assignment carries a weight of 120 credits and contributes 25% to the final mark.

### Final mark

- The Part II examination will contribute 75% to the final mark and the assignment 25%.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof AE Zemlin  
Tel: 021 938 4107 Email: azemlin@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.1.20 MMed Clinical Pathology MMed (Clin Path)

### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

### Programme content

#### FIRST SEVEN SEMESTERS

Chemical Pathology	872(70)
Haematology	873(70)
Medical Microbiology	874(70)
Medical Virology	871(70)
Molecular Pathology	875(10)
Research Methodology	873(10)

#### FINAL THREE SEMESTERS

Integrated Pathology	871(60)
----------------------	---------

### Assignment

Choose one of the following assignments.

Assignment (Chemical Pathology)	811(120)
Assignment (Haematological Pathology)	811(120)
Assignment (Medical Microbiology)	811(120)
Assignment (Medical Virology)	811(120)

### Assessment and examination

- Written papers and practical examinations must be passed at the end of each module.
- If you do not pass two modules within a maximum period of three years, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme and must vacate your registrar post. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Pathology consider further attendance of the programme and continuation of your service in a registrar post.
- You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before you may apply for admission to the assessment of the compulsory Integrated Pathology module or the Part II examination of the College of Pathologists.
- Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide.
- The assignment must be completed and submitted for assessment before you will be admitted to the Part II examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- If you are unsuccessful in your first attempt at the Part II examination, you may request a 6-month extension for a second attempt. If you are not successful in the second attempt, you will be excluded from the rest of the programme. Readmission to the programme must be approved by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Pathology, provided that the College of Pathologists has approved any further attempts at the Part II examination.
- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Department of Pathology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Clin Path) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Department of Pathology/Clinical Pathology programme convenor to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of training time;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard;
  - submission of a complete portfolio of evidence; and
  - continuous assessment.

### Enquiries

Programme leader	Division	Email	Telephone
Prof AC Whitelaw	Medical Microbiology	awhitelaw@sun.ac.za	021 938 4032
Prof ZC Chapanduka	Haematology	zivanai@sun.ac.za	021 938 4608
Prof AE Zemlin (programme convenor)	Chemical Pathology	azemlin@sun.ac.za	021 938 4107
Prof W Preiser	Medical Virology	preiser@sun.ac.za	021 938 9354

### 5.3.1.21 MMed Forensic Pathology MMed (Forens Path)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- The Diploma in Forensic Pathology (Dip For Med (SA) Path) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa is strongly recommended.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme content

Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology	876(20) *
Forensic Pathology	872(80), 873(220)
Forensic Pathology: Introduction to Autopsy Techniques	871(15) *
Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics	825(10) *
Molecular Pathology	875(10) *
Research Methodology	873(10) *
Research Assignment	827(120)

\* Generic pathology modules

It is strongly recommended that you:

- complete the module in Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology before attempting the Forensic Pathology Part I module; and
- complete the Research Methodology module before starting the MMed assignment.

### Assessment and examination

- You must pass the Forensic Pathology: Introduction to Autopsy Techniques module examination within the first three months of commencement of your postgraduate studies.
- You must pass the Diploma in Forensic Medicine (Pathology) of the College of Medicine of South Africa within the first year of commencement of your postgraduate studies.
- You must pass Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology 876 before commencement of your 12-month rotation in the Division of Anatomical Pathology.
- The examinations for the modules Forensic Pathology: Part I & Part II are conducted by the College of Forensic Pathology of the CMSA, FC For Path (Part I)(SA) and FC For Path (Part II)(SA).
- The examination for the module Forensic Pathology: Part I can only be taken after 12 months of registrar time in Forensic Medicine and after successfully completing a 12-month rotation through the Division of Anatomical Pathology.
- All modules offered by the Division of Forensic Pathology are assessed by means of
  - written papers; and/or
  - oral examinations; and/or
  - microscopic/macrosopic pathology practical assessments; and
  - flexible assessment.
- Admission to the Forensic Pathology Part II examination will only be granted if you have successfully completed all other modules. The examination consists of:
  - two written papers;
  - a medico-legal autopsy;
  - a histopathology examination; and
  - an oral examination.

*Please note:*

Police docket evaluation may be expected at the discretion of the examiners.

- Research assignment
  - You must complete the research assignment as a study project that forms part of the final assessment of the MMed Forensic Pathology degree programme.
  - You must complete the Clinical Research Protocol writing course.
  - The research protocol must be submitted to the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Forensic Medicine not later than 12 months after commencement of service as a registrar.
  - You must successfully complete the assignment before attempting the Part II final examination.
  - The research assignment must be submitted as a manuscript for publication.
- You must submit a portfolio of evidence of learning, including a record of procedures and activities (logbook), as part of the flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded.
- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division acknowledges the single national exit examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Forensic Path) Part II examination.

- It, however, remains the responsibility of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of appropriate training time;
  - submission of a portfolio of evidence of learning, including a logbook of procedures and activities, as part of flexible assessment; and
  - successful completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University.
- The final mark will be calculated as follows:
  - the Forensic Pathology Part I & II examinations (80:220) – 55%;
  - the research assignment submitted as a manuscript for publication – 25%; and
  - the flexible assessment – 20%.
- You must obtain a mark of 50% to pass the degree programme and a mark of 75% to pass with a distinction.

### Continuation of studies

- You must pass the Forensic Pathology: Introduction to Autopsy Techniques module within the first three months of commencement of your studies. If you fail to successfully pass the dissection module examination within the first three months of commencement of your studies, you may be excluded from the rest of the MMed Forens Path programme and, if so, must vacate your registrar post.
- You must pass the CMSA Part I examination preferably within 24 months, but definitely within 36 months after commencement of your studies.
- If you fail to pass the Part I examination after two attempts or within a time period of 36 months into the programme, you must discontinue your studies and vacate your registrar post.
- If you fail to pass your Part II examination within 48 months of the commencement of your service as a registrar, you must vacate your registrar post.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Forensic Medicine consider continuation of your service in the registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- If you do not comply with the promotion requirements for the MMed programme, and you are denied the right to continue with your MMed studies, you must vacate your registrar post in the service of the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health and Wellness, Forensic Pathology Service. This regulation also applies if you are a registrar in a supernumerary post.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr J Verster  
Tel: 021 938 9325 Email: jverster@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.1.22 MMed Haematological Pathology MMed (Haem Path)

### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme content

#### FIRST AND SECOND YEAR

Haematological Pathophysiology	875(45)
Immunology	875(25)
Molecular Pathology	875(10)
Research Methodology	873(10)

#### SECOND TO FOURTH YEAR

Blood Transfusion	812(60)
Haematological Pathology Part II	871(190)
Laboratory Management	875(10)
Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics	875(10)

## Assessment and examination

- Assessment takes place according to the specifications of the College of Pathologists of South Africa (CMSA). You must refer to the CMSA website to see the updated examination regulations.
- The first assessment, the FCPATH (SA) Haematology Part I, consists of two written multiple-choice question papers.
  - The Part I examination covers of haematological physiology, molecular biology, immunology and the theory of basic laboratory techniques and instruments
  - You may attempt the Part I examination before you formally join the Haematological Pathology programme, subject to fulfilment of examination entry requirements.
- The second assessment, the FCPATH (SA) (Haematology) Part II examination, consists of two written theory papers and a competency/practical examination.
  - Each of the two written theory examination papers examine all aspects of Laboratory, Applied and Clinical Haematology
  - Each paper is weighted equally.
  - Multiple-choice and short-answer questions are used.
  - The written theory examination must be passed in order for you to proceed to the competency (practical) examination
- The Competency (Practical) examination papers are variably weighted and divided into
  - Microscope-based morphology
  - Coagulation (Haemostasis)
  - Special haematological investigations, blood transfusion, quality and management.
  - Molecular diagnostics, cytogenetics and flow cytometry
- Clinical haematology questions will be included in the above 4 competency examination papers.
- You must start and complete a viable research project in the shortest possible time.
- You must submit the research proposal for the abovementioned research project for ethics approval before you attempt the Part I examination.
- The research project may be submitted as a full dissertation or as an article published in a peer-reviewed journal.
- The research project must be presented in the prescribed format as a research paper for assessment by both internal and external examiners.
- The research project must be passed before you attempt the Part II (final) examination.
- You must also submit a portfolio of evidence (POE) that must be signed off by the head of the department. Please note the following regarding the POE:
  - The POE is evidence of competency in all the practical aspects of the Haematological Pathology.
  - The POE is a requirement for entry into the FCPATH(SA) Haematology Part II examination (final examination).
- The MMed degree in Haematological Pathology is awarded after fulfilling the above requirements (Part I examination, course work, research project and Part II examination)
- The weighting of the different components of the MMed degree is as follows:

Component	Marks	%
FCPATH (Haematology) Part I	90	19
Blood Transfusion	60	13
FCPATH (Haematology) Part II	190	40
Management, Laboratory Practice and Ethics	20	4
Research Assignment	120	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>100</b>

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that the MMed degree programme be passed before registration as a specialist.
- The HoD is responsible for ensuring that you successfully complete each component of the MMed programme on time and for dealing with failure to comply

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof ZC Chapanduka

Tel: 021 938 4608 Email: zivanai@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.23 MMed Microbiological Pathology MMed (Microbiol Path)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above (under the heading "General admission and selection requirements for the MMed programmes") are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of four years.

#### Programme content

Immunology (two-month rotation; attendance module)	876(40)
Laboratory Management (attendance module)	875(10)
Medical Microbiology	876(250)
Medical Virology (six-month rotation)	875(40)
Molecular Pathology (attendance module)	875(10)
Research Assignment	835(120)
Research Methodology (attendance module)	873(10)

#### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is based on the regular evaluation of a portfolio of evidence that you must present to the supervisors along with regular formative assessments (written and practical).
- The written examination for Part I, which is administered by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA), may be taken after a minimum of 12 months into the programme and must be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- Admission to the Part II examination of the College of Pathologists requires prior permission by the head of the Division of Medical Microbiology in consultation with the Postgraduate Programme Committee. You must submit the research assignment or proof of satisfactory progress before you can attempt the Part II examination.
- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination of the CMSA to register as a specialist. The Division of Medical Microbiology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Microbiol Path) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - the successful completion of the clinical training time;
  - the successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard;
  - the successful completion of the Part I examination;
  - the submission of a completed portfolio of evidence.
- The first attempt at the Part II examination must be undertaken not later than 48 months after commencement of the programme. The examination may be attempted earlier subject to the requirements of the College of Pathologists.

#### Research assignment

- The assignment must be on a relevant Medical Microbiology topic of your choice. You must display your ability to conduct independent research by means of the assignment. The assignment must be completed in a standard format according to University regulations, and to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.

#### Discontinuation of studies

- If you fail to pass the Part I examination after two attempts within a time period of 24 months into the programme, the Postgraduate Programme Committee will recommend that you discontinue your studies. However, you may motivate to the Programme Committee for permission to undertake a third attempt. If the third attempt is unsuccessful, you will not be permitted to continue with the programme.
- If you have not yet attempted the Part II examination by 48 months, the Programme Committee may recommend that you suspend your studies.

- The Programme Committee may also recommend that you suspend your studies after three failed Part II examination attempts.
- If you have failed to complete the Part II examination and the research assignment successfully within a maximum training period of five years, the Programme Committee may recommend that you suspend your studies. You may, however, apply to the Programme Committee to be allowed to continue beyond five years.

### Final mark

- The Part II examination must be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- The assignment must be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- The final mark is calculated as follows:
  - Medical Virology module 10%
  - Medical Microbiology module 65%
    - Part I examination 25%
    - Part II examination 75%
  - Research assignment 25%

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof A Whitelaw  
Tel: 021 938 4032 Email: awhitelaw@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.1.24 MMed Virological Pathology MMed (Virol Path)

### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

### Programme content

The first two modules below involve theory and practical aspects, while the third module involves a research project

Introduction to Virological Pathology	875(120)
Medical Virology	876(240)
Research Assignment	819(120)

### Assessment and examination

- The curriculum of the MMed (Virol Path) programme corresponds with that of the Fellowship of the College of Pathologists of South Africa – Virology of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).
- A Part I examination must be completed after the candidate has met the practical competencies and learning exposure criteria as outlined in the CMSA Virological Pathology Part I curriculum. The marks obtained in this examination will be captured against the Introduction to Virological Pathology module. If you fail to successfully complete the Part I examination within 18 months of commencing training, you will be excluded from the programme.
- Medical Virology is the anchor module of the programme and is examined during the Part II examination of the Fellowship of the College of Pathologists – Virology of the CMSA, which is a single national exit examination. The examination consists of a theoretical and a practical examination and possibly an oral examination. Prerequisites for admission to the Part II examination are successful completion of the Part I examination and sufficient training and experience as outlined in the CMSA Virological Pathology curriculum and captured in a portfolio of evidence. It is your responsibility to keep and maintain your portfolio of evidence.
- The minimum pass mark for the Part I and II examinations is 50%.
- The prerequisites for graduation are the completion of four years of study and the successful completion of the Part I and Part II examinations and the research assignment. You must submit a portfolio of evidence as part of flexible assessment before the degree can be awarded.
- If you fail to successfully complete the Part II examination and the research assignment within a maximum training period of five years, you will be excluded from the programme and will have to vacate your registrar post. These requirements also apply to supernumerary registrars.

- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division of Medical Virology acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Virol Path) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of the clinical training time;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard;
  - successful completion of the Part I examination; and
  - submission of a completed portfolio of evidence.
- The final mark is calculated as follows:
  - CMSA Part II examination 75%; and
  - research assignment 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof G van Zyl  
Tel: 021 938 9691 Email: guvz@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.25 MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery MMed (Plast and Recons)

#### Specific admission requirements

Completion of intermediate examinations in general surgery is a prerequisite to join this programme. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are also applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme content

Anatomy	876(33)
Anatomical Pathology	875(34)
Physiology	875(33)
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery (Intermediate)	871(100)
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	871(160)
Research Assignment	826(120)

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a plastic surgery pathology examination 18-24 months following entry into the programme.
- You must successfully complete the FCS(SA) Part III (Final) examination and a research assignment of acceptable quality to be awarded the MMed (Plast and Recons) degree and register as a specialist plastic and reconstructive surgeon with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).
- The research project counts 25% of the total credits and must cover a relevant topic in plastic and reconstructive surgery in a discipline of your choice. You must display your ability to conduct independent research by means of the assignment. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment, work-based assessments (WBAs), entrustable professional activities (EPAs) and any other requirements that the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa may require in future.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Kairinos  
Tel: 021 938 9538 Email: kairinos@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.26 MMed Psychiatry MMed (Psych)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

Neuroanatomy	875(30)
Neurophysiology	875(30)
Special Psychology	875(30)
Psychiatry	872(270)
Research Assignment	815(120)

#### Assessment and examination

##### Part I

- You must complete Part I of the programme within 18 months of commencement of studies.
- Assessment is done in the form of the Part I examination (FC Psych(SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) as stipulated in the regulations for admission to the Fellowship of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa.
- You must attempt the Part I examination before the 18-month period has concluded. If you receive the results after the 18-month period has concluded and you are unsuccessful, you must suspend your MMed studies and vacate your registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness.
- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Post-graduate Programme Committee of the Department of Psychiatry consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

##### Part II

- You must have completed Part I before attempting Part II.
- You must also complete the course work, portfolio and research project before attempting the Part II final examination of the College or Psychiatrists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:
  - 18.75% for the Part I examination;
  - 56.25% for the Part II examination; and
  - 25% for the research assignment which must be submitted as a manuscript for publication.
- You must achieve a pass mark in both the Part II examination and the assignment to qualify for the MMed degree and to register as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).
- The research assignment is examined by internal and external examiners and you have to obtain at least 50% for it to pass.

- The HPCSA also requires the head of the discipline to confirm the following:
  - the completion of portfolio of learning;
  - the successful completion of training time;
  - the successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University; and
  - the successful completion of the flexible assessment.
- If you resign as registrar with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health and Wellness or are denied the right by the Faculty Board to continue with your studies, you must vacate your registrar post.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr R Jones  
Tel: 021 938 9227 Email: roxanej@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.27 MMed Public Health Medicine MMed (PHM)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirement applies in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- For MBChB graduates three years of supervised medical experience which may include the compulsory two years of internship and the year of community service.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme content

All modules are compulsory.

##### Theoretical modules

Public Health (Core Learning)	871(80)
Public Health (Elective Learning)	872(136)
Research Assignment	820(120)

##### *Please note:*

The Public Health (Core Learning) and Public Health (Elective Learning) modules include coursework, ad hoc seminars or semi-structured learning, a short report, self-learning and elective learning (special interest areas) covering the content specified in the College of Public Health Medicine Guidelines and Regulations ([www.cmsa.co.za](http://www.cmsa.co.za)).

##### Practical module

Supervised Training Exposure	873(144)
------------------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- The MMed (Public Health Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:
  - the MMed research assignment (pass mark of at least 50%); and
  - the successful completion of the examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average for both the unseen component and overall). Details of the examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of the CMSA are available on the website of the CMSA at <http://www.cmsa.ac.za/>.

##### *Please note:*

Assessment and examination are in evolution, and it is expected that workplace-based assessments will play a stronger role in future. Please regularly consult official public health medicine regulations and guidelines on the CMSA website to keep up to date with these changes.

- To gain entry to the CMSA examination you must at registration for the examination:
  - have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);
  - hand in the short research report as required by the College of Public Health Medicine of the CMSA; and

- have been registered for at least three years in an Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) approved training post number.
- Flexible assessment of your progress is done by means of module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA.
- On identification of inadequate progress, remedial steps will be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress will result in you having to vacate the registrar training post.
- You must have at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA approved training post number and have passed the CMSA examination in order to register as a specialist in Public Health Medicine.
- If you have not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Public Health Medicine after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post will only be considered on grounds of your written request, with valid reasons, to the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof H Mahomed  
Tel: 021 938 9375 Email: traceyp@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.28 MMed Radiological Diagnosis MMed (Rad D)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- The following are recommendations for appointment as registrar:
  - successful completion of the Part I examination in Radiological Diagnosis; and
  - supervised clinical experience in any aspect of diagnostic imaging.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme description

The programme consists of unit-specific training modules presented as service-related clinical teaching. Training modules include:

- plain-film reporting;
- general sonography;
- fluoroscopy;
- computed tomography (CT);
- interventional/vascular radiology;
- mammography;
- nuclear medicine and head and neck imaging;
- paediatric radiology;
- musculoskeletal imaging;
- Doppler ultrasound; and
- magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Additional educational activities include daily radiology meetings, lunch-hour film-reporting sessions, a weekly journal discussion and a formal weekly didactic academic programme.

You must complete a research project in the form of a research assignment that forms part of the final assessment for the MMed degree.

#### Programme content

##### Part I

You must complete the Part I examination prior to registration for the MMed (Rad D) programme and prior to appointment as registrar.

Radiological Physics	873(60)
Radiological Anatomy	871(60)

**Part II (registrar training programme)**

Radiological Diagnosis	874(240)
------------------------	----------

**Research assignment**

Research Assignment	816(120)
---------------------	----------

**Assessment and examination****Part I**

- The Part I examinations consist of the FC Rad (Diag)SA Part I Radiological Anatomy and the FC Rad (Diag)SA Part I Radiological Physics as convened by the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- The successful completion of the Part I examination gives you access to the final examination of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FC Rad (Diag)SA Part II).

**Part II (registrar training programme)**

- Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Committee of the Division of Radiodiagnosis consider extension of registrar training time.
- You will be assessed at the completion of each training module. Assessment will take the form of an oral examination or a reporting session.
- To successfully complete the training programme, you must obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each end-of-block assessment.
- If you fail to meet the minimum requirements, you will have to repeat the specific training module.
- You must keep and update a case log-book in the course of the study period. This will be approved by the head of the Division to confirm that you have successfully completed your registrar training programme.
- You must complete at least 42 months of the training programme and meet the minimum requirements in all end-of-block assessments, have completed the required MMed research assignment and submitted the final manuscript for examination before you can write the Part II examination in Radiological Diagnosis.
- The Part II examination is the final Fellowship Examination of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FC Rad (Diag)SA Part II) as required for registration as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of training time;
  - successful completion of flexible assessment in all training modules;
  - submission of a completed case log-book; and
  - successful completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University.

**Research assignment**

- The protocol for the research assignment must be submitted for approval to the Postgraduate Committee of the Division and other relevant faculty structures, including the Health Research Ethics Committee, not later than 24 months after appointment in a registrar post.
- The research assignment must be submitted as a full-length assignment or as a published manuscript in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.
- Completion of the research assignment is a requisite for specialist registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof C Ackermann  
Tel: 021 938 9320/5622 Email: ca@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.29 MMed Radiological Therapy MMed (Rad T)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over four years.

#### Programme description

The objectives of the qualification are to:

- train you as qualified medical doctor in the non-surgical management of cancers (mainly radiation and chemotherapy) to a standard of safety that complies with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the College of Radiation Oncologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa and the international community of healthcare professionals;
- train you as oncologist so that you will provide comprehensive (specialised) healthcare in a conscientious manner to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community, in accordance with the strategic framework of Stellenbosch University and the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences;
- stimulate independent thinking and promote responsibility for further professional self-development;
- ensure that you become skilled in the critical interpretation of literature and its application in the daily practice of oncology; and
- ensure that you acquire the skills for decision making on treatment in the fields of radiation, chemotherapy and surgical interventions.

#### Programme content

##### Part I

Anatomy (Radiological Therapy)	872(40)
Radiobiology	872(40)
Radiation Physics	874(40)

##### Part II

Radiotherapy and Radio-isotopes	874(240)
---------------------------------	----------

#### Research assignment

Research Assignment	817(120)
---------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- To obtain the MMed (Rad T) degree, you must successfully complete the Part I and Part II examinations of the College of Radiation Oncologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) as well as a research assignment (a full-length assignment or a prepared manuscript for a peer-reviewed journal).
- A minimum of 48 months of training in an HPCSA-approved numbered training post is required to comply with the requirements for the MMed (Rad T) degree and to register as a specialist with the HPCSA.
- The CMSA FC Rad Onc(SA) Part I examination is a written examination. The entry requirements are a minimum of six months' training in a recognised registrar training programme at the time of writing.
- The CMSA FC Rad Onc(SA) Part II examination consists of a written examination, an objective structured practical examination (OSPE), and a clinical oral examination. The entry requirements for the FC Rad Onc(SA) Part II examination are a minimum of thirty-six months' training in a recognised registrar training programme at the time of writing.
- Prior to registering for the Part II examination, the head of the Division of Radiation Oncology must confirm that you
  - have spent adequate time in training;
  - have passed the FC Rad Onc(SA) Part I during the last six years;
  - have performed adequately during annual academic assessments throughout the registrar period;

- have completed 20 case reports to the satisfaction of your supervisor;
- have completed a short course on statistical methods for clinical research, as well as a statistical review of an oncology article to the satisfaction of your supervisor;
- have completed a procedure log book; and
- have completed data collection for the research assignment.
- You must pass the Part I examination within 18 months from commencement of training. Under exceptional circumstances, and as agreed to by the divisional Postgraduate Programme Committee, extension of this rule may be considered up to a maximum of 6 months i.e. 24 months from commencement of training. If you have not passed the Part I examination after 24 months in a training post, you will be recommended to the FMHS Committee for Postgraduate Training for academic exclusion from the MMed (Rad T) programme.
- You must pass the Part II examination within 54 months from commencement of training. Under exceptional circumstances, and as agreed to by the divisional Postgraduate Programme Committee, extension of this rule may be considered up to a maximum of 6 months i.e. 60 months from commencement of training. If you have not passed the Part II examination after 60 months in a training post, you will be recommended to the FMHS Committee for Postgraduate Training for academic exclusion from the MMed (Rad T) programme.
- You must complete a research assignment which forms part of the final assessment for the structured MMed (Rad T) programme within 48 months from commencement of training. The research assignment will take the form of a completed (publication-ready) manuscript for a peer-reviewed scientific journal with the candidate as first author, as well as an extensive literature review. A research topic should be identified in consultation with your assigned internal supervisor within 6 months of commencing training. A research protocol that has been approved by the divisional Postgraduate Programme Committee of Radiation Oncology must be submitted for SU HREC approval before the time of writing the Part I CMSA examination. Data collection for the research assignment has to be completed before the time of writing the Part II CMSA examination.
- You must submit the research assignment for marking at least six months prior to graduation. The research assignment will be submitted for marking to 1 internal and 1 external examiner. The final mark for the assignment will be the calculated average of their awarded marks. If your manuscript is accepted for publication by a DHET accredited peer-reviewed journal prior to graduation, the research assignment will still be submitted for examination, and a final mark will be awarded as per normal. Because your manuscript was accepted for publication, this mark can however not be less than 50%.
- In addition to the above scenarios, under exceptional circumstances and as agreed to by the divisional Postgraduate Programme Committee, extension of training time in 3-month to 6-month allotments beyond 48 months and up to a maximum of 60 months from commencement of training, may be considered in the following situations:
  - Maternity leave taken during training time.
  - Incapacity leave due to serious illness or injury.
  - Need for additional supervised clinical training time as determined by the divisional Postgraduate Programme Committee, when a candidate is not deemed safe or fit for independent clinical practice as a specialist Clinical Oncologist.
  - Passing of Part II FC Rad Onc examination. Training time may be extended to enable passing of the Part II examination. Such an extension will only be considered if you have submitted your research assignment for examination and have an acceptable record of training.
- For salaried trainees, any extension of training time beyond 48 months will be subject to approval of an extension of the training post by the Tygerberg Hospital CEO.
- If you reach the end of your training time and have still not submitted your research assignment for examination, your training time will be terminated, but you will be allowed to register with the University as a postgraduate student in order to complete your research assignment.
- The final MMed (Rad T) mark will be calculated as a weighted average of the marks for each component of the programme content. The weightings will be 25% for the assignment, 25% for the FC Rad Onc(SA) Part I examination and 50% for the FC Rad Onc(SA) Part II examination. You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% for each component of the programme (Part I, Part II, research assignment) to be awarded the MMed (Rad T) degree. In order to pass the MMed (Rad T) programme *cum laude*, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr H Burger

Tel: 021 938 4727 Email: henrietteburger@sun.ac.za or ursulac@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.30 MMed Surgery MMed (Surg)

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above:

- You must have already passed the Part 1(a) examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).
- You must be in possession of a current Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) certificate (i.e. less than 4 years old).
- You should have at least 2 years of work experience in a surgical environment (as medical officer or equivalent).

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

#### Programme content

Basic Sciences	871(90)
Surgical Principles	872(90)
Clinical Surgery	871(180)
Research Assignment	812(120)

#### Assessment and examination

- Written and oral/practical examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FCS(SA)), namely Part 1(a), Part 1(b), and Part 2 (Final), after you have separately completed of the Basic Sciences, Surgical Principles, and Clinical Surgery modules.
- You must successfully complete the Part 1(b) and Part 2 (Final) examinations within 30 and 60 months respectively from first registration as MMed (Surg) student.
- If you, as a registrar, do not meet these requirements or are not making sufficient progress in clinical knowledge and skills, you may be excluded from the rest of the programme, subject to review by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Surgery.
- Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, will the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Surgery consider continuation of your service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.
- You, as a registrar, must complete your research assignment before you will be permitted to register for the CMSA Part 2 (Final) examination.
- On successful completion of the research assignment and passing the FCS(SA) Part 2 examination, you will be awarded the MMed (Surg) degree and will be eligible to register as a specialist surgeon with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).
- The final mark for awarding the MMed (Surg) degree is calculated as follows:
  - mark for the FCS(SA) Part 2 examination – 75%; and
  - mark for the research assignment – 25%.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof GVE Oosthuizen  
Tel: 021 938 9271 Email: george-oost@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.31 MMed Thoracic Surgery MMed (Thor Surg)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

Recommendations for appointment of registrars include the following:

- successful completion of the Primary Examination of the College of Surgeons of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) (FCS (SA) Primary).
- successful completion of the Intermediate Examination of the College of Surgeons of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) (FCS (SA) Intermediate).
- at least 24 months' experience in a surgical field as a medical officer or equivalent under the

supervision of a specialist.

- completion of Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS).

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

### Programme content

Anatomy	861(33)
Anatomical Pathology	876(34)
Physiology	876(33)
Thoracic Surgery	871(160)
Thoracic Surgery (Intermediate)	871(100)
Research Assignment	831(120)

### Assessment and examination

- The MMed Part I written examination is conducted within 18 months, and you must pass it with a minimum of 50%.
- The intermediate examination is conducted in writing and orally and must be passed with a minimum of 50% within three and a half years.
- The Pathology exam in Thoracic Surgery form part of the Intermediate Examination and is a written examination. This must be successfully completed in 42 months.
- The MMed Part II examination consists of written, practical and oral examinations, which must each be passed with a subminimum of 50%.
- The assignment carries a weight of 25% of the total credits and must focus on a relevant topic in Thoracic Surgery in a discipline of your choice. By way of the assignment, you must demonstrate your ability to perform independent research. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an external examiner.
- You must keep and update a case-book in the course of the study period. It must be approved by the head of the Division of Thoracic Surgery before the MMed (Thor Surg) studies will be regarded as complete.
- You must complete the assignment before the degree is awarded.
- The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires that you successfully complete the single national exit examination to register as a specialist.
- The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Thor Surg) Part II examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following:
  - successful completion of clinical training time;
  - submission of a completed case-book;
  - successful completion of the research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and
  - successful completion of flexible assessment.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof JT Janson  
Tel: 021 938 9432 Email: jjanson@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.1.32 MMed Urology MMed (Urol)

#### Specific admission requirements

This programme does not have specific admission requirements. The general admission requirements for MMed programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.1 above are applicable.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over five years.

## Programme content

Anatomical Pathology	877(15)
Anatomy	867(15)
Physiology	877(15)
Urology	877(45), 876(180)
Urology (Intermediate)	877(90)
Research Assignment	832(120)

## Assessment and examination

- The Part I examination (Primary: Anatomy, Physiology and Anatomical Pathology) must be passed within 18 months with a minimum mark of 50%.
- The Intermediate examination comprises written and oral examinations and must be passed with a minimum mark of 50% within three and a half years.
- The Part II examination comprises written, practical and oral examinations, which must each be passed with a subminimum of 50%.
- The research assignment carries a weight of 25% of the final mark and must focus on a relevant topic in Urology. You must demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research. The assignment must be completed in a prescribed format as a research document to be assessed by an internal and an unattached external examiner.
- The Part II examination and the research assignment must be completed not later than 60 months after appointment as registrar in Urology.
- If you fail to successfully complete the Part I examination within 18 months, the Intermediate examination within 42 months and the Part II examination within 60 months, you will not be permitted to re-register for the MMed (Urol) and you must vacate the registrar post in Urology. Exceptions to this rule will be considered only under exceptional circumstances.
- The final mark consists of:
  - Final (Clinical, Part II) examination – 75%; and
  - MMed assignment – 25%.
- According to the regulations of the College of Urologists of South Africa, if you have passed the Intermediate examination for the MMed (Urol), you qualify for admission to the final examination for the Fellowship of the College of Urologists of South Africa (FCUrol (SA)). The FCUrol (SA) will, however, only be awarded after you have provided written evidence that the research assignment for the MMed (Urol) has been approved.
- If you have passed the final examination for the FCUrol (SA), you are exempt from the examination for Part II of the MMed (Urol), but you must still complete the research assignment and clinical training period before the MMed (Urol) is awarded.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof A van der Merwe  
Tel: 021 938 9577 Email: arvdm@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2 Master of Science

### General admission and selection requirements for MSc programmes

- For admission to the MSc degree programmes, you must have an honours degree in Science of this University, or another honours degree approved for such purposes by Senate, or you must otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. In instances where research is conducted on animals, the proposal is approved by the Committee for Experimental Animal Research of the Faculty.

### Programme description

Thesis MSc programmes entail an independent research project, resulting in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark of the programme. The subject of the research project is selected to support the Faculty's research focus areas.

The following overarching objectives are set for the MSc programmes:

- to equip you with more advanced knowledge and a deeper insight into your chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic, with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information,

and to develop the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;

- to enable you to do advanced and independent research by means of rigorous training in research methods and to familiarise you with the skills needed for academic communication;
- to prepare you, if you are aspiring to higher levels of academic research work, for doctoral study and to foster an approach marked by academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals through the development of capabilities and critical intellectual skills aimed at ensuring the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare you to utilise your skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of your particular field.

### 5.3.2.1 MSc in Anatomy

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - thereafter you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

#### Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master's programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

#### Programme content

Thesis	872(180)
--------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as for a presentation and an oral examination.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Rampf  
Tel: 021 938 9418 Email: [nrampf@sun.ac.za](mailto:nrampf@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.2.2 MSc in Baromedical Sciences

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - the BScHons (Underwater Medicine) degree or the BScHons (Hyperbaric Medicine) degree of this University or another acknowledged institution for tertiary education;
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate; or
  - you must otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.
- If you have a qualification on honours level with another major subject, you may be admitted based on a motivation and/or the successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective

international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

### Programme description

This research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis and an oral presentation. The initial research protocol will be approved by the departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Programme content

Thesis: Baromedical Sciences	895(180)
------------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The pass mark is 50%.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr WAJ Meintjes  
Tel: 021 938 9272 Email: wajm@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.3 MSc in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology

This programme is offered as a multidisciplinary programme within the Faculties of AgriSciences, Medicine and Health Sciences, and Science. You enrol in the faculty where your research focus and supervisor(s) are situated and will graduate with the degree from that faculty.

#### Specific Admission Requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - A BScHons degree in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, Biochemistry, Genetics, or Molecular Biology;
  - An applicable BScHons degree in a biological field;
  - A BScHons degree in Computer Science, Informatics, Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics;
  - An applicable BScHons degree in a Mathematics-related field; or
  - Any other academic degree qualification and appropriate experience (assessed using the regular RPL procedures) approved by the Senate
- Depending on your previous training and experience, the Postgraduate Committee of the Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics may prescribe additional studies.

#### Programme Content

Independent research on an approved topic as determined by the supervisor(s) and leading to a thesis is required. This programme consists of a 100% thesis.

#### Compulsory Module

Thesis: Bioinformatics and Computational Biology	818(180)
--	----------

#### Assessment and Examination

After completion of the research, you must submit a thesis for examination to the satisfaction of the appointed examiners and do an oral examination.

The final mark is calculated according to the agreement between the three faculties offering this interdisciplinary programme.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof G van der Spuy  
Tel: 021 938 9949 Email: gvds@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.4 MSc in Bioinformatics of Infectious Diseases and Pathogen Genomics

*Please note:*

This structured programme is offered as a multidisciplinary programme in the Faculties of AgriSciences, Medicine and Health Sciences, and Science. It is aimed at students with a biological background. It will equip you with a suite of sophisticated bioinformatics techniques, concepts and tools that are used in the infectious

diseases and pathogen genomics research fields. You enrol in the faculty where your research focus and supervisor(s) are situated and graduate with a degree from that faculty.

### Specific admission requirements

In order to register for the programme, **one** of the following qualifications is required:

- A Bachelor of Science Honours degree (NQF level 8) in Bioinformatics, Data Science, Statistics, Mathematics, Computer Science, Biochemistry, Genetics, Molecular Biology, or a related field;
- A professional 480-credit bachelor's degree (NFQ level 8) in Bioinformatics, Data Science, Statistics, Mathematics, Computer Science, Biochemistry, Genetics, Molecular Biology, or a related field; or
- Any other academic degree qualification and appropriate experience (assessed using the regular Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) procedures) approved by the Faculty Board of the AgriSciences, Medicine and Health Sciences, or Science Faculty.

A minimum of 65% in the preceding qualifications is required to be considered for this MSc degree. Candidates are selected on academic merit and only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme. Applications are considered by the Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Programme Structure

Approximately the first 9 months of the degree programme is dedicated to lectures and training and the remaining 15 months to a research project with an assigned supervisor.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis.

### Programme Content

The programme is composed of a taught (90-credit) and a research (90-credit) component.

#### Compulsory Modules

Bioinformatics	811(35)
Algorithms and Machine Learning in Bioinformatics	812(10)
Python for Bioinformatics	813(10)
R language for Bioinformatics	814(10)
Bioinformatics Research Project in Health Sciences	871(90)

#### Elective Modules

*Please note:* An elective module will only be offered if a minimum of five students have enrolled for the module.

Choose one of the following modules:

Infectious Diseases	845(25)
Pathogen Genomics	846(25)

### Assessment and examination

- All the modules (except for the research project) will be assessed by means of flexible assessment which may include a combination of assignments and summative assessments.
- All summative assessments will be moderated internally and externally. The taught part of the degree programme contributes 50% to the final mark. The contribution of the individual modules is weighted by credit value. You must pass each module with at least 50% to obtain the degree.
- You must complete a 90-credit research project and submit a thesis for examination. The thesis will be examined by one internal and one external examiner according to University guidelines. The average mark of the two examiners contributes 50% to the final mark. You must pass the research project with at least 50% to obtain the degree.
- Note that taught modules may be re-examined, but the research project module cannot be repeated if it is not passed.
- The final mark for the degree is calculated from the average of the taught modules (50%) and the research project (50%).
- After the thesis has been examined, a seminar detailing your research results must be presented to the satisfaction of the examination committee.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof Hugh Patterton  
 Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology  
 Tel: 021 808 2774  
 Email: hpatterton@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.5 MSc in Biostatistics

#### Specific admission requirements

The MSc in Biostatistics programme targets students with either mathematical/statistical or biomedical background.

The following specific admission requirements are applicable:

- The National Senior Certificate with Mathematics (or equivalent) and one of the following at NQF level 8:
  - an honours degree in Mathematics or Statistics or Biostatistics;
  - an honours degree in a field related to the Biomedical Sciences;
  - a medical degree (MBChB); or
  - any other qualification deemed adequate by Senate.
- Depending on your field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

#### Selection criteria

Specific selection criteria include an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained. You must also show competence in Linear Algebra and Calculus by completing a short bridging course and passing with a minimum mark of 65%. If you obtain a mark higher than 65% for this short course, it is more likely that you will be selected for this programme.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. All applications are reviewed by a selection committee. Candidates are selected on academic merit and only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis or three years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

The objectives of the programme are to:

- develop highly qualified and skilled biostatisticians with the technical competence to contribute significantly to addressing the public health problems and challenges of their communities;
- prepare you, if you are aspiring to move to a higher level of academic research work, for doctoral studies and to promote an approach based on academic integrity and professional ethics;
- contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure advancement in the field of biostatistics and to fulfil the need in the country for a skilled scientific workforce of the highest calibre;
- prepare you to apply principles of statistical reasoning in addressing critical questions in public health and biomedical science; and
- educate and train you to be an independent thinker and lead the data management and statistical analyses of research studies to advance knowledge and guide policy.

#### Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, you will have:

- developed a sound understanding of epidemiological study design and the theory and application of the major areas of biostatistics relevant to professional practice;
- acquired skills in complex statistical analyses to handle a variety of practical problems using modern statistical techniques and software;
- acquired skills in data management, including quality control procedures and the ethical handling of data;
- developed skills to identify the relevant statistical issues in practical problems in medical/health settings and to propose and implement an appropriate statistical design and/or analytical methodology;
- developed skills and gained experience in communicating and discussing biostatistical issues with clinical/health personnel and in the presentation of statistical results in a format suitable for

publication in health-related journals or professional reports;

- acquired the technical skills to be able to understand and critique methodological papers in the biostatistical literature and apply the methods described in those papers to practical problems;
- developed the practical and technical skills to commence a professional career as an independent biostatistician and/or to progress to further postgraduate research studies; and
- developed problem-solving abilities in biostatistics, characterised by flexibility of approach.

## Programme content

### Compulsory modules

Analysis of Observational Data: Causal Inference	875(12)
Analysis of Survival Data	875(12)
Biostatistical Consulting	875(12)
Categorical Data Analysis and Generalised Linear Models	875(12)
Data Management and Statistical Computing	875(6)
Fundamentals of Epidemiology	876(6)
Linear Models	875(6)
Longitudinal Data Analysis	875(12)
Mathematical Statistics	875(6)
Research Assignment	875(60)
Principles of Statistical Inference	875(12)

### Elective modules

*Please note:*

An elective module will only be offered if a minimum of five students have enrolled for the module.

Choose two of the following modules.

Bayesian Data Analysis	875(12)
Clinical Biostatistics	875(12)
Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials	875(12)
Multivariate Statistics	875(12)
Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis	875(12)

### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment occurs throughout the study period.
- You must obtain a class mark of at least 50% in each module to qualify for the examination in the module. The class mark and the examination mark will each contribute 50% towards the final mark for the module. A final mark of 50% must be achieved in each module.
- You will only be permitted to begin with the practical assignment on satisfactory completion of the compulsory and elective modules. The practical assignment should demonstrate biostatistical expertise in the design and analysis of biomedical or methodological studies and be submitted in the format of a publishable paper for a relevant biostatistical journal. A mark of at least 50% must be achieved for the assignment.
- The final mark for the MSc in Biostatistics degree will be a weighted average of the marks for the individual modules and the assignment.

### Enquiries

Programme administrator: Ms L Floor  
Tel: 021 938 9314 Email: lieselfloor@sun.ac.za

Programme leader: Dr I Maposa  
Tel: 021 938 9007 Email: imaposa@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/epidemiology-biostatistics>

## 5.3.2.6 MSc in Clinical Epidemiology

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:

- an MBChB or equivalent degree;
- a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
- a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
- If you obtained your qualifications at non-South African institutions, these qualifications will be evaluated for comparability by the Postgraduate Office (Stellenbosch campus) to determine if you are eligible to be considered for admission to the programme.
- Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English. If you, as an international candidate, are from a non-English speaking country, you must submit official documentary evidence with your application of your competence in English. This may include, among other things:
  - the results of the IELTS test with a minimum IELTS score of 6,5;
  - the results of the TOEFL test with a minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper based) or 213 (computer based), preferably with a TWE score of 4,5; and/or
  - proof and results of any English courses attended (e.g. English for Medical Students/Englisch für Mediziner).

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Candidates are selected on academic merit and all applications are reviewed by a selection committee. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the programme.

### Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

### Programme description

Clinical Epidemiology is the science of applying the best available research evidence to patient care. It uses the methods of epidemiology to find scientifically valid answers to questions concerning diagnosis, prevention, therapy, prognosis and aetiology, thus improving the evidence base for the care of individual patients.

The course offers rigorous methodological training for those with a background or experience in a health-related discipline who wish to pursue a career in clinical research or evidence-based practice. The programme would also be of interest to potential researchers who require robust training in research techniques, including advanced concepts and methods of epidemiology.

### Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits.

You must complete ten modules (eight compulsory modules with a total of 96 credits and two elective modules with a total of 24 credits). The choice of elective modules depends on meeting relevant pre-requisites for the modules and avoiding timetable clashes with core modules. Elective modules require a minimum number of 10 students. You must attend compulsory contact sessions and participate online in e-learning sessions.

### Compulsory modules

#### FIRST YEAR

Fundamentals of Epidemiology*	875(12)
Biostatistics I*	875(12)
Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship	875(12)
Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis	875(12)
Biostatistics II	875(12)

\*These first-semester modules are pre-requisite modules for the second-semester modules.

**SECOND YEAR**

Diagnosis and Screening	875(12)
Randomised Controlled Trials	875(12)
Writing and Reviewing Scientific Papers	875(12)

**Elective modules**

Choose two of the following modules.

**FIRST OR SECOND YEAR**

Infectious Disease Epidemiology	875(12)
Economic Evaluation	875(12)
Qualitative Evidence Synthesis	875(12)

**SECOND YEAR**

Introduction to Health Systems and Public Health	875(12)
Clinical Guidelines	875(12)
Teaching Evidence-based Healthcare	875(12)
Monitoring and Evaluation	875(12)
Knowledge Translation	875(12)

**Research assignment**

Research Assignment	875(60)
---------------------	---------

**Assessment and examination****Modules**

- Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) will be conducted by means of written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions. Formative and summative assessment methods may contribute 50% respectively to the module mark.
- An overall pass mark of 50% is required for each module with a subminimum of 45% including the use of formative as well as summative assessment methods.
- If you achieve less than the subminimum of 45% on completion of formative or summative assessment methods in a module, or if the final mark is less than 50% for a module, you fail the module.
- If you fail any compulsory module more than once, you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.
- You are required to participate successfully and to integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

**Research assignment**

- The completed research assignment must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.
- You will be allowed to register for the research assignment for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research assignment within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Programme Committee of the Division of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme leaders: M McCaul and T Esterhuizen  
Tel: 021 938 9157 Email: mmccaul@sun.ac.za and tonyae@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: A Henry  
Tel: 021 938 9157 Email: ahenry@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/epidemiology-biostatistics>

**5.3.2.7 MSc in Cytopathology****Specific admission requirements**

- An MBChB/BChD degree with a postgraduate qualification in Anatomical Pathology or Oral Pathology; or
- An MBChB/BChD degree with at least two years' experience in a cytology laboratory supervised by a specialist cytopathologist or histopathologist with experience in cytopathology.
- Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (not applicable if you are from outside of South Africa).

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over minimum of two years.

### Programme description

The programme aims:

- to equip you with more advanced knowledge of and a deeper insight into a chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information, and the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;
- to enable you to undertake independent research;
- to prepare you, if you are aspiring to higher levels of academic research work, for doctoral study and to foster an approach based on academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the requisite capabilities and critical intellectual skills to ensure the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare you to utilise your skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of the particular field.

### Programme content

The programme is presented in a modular format.

Cytology Laboratory Principles	871(40)
Systemic Organ Cytology Part I	872(40)
Systemic Organ Cytology Part II	873(40)
Research Assignment (Cytopathology)	874(60)

### Assessment and examination

You must:

- achieve a minimum of 50% in both the theoretical and practical components of each module;
- successfully participate in and integrate knowledge during projects, pathology reports and assignments;
- complete a full research project dealing with a chosen aspect of cytopathology, meeting the standards and requirements of a master's degree project; and
- by means of the project, demonstrate the ability to integrate theoretical concepts and research skills successfully.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr PT Schubert  
Tel: 021 938 5349 Email: [pawels@sun.ac.za](mailto:pawels@sun.ac.za)

## 5.3.2.8 MSc in Epidemiology

### Specific admission requirements

- You must have one of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - an MBChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related or quantitative sciences discipline;
  - a relevant BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence in your field of study deemed adequate for this purpose by Senate.
- You must also have:

- passed Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level or equivalent;
- computer literacy, including the use of statistical software for data analysis; and
- fluency in written and spoken English. If you, as an international candidate, are from a non-English speaking country, you must submit official documentary evidence with your application of your competence in English. This may include, among other things:
  - the results of the IELTS test with a minimum IELTS score of 6,5;
  - the results of the TOEFL test with a minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper based) or 213 (computer based), preferably with a TWE score of 4,5; and/or
  - proof and results of any English courses attended (e.g. English for Medical Students/Englisch für Mediziner).
- You must also submit a research concept note to the satisfaction of the Programme Committee.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

All applications are reviewed by a selection committee. Candidates are selected on merit and only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

### Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master's programme. It builds competency in epidemiology – the study of the distribution and determinants of health-related states or events in specified populations, and the application of the study to the control of health problems.

### Programme content

You must complete preparatory modules at NQF level 9 on epidemiology, biostatistics and research proposal writing prior to the finalisation of your research protocol.

Thesis: Epidemiology	872(180)
----------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The thesis counts 100% towards the final mark. You must pass the thesis with at least 50% to obtain the degree.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof P Nyasulu  
Tel: 021 938 9886 Email: [pnyasulu@sun.ac.za](mailto:pnyasulu@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/epidemiology-biostatistics>

## 5.3.2.9 MSc in Food and Nutrition Security

### Specific admission requirements

- A professional bachelor's degree or an honours degree on NQF level 8 in a relevant Agricultural, Health or Natural Sciences field. An average mark of at least 60% over the four years of study is required.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

*Please note:*

Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

### Programme description

This structured programme is presented mainly by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning, in combination with courses presented on campus. The programme comprises twelve theoretical modules and a research assignment (33% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 45 weeks, the expectation

is that you will use 20 notional hours per week over a two-year period to complete the programme.

## Programme content

### FIRST YEAR

Conceptualising Food Systems	811(10)
Food Safety, Hazards and Risks	812(10)
Human Economic Development	813(10)
Agriculture-nutrition Linkages	814(10)
Food Processing and Preservation	815(10)
Introduction to Epidemiology	841(10)
Macro- and Micronutrients and Health	842(10)
Functional Foods and GMOs	843(10)
Food Chains and Consumers	844(10)

### SECOND YEAR

Assessing Food Security	821(10)
Food Security Project Analysis	822(10)
Food and Nutrition Policies	823(10)
Research Assignment	841(60)

## Assessment and examination

- Final marks for theoretical modules are calculated based on flexible assessment and may include FMHSLearn discussions, assignments, tasks, quizzes and oral presentations. Specific assessment criteria are available in the module framework for each module.
- You will only be permitted two attempts at completing a theoretical module. If you fail to pass a module after two attempts, you will not be readmitted to the programme.
- You must obtain a minimum of 50% to pass all individual modules.
- The final mark for the research assignment will be calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 20%; and
  - research assignment – 80%.
- The final mark for the degree will be calculated as follows:
  - course work – 67%; and
  - research assignment – 33%.
- You will be allowed to register for the research assignment for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research assignment within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr N Koen  
Tel: 021 938 9256 Email: nelene@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.10 MSc in Human Genetics

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

## Programme description

This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. You compile the research proposal with the help of the supervisor and present it to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

## Programme content

Thesis: Human Genetics	872(180)
------------------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project.
- Progress is monitored continuously by the supervisor.
- Research results must be presented in a thesis that is assessed by an internal and external examiner and a project presentation must be delivered.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor's mark), thesis (internal and external examiner) and project presentation.
- You must obtain 50% to pass and 75% to pass with distinction.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Mr K Claasen

Tel: 021 938 9400 Email: mbhgapplications@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.11 MSc in Implementation Science

### Specific admission requirements

For admission to the MSc (Implementation Science) programme the candidate shall hold:

- an MBChB or equivalent degree; or
- a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline; or
- a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.

Fluency in written and spoken English is a further requirement for admission to the programme. Previous experience in HIV and/or TB research is a recommendation. Candidates will be selected on academic merit.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme is offered full-time over a minimum period of one year and on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

## Programme description

Implementation science research is an emerging discipline and especially important in the context of low- and middle-income countries with high disease burdens, such as tuberculosis (TB) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). The scope includes any research producing practically usable knowledge (evidence, findings, information, etc.) which can improve programme implementation (e.g. effectiveness, efficiency, quality, access, scale-up, sustainability) regardless of the type of research (design, methodology, approach).

The purpose of the programme is to train the workforce required to conduct high-priority TB and HIV research to reduce the burden of HIV infection among TB patients and the burden of TB among people living with HIV (PLHIV) through a focus on implementation research (IR) training and capacity building. Priority areas of IR for (i) HIV, such as ways of identifying HIV-infected individuals who do not yet know their status, (ii) TB, such as improved case finding and (iii) HIV/TB, such as early initiation of antiretroviral treatment for all HIV-positive TB patients will be main areas of interest. The long-term objective is to develop capacity for in-depth training in the field of HIV/TB implementation research through the development of independent well-skilled researchers to the level of Master's in the areas of TB and HIV, installing in these researchers the ability to apply for national and international competitive grants and train other researchers in the TB and HIV fields.

## Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 90 credits and a research project (thesis) of 90 credits. Students must complete all three compulsory modules and the thesis.

Principles of Implementation Research	871(30)
Designing Health Interventions for Implementation Research	872(30)
Evaluating Health Interventions for Implementation Research	873(30)
Thesis	874(90)

## Assessment and examination

### Modules

Formative and summative assessment of modules (90 credits) is conducted through written examinations and written assignments. A pass mark of 50% is required for each module with a subminimum of 45% on formative as well as summative assessment. If you fail any module you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme. You have to participate successfully and integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

### Research project

The completed research project (thesis) shall be submitted in the prescribed format and shall be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr C Windvogel  
Tel.: (021) 938 9451 Email: chaneller@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health/centres/desmond-tutu-tb-centre>

## 5.3.2.12 MSc in Infection Prevention and Control

### Specific admission requirements

- A suitable honours bachelor's degree with the required number of credits at level 8; and one of the following:
  - the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control (PG Dip (Infection Control)) of this University;
  - a similar qualification from another recognised university; or
  - other major subjects in sciences at honours level, with strong motivation for application for admission and successful completion of an admission examination. You may be admitted provided that you fulfil the admission requirements as defined in the Yearbook of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of this University. Depending on the field of study, additional work or proof of competency (or both) may also be required.
- You must provide proof of competency in study design, data management, statistics and research methodology, as well as of computer literacy;

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of applicants are selected annually.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

### Programme description

This is a research-based degree programme, comprising a research project (100% of the credits) with no theoretical modules. You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis in the format specified in the study guide. The initial research protocol will be approved by the departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Programme content

Thesis (Infection Prevention and Control)	872(180)
---	----------

## Assessment and examination

The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:

- the protocol – 20%;
- the average of the marks of the internal and external examiners for the thesis – 65%; and
- a compulsory oral examination – 15%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr A Parker

Tel: 021 938 9520 Email: arifaparker@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/medicine/internal-medicine/infectious-diseases>

### 5.3.2.13 MSc in Medical Microbiology

#### Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons degree in a relevant field of study.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of students can be accepted.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years on a full-time basis.

#### Programme description

The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with your supervisor, preferably within the area of expertise of the Division of Medical Microbiology, before you will be allowed to register for the programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor. If you are unable to demonstrate satisfactory progress, the Programme Committee may recommend that you discontinue your studies.

#### Programme content

Thesis: Medical Microbiology	872(180)
------------------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Newton-Foot

Tel: 021 938 4009 Email: maen@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.14 MSc in Medical Physics

#### Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons degree of this University, with Medical Physics as subject; or another bachelor's or honours degree approved by Senate; or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.
- Registration as a medical physicist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Programme content

Thesis: Medical Physics	872(180)
-------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project, thesis and oral examination.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr CJ Trauernicht  
Tel: 021 938 6027 Email: cjt@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.15 MSc in Medical Physiology

### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons (Medical Physiology) examination as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with your supervisor and should preferably fall within the area of expertise of the Division of Medical Physiology. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

### Programme content

Thesis: Medical Physiology	882(180)
----------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof H Strijdom  
Tel: 021 938 9387 Email: jgstr@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.2.16 MSc in Medical Virology

#### Specific admission requirements

- A BScHons or other Science degree (NQF level 8) in a relevant field of study with a final mark of at least 60% for the degree programme.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years and a maximum of four years. If you do not complete the programme successfully within four years, you have to obtain special permission from the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Medical Virology to continue with the programme for a maximum of one more year. Academic exclusion will apply if the programme is not completed within a maximum period of five years. Under exceptional circumstances, and only with the strong motivation of the supervisor, will you be allowed to complete the programme in one year.

#### Programme description

The programme consists of a 100% research component. The initial research proposal is approved by the Medical Virology Postgraduate Programme Committee, subject to approval from the appropriate Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or Stellenbosch University. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor and presented at divisional research meetings.

#### Programme content

Thesis: Medical Virology	872(180)
--------------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project and do an oral examination that are assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

#### Academic Exclusion

Academic Exclusion from the MSc programme will apply when:

- You show unsatisfactory progress, and it is the opinion of the Medical Virology Postgraduate Programme Committee that there is no reasonable chance of you completing the thesis and passing the required examination within the prescribed four years;
- You fail to complete the requirements to the satisfaction of an examiner within six months after re-examination is requested by the examiner.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof C de Beer  
Tel: 021 938 9453 Email: [cdeb@sun.ac.za](mailto:cdeb@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.2.17 MSc in Molecular Biology

#### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project,

thesis and project presentation. You write the research proposal with the help of the supervisor and present it to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

### Programme content

Thesis: Molecular Biology	872(180)
---------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, present the results in a thesis and deliver a project presentation.
- The thesis is assessed according to University guidelines by an internal and external examiner.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor's mark), thesis (internal and external examiners) and project presentation.
- You must obtain 50% to pass and 75% to pass with distinction.

### Enquiries

Programme administrator: Mr K Claasen  
Tel: 021 938 9400 Email: mbhgapplcations@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.18 MSc in Morphological Sciences

### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

### Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master's programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Programme content

Thesis (Morphological Sciences)	895(180)
---------------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as for a presentation and an oral examination.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof N Rampf  
Tel: 021 938 9418 Email: nrampf@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.19 MSc in Neuroscience

### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- One of the following qualifications on NQF level 8:
  - the MBChB degree;

- a four-year bachelor's or an honours degree in a neuroscience, social sciences (e.g. Psychology) or health sciences related discipline (e.g. Genetics, Physiology and Biochemistry);
- an engineering degree (e.g. biomedical or computer engineering).
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass a preliminary examination in the relevant field of study, as determined by the Postgraduate Programme Committee, with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

This is a research programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. You must prepare the research protocol in collaboration with the supervisor, and it is then submitted to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

### Programme content

Thesis (Neuroscience)	872(180)
-----------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project. Your progress is continuously monitored by the supervisor.
- You must present your research results in a thesis for assessment by an internal and external examiner.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks for the research project (supervisor's mark), thesis (internal and external examiner) and project presentation.
- You must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass and at least 75% to pass with distinction.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof SMJ Hemmings  
Tel: 021 938 9321 Email: [smjh@sun.ac.za](mailto:smjh@sun.ac.za)

Administrative assistant: Mrs M Pienaar  
Tel: (021) 938 9023 Email: [maryp@sun.ac.za](mailto:maryp@sun.ac.za)

## 5.3.2.20 MSc in Nuclear Medicine

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - a bachelor's degree with Physiology as major subject and Physics I and Chemistry I;
  - a bachelor's degree with Chemistry or Biochemistry as major subject, provided that Physiology is supplemented to a standard deemed adequate by Senate should Physiology not be the second major subject;
  - a bachelor's degree in Biology, Physics, Chemistry or appropriate radiation sciences;
  - a bachelor's degree in Pharmacy; or
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate.
- A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject.
- If you have a BTech qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BTech degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass a preliminary examination in the relevant field of study, as determined by the Postgraduate Programme Committee, with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years with an intake every second year.

## Programme description

Three streams are available in this programme:

- Stream A – Research stream
  - A research project (100%) that leads to the writing of a thesis.
- Stream B – Coursework and research stream
  - Stream B comprises course work with an emphasis on nuclear medicine (120 credits) and a research project which includes an assignment (60 credits).
- Stream C – Coursework and research stream
  - Stream C comprises course work with an emphasis on radiobiological concepts (90 credits) and a research project leading to the writing of a thesis (90 credits).

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

## Programme content

### Stream A – Research stream

Thesis: Nuclear Medicine	875(180)
--------------------------	----------

### Stream B – Coursework and research stream

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Compulsory modules

Clinical Nuclear Medicine	872(20)
Radiopharmacy (Basic)	871(20)
Radiation Physics and Instrumentation	871(20)

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

Radiopharmacy (Advanced)	873(30)
Clinical Nuclear Medicine Diagnostic (Advanced)	874(30)
Clinical Nuclear Medicine Therapy (Advanced)	875(30)

#### FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

##### Compulsory module

Research Project	883(60)
------------------	---------

### Stream C – Coursework and research stream

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Compulsory module

Principles of Radiobiology	871(45)
----------------------------	---------

#### SECOND YEAR

##### Compulsory module

Clinical Radiobiology	872(45)
-----------------------	---------

## FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

### Compulsory module

Thesis	873(90)
--------	---------

### Assessment and examination

#### Stream A – Research stream

- The standard rules of the University for the assessment of master's theses are applicable.

#### Stream B and Stream C – Coursework and research streams

- For the coursework part of the coursework and research streams the following applies:
  - You must achieve a minimum pass mark of 50% in all the modules to obtain the degree.
- The standard rules of the University for the assessment of master's assignments/theses are applicable for the assignment/thesis part.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Mr J Oliver

Tel: 021 938 4350 Email: joliver@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.21 MSc in Pharmacology

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - an MBChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university; or
  - an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.
- International candidates must provide proof of the equivalence of qualifications obtained from a non-South African Institute. A SAQA (South African Qualifications Authority) certificate must be submitted.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme content

Two streams are available for participating in the full-time master's programme:

#### Thesis option

A laboratory research project (100%), which leads to the writing of a thesis.

Thesis: Pharmacology	896(180)
----------------------	----------

#### Structured option

A laboratory research project, including an assignment, as well as coursework identical to that of the BScHons programme in Pharmacology.

Pharmacology of Systems	874(40), 875(40)
Principles of Pharmacology	872(40)
Research Assignment	884(60)

### Assessment and examination

#### Thesis option

- The standard guidelines of this University regarding the assessment of master's theses are applicable.

#### Structured option

- The standard assessment of coursework, as in the case of BScHons in Pharmacology, is applicable.

- You must pass the examinations in the modules Principles of Pharmacology and Pharmacology of Systems with a minimum mark of 50%.
- The standard guidelines regarding the assessment of master's assignments are applicable to the assignment.
- The completed assignment must be marked by two examiners. You must pass the assignment with at least 50%.
- The final mark for the degree is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for the individual modules and the assignment. You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% for awarding of the degree, and 75% to pass with distinction.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof T Kellermann  
Email: tkellermann@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Mrs M Harck  
Email: mji@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.22 MSc in Reproductive Biology

### Specific admission requirements

The following specific admission requirements apply in addition to the general admission requirements for MSc programmes as mentioned in section 5.3.2 above:

- If you have a BSc qualification:
  - you will be considered for admission if you have passed the BSc degree with a minimum final mark of 60%; and
  - then you will be admitted if you pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis or three years on a part-time basis.

### Programme description

This programme entails an independent research project in the field of reproductive biology (andrology and/or in vitro fertilisation), which culminates in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark for the programme. The research project is selected according to your background and interests and in support of the Faculty's research focus areas. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

### Programme content

Thesis: Reproductive Biology	872(180)
------------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- The completed research project must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms E Erasmus  
Tel: 021 938 4883 Email: ee4@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.23 MSc in Sport and Exercise Medicine

### Specific admission requirements

- An MBChB or equivalent qualification, from this or any other university, approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise.
- Registration as a medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or an equivalent registering body outside South Africa).
- At least one year's experience as a medical practitioner after community service.

## Selection

The MSc in Sport and Exercise Medicine is a selection programme.

## Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years on a part-time basis.

## Programme description

Sport and Exercise Medicine (SEM) is an emerging medical specialty currently in the process of gaining recognition by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. SEM has three major components:

- prevention, diagnosis, management and rehabilitation of exercise related injuries;
- medical conditions associated with participation in sport and exercise; and
- prevention and rehabilitation of chronic lifestyle related diseases.

This part-time programme consists of coursework, clinical work and a research assignment. Reading and study material are provided by means of email and suggested text books. You must attend three week-long practical sessions per year at Stellenbosch University. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars.

## Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, you will:

- have a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and be able to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common medical problems in physically active individuals;
- have the requisite knowledge to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries and other medical problems arising from exercise and sport;
- have the requisite knowledge to assist in the rehabilitation of those suffering from various chronic illnesses related to lifestyle factors;
- be able to promote the physical health, well-being and productivity of the community; and
- have the requisite knowledge of research methodology, including statistics and critical scientific thinking to enable you to complete a research assignment.

## Programme content

The programme consists of structured modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits.

The research work for the Research Assignment module can be conducted during the first two years of study while you are following the other four modules. You must, however, complete the research assignment by the end of the third year of study. Only in exceptional cases will you be permitted to continue with work for the research assignment after the third year of study.

Basic Sciences in SEM	872(30)
Exercise-related Injuries in SEM	873(45)
General SEM	871(30)
Research Assignment	874(60)
SEM in Special Populations	875(15)

## Assessment and examination

### Basic Sciences in SEM module

- Class tests and assignments done in the course of the first year constitute 30% of the final mark for the module.
- A written examination comprising two papers is completed at the end of the first year and constitutes 70% of the final mark.
- You must obtain a final mark of 50% or more to gain access to the second year of study.

### Exercise-related Injuries in SEM, General SEM and SEM in Special Populations modules

- Class tests, assignments and seminars over the course of the year comprise the year mark for each of the modules Exercise-related Injuries in SEM, General SEM and SEM in Special Populations.
- An examination is written in October/November.

- A clinical examination (clinical cases) and an objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are also conducted.
- The final mark for each module is calculated as follows:
  - Class tests, assignments and seminars (year mark) – 30%
  - Written examination – 30%
  - Clinical examination and OSCE – 40%
- You must obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases) and OSCE.

### Research assignment

- One internal and one external examiner assess the research assignment.
- You must pass the research assignment with 50% or more to successfully complete the Research Assignment module.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof EW Derman  
Tel: 021 938 9827 Email: ewderman@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Mrs LM Deck  
Tel: 021 938 9801 Email: lmdeck@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.2.24 MSc in Sport Science

### Specific admission requirements

- A bachelor's or an honours degree with an average of at least 60% that Senate has approved for this purpose.
- If you have attained a standard of competence in your particular field of study that Senate considers to be adequate for such purpose, you can be admitted to the programme.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Programme structure

The programme consists of a 100% thesis on a topic which has been approved by the Postgraduate Programme Committee and the supervisor.

### Assessment and examination

On completion of your study, your thesis is assessed both internally and externally. The thesis counts 100% towards the final mark and you must obtain 50% to obtain the degree.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof P Runciman  
Tel: 021 938 9439 Email: para@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.3 Master of Philosophy

The programme Master of Philosophy in the Faculty consists of subspecialty training and structured and thesis programmes.

### Programmes for subspecialty training

These programmes offer specialists in Internal Medicine, and Obstetrics and Gynaecology the opportunity to qualify as subspecialists in one of the various subspecialty fields within these disciplines.

### General admission requirements for subspecialty programmes

You can apply for the subspecialty programmes in the respective disciplines if you meet the following requirements:

- The MMed degree in Internal Medicine or Obstetrics and Gynaecology; and
- Registration as specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

See each programme for the admission requirements that apply specifically to a particular programme.

### Clinical experience

If you want to register for one of these programmes at the University, you must be appointed in one of the approved HPCSA training numbers as awarded to the Faculty and occupy a senior registrar post in service of

the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health and Wellness for the full duration of your training.

### Assessment and examination

The standard exit examination for these programmes is a certificate examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

### Structured and thesis programmes

These programmes are advanced research-based programmes. In some programmes candidates must pass theoretical modules and successfully complete a research assignment, and in other programmes a research thesis that meet the requirements of the University must be submitted.

#### 5.3.3.1 MPhil in Addiction Psychiatry

##### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry;
  - a fellowship of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

##### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

##### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

##### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

##### Programme content

###### FIRST YEAR

Ethics of Addiction	871(5)
Assessment of Substance Misuse	871(10)
Clinical Addiction Psychiatry	871(70)
Neurobiology of Chemical Addiction	871(5)

###### SECOND YEAR

Service Management	871(5)
Pharmacology of Chemical Dependence	871(5)
Research Methodology	871(5)
Public Health Approach to Addiction	871(5)
Psychosocial Interventions	871(10)
Research Assignment	871(60) *

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules. Successful completion of a module is subject to satisfactory participation.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must pass an exit examination on all modules at the end of the programme with a minimum

mark of 50%. If you fail the exit examination, you may take a supplementary examination. If you fail the second exit examination, you may, on recommendation of the Postgraduate Programme Committee and approval of the Faculty Board, be denied the right to qualify for the MPhil in Addiction Psychiatry.

- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass the research assignment.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the exit examination (120 marks) and the research assignment (60 marks).
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr L Weich  
Tel: 021 940 4453 Email: lizew@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.2 MPhil in Adult Critical Care (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCA (SA)/FCEM (SA)/FCP (SA)/FCOG (SA)/FCS (SA);
- MMed (Anaesthesiology/Emergency Medicine/Internal Medicine/Obstetrics and Gynaecology/Surgery); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a subspecialty registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for the programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Adult Critical Care.

#### Duration of the programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Critical Care	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Critical Care module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a subspecialty registrar in the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Critical Care(SA) Anaes examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and you must keep a portfolio/logbook of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register a research protocol for the Critical Care Research Project module within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Critical Care Research Project – 25%, and
  - Clinical Critical Care – 75%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof S Chetty  
Tel: 021 938 9226 Email: seanchetty@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.3 MPhil in Cancer Science

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - an MBChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - a BScHons degree of this or another recognised university; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
- If you obtained your qualifications at non-South African institutions, these qualifications will be evaluated for comparability by the Postgraduate Office (Stellenbosch campus) to determine if you are eligible to be considered for admission to the programme.
- Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English. If you, as an international candidate, are from a non-English speaking country, you must submit official documentary evidence with your application of your competence in English. This may include, among other things:
  - the results of the IELTS test with a minimum IELTS score of 6,5;
  - the results of the TOEFL test with a minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper based) or 213 (computer based), preferably with a TWE score of 4,5; and/or
  - proof and results of any English courses attended (e.g. English for Medical Students/Englisch für Mediziner).

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Candidates are selected on academic merit and all applications are reviewed by a selection committee. Only a limited number of students are admitted to the programme.

#### Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a full-time basis and extends over a minimum period of 18 months.

#### Programme description

The MPhil in Cancer Science is an interdisciplinary programme focused on providing an in-depth understanding of cancer from a molecular, environmental, public health and treatment perspective. It is aimed at students wanting to broaden their understanding of the complexities concerning cancer, and pursue cancer or cancer-related research with the aim of reducing its burden on humanity. The programme is intended to deliver theoretical and practical insights needed to address the increasing incidence of cancer and provide a pathway for postgraduate students who wish to pursue a cancer research career with a view to making an impact on the disease incidence and mortality. The hallmarks of cancer are extremely complex and given the depth of research that is required, this programme will mould a skill set designed to advance current knowledge about this disease and tackle key problem areas through research.

Modules are offered using face-to-face contact sessions (lectures, tutorials, and site visits where appropriate) and independent study. Most modules consist of 50% contact time and 50% independent study (unless otherwise specified).

#### Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits. You must complete all modules.

#### FIRST YEAR

Biostatistics I	875(12)
Biostatistics II	875(12)
Cancer Epidemiology	873(12)
Infections and Cancer	875(12)
Introduction to Health Systems and Public Health	875(12)
Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology	871(12)
Nutrition and Cancer	872(12)
Principles of Cancer Therapy	881(12)
Qualitative Research Methods	875(12)
Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship	875(12)

**SECOND YEAR**

Assignment (Cancer Science)	884(60)
-----------------------------	---------

**Assessment and examination****Modules**

- Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) will be conducted by means of written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions. Formative assessments contribute 50% and summative assessments 50% to the module mark.
- You must obtain a subminimum of 45% for formative as well as summative assessments, and an overall pass mark of 50% for each module.
- If you achieve less than the subminimum of 45% for formative or summative assessment in a module, or less than the overall pass mark of 50%, you fail the module.
- If you fail a module more than once, you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.
- You must participate successfully and integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.
- Strict deadlines for assignments are enforced. If you submit an assignment after the due date and time, it will not be assessed. University guidelines relating to misconduct and dishonesty will apply.

**Research assignment**

- You must submit a satisfactory assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, interpret the results and draw conclusions from the results. The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of the University.
- You must submit the completed research assignment in the prescribed format. The assignment will be assessed by internal as well as external examiners.
- You will be allowed to register for the research assignment for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research assignment within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Programme Committee of the Department of Global Health, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof Y Moodley  
Email: yoshanm@sun.ac.za

**5.3.3.4 MPhil in Cardiology (subspecialty programme)****Specific admission requirements**

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Application procedure**

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Cardiology.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over three years.

**Programme content**

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Cardiology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

**Assessment and examination**

- To successfully complete the Clinical Cardiology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Cardiology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research

assignment within three years of registration.

- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Cardiology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof AJK Pecoraro  
Tel: 021 938 4400 Email: pecoraro@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.5 MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry;
  - a Master of Clinical Psychology;
  - a fellowship of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Registration as specialist psychiatrist/clinical psychologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years. You must work in clinical practice with predominantly child and adolescent clientele.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactic methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Ethics	873(5)
Ethics and Legislation	871(5)
Developmental Psychiatry	871(10)
Clinical Child Psychiatry	871(40)

##### SECOND YEAR

##### Compulsory modules

Consultation/Liaison Psychiatry	871(15)
Research Methodology and Project	871(70)

##### Elective modules

Substance Abuse in Young Patients	871(15)
Forensic Child Psychiatry	871(15)
Infant and Toddler Mental Health	871(15)
Advanced Paediatric Psychopharmacology	871(10)
Paediatric Neuropsychology	871(10)
Advanced Child Psychotherapy	871(10)

Child Mental Health Service Development

871(10)

### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You must keep a log-book as record of clinical exposure.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat the assessment which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assessment remain unchanged or you are required to take an amended assessment, is left to the discretion of the module chair.
- If you fail a theory module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/ programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr FU Schulte

Tel: 021 938 9174 Email: fionaschulte@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.6 MPhil in Communicable Diseases

#### Specific admission requirements

- An honours degree in a health-related field, including psychology or social science, as approved by Senate for such purpose; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with a significant contribution to a research publication in the field of communicable diseases that is primarily equivalent to an honours degree, and that has been approved by Senate for such purpose.
- This method of obtaining a master's degree is meant for students who have already demonstrated a high level of knowledge and skill in research with regard to one or more infectious disease problems.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

The subject of the thesis will be determined in consultation with relevant experts in the field and in conjunction with the head of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health. Moderation and supervision will take place according to the programme for the Master of Philosophy, as adopted by the Faculty Board. The programme is available from the head of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health.

Thesis (Communicable Diseases)

871(180)

### Assessment and examination

- You will be assessed on the basis of an acceptable written thesis and a scientific oral presentation, followed by questions from a panel of internal and external examiners.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof L Dudley

Tel: 021 938 9375 Email: rlm@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.7 MPhil in Community Mental Health

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Social Work/Clinical Psychology/Nursing/Occupational Therapy;
- MBChB degree; or
- MMed (Psych)/exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Registration with the relevant professional council in South Africa as:

- medical practitioner in the category independent practice,
- social worker,
- clinical psychologist,
- registered nurse, or
- occupational therapist.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Ethics	872(5)
Research Methodology	871(5)
Community Mental Health	871(55)

##### SECOND YEAR

##### Compulsory modules

Social Psychiatry	871(5)
Cultural Psychiatry	871(5)
Public Psychiatry	871(5)
Research Assignment	871(60) *

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

##### Elective modules

Choose any two modules.

Community Psychology	871(20)
Psycho-social Rehabilitation	871(20)
Community Psychiatry	871(20)

#### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and a minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a log-book as record of your clinical exposure.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat the assessment which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assessment remain unchanged or you are required to take an amended assessment, is left to the discretion of the module chair.

- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof L van den Heuvel  
Tel: 021 938 9116 Email: llvdh@sun.ac.za

Programme Administrator: Mrs M Pienaar  
Tel: 021 938 9023 Email: maryp@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.8 MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently, and all are compulsory.

Clinical Developmental Paediatrics	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Developmental Paediatrics 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Developmental Paediatrics
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Dev Paediatrics (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments;
- and sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services. You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Dev Paed (SA) mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Dev Paed 872.

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Developmental Paediatrics 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations as well as the MPhil (Developmental Paediatr) can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr A Thomas  
Tel: 021 938 9888 Email: [angelina@sun.ac.za](mailto:angelina@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.3.9 MPhil in Emergency Medicine

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered in 2024.

#### Specific admission requirements

- A qualification on at least NQF level 8.
- Registration with the relevant South African professional body (such as the Health Professions Council of South Africa [HPCSA] or the SA Nursing Council).
- You must be able to converse and write in medical English, and pass a basic computer literacy examination provided by the Division of Emergency Medicine once you have been shortlisted.
- For the Clinical Emergency Care Stream, you must have at least two years' emergency care experience after your internship and you must have successfully completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, APLS, PALS, ATLS, FEC).

#### Application procedure and closing date

Prospective students must contact the Division of Emergency Medicine before applying. Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The Clinical Emergency Care, and Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making streams will be open to medical practitioners, nurses and paramedics. The African Emergency Care stream will be open to medical practitioners only.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

Non-communicable diseases are claiming ever bigger health tolls, especially in sub-Saharan Africa. Emergency Medicine is still a relatively new speciality with very few specialists in South Africa, and even fewer on the rest of the continent. In addition, the Emergency Centre is the entry point of the sickest individuals into the healthcare system, resulting in the bulk of the care currently being delivered by non-specialised staff. This MPhil programme is aimed at improving the skills of doctors, paramedics and nurses to optimise care in the emergency environment.

The programme is completed by means of coursework and a research assignment/thesis.

There are three main streams:

- Clinical Emergency Care for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, including a 60-credit assignment;
- African Emergency Care for qualified doctors, including a 90-credit thesis; and
- Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two options are available: Option A (with a 60-credit assignment) and Option B (with a 90-credit thesis).

## Programme content

### Main stream A – Clinical Emergency Care

#### FIRST YEAR

##### Compulsory modules

Clinical Research Methods I	871(15)
Clinical Emergency Care I	871(15)
Clinical Emergency Care II	871(15)

### Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

Disaster Medicine	871(15)
Education and Training in Emergency Care	871(15)
Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine	871(15)
Management and Leadership	871(15)
Disaster Medical Response Training	871(15)

## SECOND YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Clinical Research Methods II	871(15)
Healthcare Systems	871(15)
Resuscitation and Critical Care	871(15)
Assignment (Emergency Medicine)	871(60) *

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

## Main stream B – African Emergency Care

### FIRST YEAR

#### Compulsory modules

Clinical Research Methods I	871(15)
African Emergency Care	871(15)

#### Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

Disaster Medicine	871(15)
Education and Training in Emergency Care	871(15)
Management and Leadership	871(15)
Disaster Medical Response Training	871(15)

## SECOND YEAR

### Compulsory modules

Clinical Research Methods II	871(15)
Healthcare Systems	871(15)
Thesis (Emergency Medicine)	872(90) *

\* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.

## Main stream C – Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option A)

### FIRST YEAR

#### Compulsory modules

Clinical Research Methods I	871(15)
Healthcare Systems	871(15)
Patient Safety and Flow	871(15)
Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	871(15)

**SECOND YEAR****Compulsory modules**

Clinical Research Methods II	871(15)
Continuous Quality Improvement	871(15)
Education and Training in Emergency Care	871(15)
Management and Leadership	871(15)
Assignment (Emergency Medicine)	871(60) *

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

**Main stream C – Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option B)****FIRST YEAR****Compulsory modules**

Clinical Research Methods I	871(15)
Healthcare Systems	871(15)
Patient Safety and Flow	871(15)
Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	871(15)

**SECOND YEAR****Compulsory modules**

Clinical Research Methods II	871(15)
Thesis (Emergency Medicine)	872(90) *

\* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.

**Elective modules**

Choose one of the following modules.

Education and Training in Emergency Care	871(15)
Continuous Quality Improvement	871(15)
Management and Leadership	871(15)

**Assessment and examination**

- Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experience submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in portfolio guidelines.
- Depending on the module combinations, you may be required to pass certain first-year modules before being allowed to enrol in second-year modules.
- Assessment is done by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and examinations, among others.
- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules.
- You must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50% for both formative and summative assessment.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a minimum of 50% must be achieved to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Prof HI Geduld  
Tel: 021 938 9992 Email: emed@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.10 MPhil in Endocrinology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Endocrinology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

All modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Endocrinology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Endocrinology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Endocrinology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Endocrinology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Conradie-Smit  
Tel: 021 938 9255 Email: marlic@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.11 MPhil in Family Medicine

#### Specific admission requirements

- A health professions bachelor's degree (NQF level 8) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Registration as a health professional with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or the equivalent in your country of practice.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and online distance learning. Independent learning is encouraged. You must attend the contact sessions.

The research project is completed under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis must be completed over the course of the two years.

## Programme content

### FIRST YEAR

Research Capacity Development	875(30)
Principles of Family Medicine	817(20)

### SECOND YEAR

Thesis (Family Medicine)	875(90)
Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine	812(20)
Leadership and Clinical Governance	873(20)

### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules.
- The pass mark for each module is 50% and you must also pass the thesis with a mark of at least 50%.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you fail the module for the second time, you will, be denied the right to attempt the module again and be excluded from the programme based on poor progress following approval by the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory thesis demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The thesis is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- To be awarded the MPhil in Family Medicine, you must obtain a final mark of at least 50%.
- To be awarded the MPhil in Family Medicine with distinction, you must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr T Motsosi  
 Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas  
 Tel: 021 938 9168 Email: nicolec@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/family-emergency/family-medicine/division-family-medicine-and-primary-care>

## 5.3.3.12 MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology (subspecialty programme)

### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Gastroenterology and Hepatology.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme content

All modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert

Gastroenterology(SA) Phys examination of the CMSA.

- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and you must keep a portfolio/logbook of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Gastroenterology(SA) Phys examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr MS Gabriel  
Tel: 021 938 4336 Email: shiraazg@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.13 MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA); or
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as a specialist in South Africa.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Gynaecological Oncology	872(135)
Assignment (Gynaecological Oncology)	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Gynaecological Oncology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Gynaecological Oncology Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gynaecological Oncology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/logbook of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Gynaecological Oncology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr FH van der Merwe  
Tel: 021 938 9034 Email: haynes@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.14 MPhil in Haematology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

- At least one of the following qualifications:
  - FCP (SA);
  - MMed (Int); or
  - an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Haematology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Haematology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Haematology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Haematology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Haematology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr F Fazel  
Tel: 021 938 5888 Email: [fbfazel@sun.ac.za](mailto:fbfazel@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.3.15 MPhil in Health Professions Education

#### Specific admission requirements

- a four-year (or longer) bachelor's degree in Health Sciences (NQF level 8)  
and  
currently actively involved in teaching at a Health Sciences higher education institution.  
or
- a three-year degree or diploma in Education or Social Sciences  
and  
a Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Higher Education or Health Sciences Education (NQF level 8)  
**or** an honours degree in Education or Social Sciences  
and  
currently actively involved in teaching at a health sciences higher education institution.

The above-mentioned admission requirements pertain to the structured option and the thesis option. To be admitted to the thesis programme you must meet the above-mentioned requirements, submit a complete research protocol to the satisfaction of the Programme Committee and provide proof of sufficient research experience in education or social sciences. If you are unable to provide proof of research experience in

education or social sciences, the successful completion of the following module of the structured programme is an additional requirement:

- Research Methodology in Health Professions Education

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Your application has to be accompanied by a *curriculum vitae* and a motivational letter. Only a limited number of students can be admitted annually to the first year of the programme. Admission to the programme therefore happens on the basis of the sequence in which qualifying applications are received before the closing date for applications.

### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

### Programme description

The programme consists of two streams, namely the structured programme and the thesis programme.

The programme is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning, with one contact session per year. The MPhil in Health Professions Education is a hybrid learning programme, and you are required to ensure that you have the relevant resources to participate. If you are following the structured programme, you must attend the contact sessions in person. If, however, you have been admitted to the thesis programme, the contact sessions are optional, except if you are unable to submit proof of sufficient research experience as indicated above. In that instance, you must attend the contact sessions for the Research Methodology in Health Professions Education module and pass the module.

The programme is research based and aims to equip you to understand, critically evaluate and apply the following within teaching and learning contexts in health professions education:

- contemporary and appropriate educational approaches;
- principles of professional practice, with specific reference to ethics, reflection and social responsiveness; and
- findings derived from international and particularly African research in health professions education within the context of diversity and varying levels of resources.

### Programme content

#### Structured programme

##### FIRST YEAR

###### Compulsory modules

Teaching and Learning in Health Professions Education	882(25)
Curriculum Development and Analysis in Health Professions Education	871(15)
Assessment in Health Professions Education	871(15)
Research Methodology in Health Professions Education	885(20)

##### SECOND YEAR

###### Compulsory modules

Integrated Portfolio for Health Professions Education	886(15)
Leadership in Health Professions Education	892(15)
Research Assignment	871(60)

###### Elective modules (Choose one of the following modules)

Staff Development in Health Professions Education	893(15)
Clinical Skills Development	891(15)
Technology Enhanced Learning in Health Professions Education	844(15)

## Thesis programme

Thesis (HPE)	895(180)
--------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

### Structured programme

- You must obtain a minimum mark of 50% in each module to pass.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results.
- The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a mark of at least 50% must be achieved to pass.
- You and your supervisor must report on your progress annually. If you exceed the maximum registration period of three years, you must provide a motivation in writing to the Postgraduate Programme Committee to apply for an extension beyond this time. Lack of progress (i.e. failure to submit a protocol to the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) for approval or to meet deadlines) may prevent you from continuing with the programme. All FMHS students must adhere to the maximum periods for registration as per the guidelines in the Faculty's Yearbook part.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.
- Failing of modules:
  - If you fail a module, you will be granted the opportunity to once again hand in the assignment(s) which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assignment(s) remain unchanged or whether a new assignment(s) is required is left to the discretion of the module chair.
  - If you are in the first year of study in this programme, you must submit the assignment(s) that you were given the opportunity to once again hand in before 30 November of the given year. If you are in the second year of study in this programme, you must submit the assignment(s) that you were given the opportunity to once again hand in before 31 August of the given year. If you miss the due date, assignment(s) will count as an 'incomplete', which mean you fail the module, and you will be required to register for the module again in the following year.
  - If you fail a module more than once, you will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- Re-entering the programme after discontinuation of studies:
  - If you have discontinued your studies and wish to apply to re-enter the programme, you must submit a formal application and motivation to the postgraduate programme committee (via email to the programme administrator) before 31 August for registration in the following year.

### Thesis programme

- You must submit a satisfactory research thesis demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results. This must be at a more advanced level than required for the research assignment of the structured programme.
- The thesis is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University, and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass. The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Volschenk  
Tel: 021 938 9447 Email: mvolschenk@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: Ms J Williams  
Tel: 021 938 9047 Email: janicew@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.16 MPhil in Health Systems

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - an MBChB or equivalent degree;
  - a four-year professional bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - a bachelor honours degree of this University or another recognised university;
  - an honours degree in social sciences; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- If you obtained your qualifications at non-South African institutions, these qualifications will be evaluated for comparability by the Postgraduate Office (Stellenbosch campus) to determine if you

are eligible to be considered for admission to the programme.

- Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English. If you, as an international candidate, are from a non-English speaking country, you must submit official documentary evidence with your application of your competence in English. This may include, among other things:
  - the results of the IELTS test with a minimum IELTS score of 6,5;
  - the results of the TOEFL test with a minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper based) or 213 (computer based), preferably with a TWE score of 4,5; and/or
  - proof and results of any English courses attended (e.g. English for Medical Students/Englisch für Mediziner.)
- You must demonstrate the necessary academic ability or equivalent professional experience.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

### Programme description

The MPhil in Health Systems is a multidisciplinary programme aimed at developing and building the professional capacity and leadership of role players in health systems while also contributing to knowledge generation in Africa. The programme is designed to accommodate full-time practitioners from a range of fields including social work, medicine, nursing, health economics, public health, health service management, policy-making and non-governmental organisations (NGOs). The programme enhances the participant's knowledge and skills in health systems strengthening and research, public health and practice.

The MPhil in Health Systems programme covers the following topics: governance, financial and delivery arrangements for healthcare and public health services, implementation of considerations for reforming or strengthening these arrangements, and broader economic, legal, political and social contexts in which these arrangements operate and are negotiated.

The programme comprises two tracks, allowing for a focused approach to health systems and services research (HSSR track) and health economic evaluation (HEE track).

The purpose of the HSSR track is to capacitate participants to:

- understand the evidence-informed policy process;
- define and prioritise health and healthcare delivery problems;
- select the best approaches to a problem, adapt these approaches sensitively to local contexts or develop new inventions, test the approaches in real world conditions, select the most successful ones for wider implementation, and smoothly integrate them into the health system to achieve an improvement of the problem and to reinforce rather than strain the abilities of the health system.

The purpose of the HEE track is to equip participants with skills to understand and evaluate the comparative costs and benefits of health system policies, strategies, and interventions to manage uncertainty and inform policy and decision-making using an evidence-based approach.

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses formal lectures, interactive learning, group sessions and e-learning. Independent learning is strongly encouraged. A research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

### Programme content

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits. You must complete ten modules of which eight are compulsory and two are elective modules. You may only take an elective module if you meet its prerequisites and if it does not clash on the timetable with a compulsory module. Elective modules are only presented if the requisite minimum number of candidates enrol. You must attend compulsory contact sessions and participate online in e-learning sessions.

### HSSR Track

#### Compulsory modules

#### FIRST YEAR

Introduction to Health Systems and Public Health	875(12)
Fundamentals of Epidemiology	875(12)

Biostatistics I	875(12)
Introduction to Global Health	875(12)
Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship	875(12)
Qualitative Research Methods	875(12)

## SECOND YEAR

Health Policy Analysis	875(12)
Economic Evaluation	875(12)

### Elective modules

Choose two of the following modules.

Monitoring and Evaluation	875(12)
Participatory (Action) Research Methods	875(12)
Survey Methods	875(12)
Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis	875(12)
Randomised Controlled Trials	875(12)
Biostatistics II	875(12)
Knowledge Translation	875(12)
Advanced Epidemiology	875(12)
Qualitative Evidence Synthesis	875(12)

### Research assignment

Research Assignment *	875(60)
-----------------------	---------

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the programme.

## HEE Track

### Compulsory modules

#### FIRST YEAR

Introduction to Health Systems and Public Health	875(12)
Fundamentals of Epidemiology	875(12)
Biostatistics I	875(12)
Economic Evaluation	875(12)
Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship	875(12)
Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis	875(12)

#### SECOND YEAR

Advanced Economic Evaluation	875(12)
Systematic Reviews of Economic Evaluation	875(12)
Healthcare Financing	875(12)
Priority Setting in Healthcare	875(12)

### Research assignment

Research Assignment *	875(60)
-----------------------	---------

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the programme.

## Assessment and examination

### Modules

- You must attend all scheduled online and face-to-face contact sessions to be eligible to participate in the formative and summative assessment opportunities for modules.
- Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) are conducted. Formative assessments are conducted during the module and a final examination takes place at the end of the

module. Both formative and summative assessment contribute 50% to the final assessment mark. You must achieve a minimum pass mark of 45% in the formative assessment during a module to gain access to the final examination in the module.

- If you achieve less than the subminimum of 45% for formative or summative assessment in a module, or less than the overall pass mark of 50%, you fail the module.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.
- If you fail any compulsory module more than once, you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.
- You must successfully participate and integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

### Research assignment

- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to draw conclusions from the results.
- You must submit the completed research assignment in the prescribed format. The assignment is assessed by both internal and external examiners according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University.
- You will be allowed to register for the research assignment for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research assignment within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Programme Committee of the Division of Health Systems and Public Health, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

### Enquiries

Programme leaders: Prof R English, Prof L Nkonki and Dr J Nysulu

Programme administrator: Ms T Pietersen

Tel: 021 938 9375 Email: traceyp@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.3.17 MPhil in Infant Mental Health

### Specific admission requirements

- An honours degree, an MMed degree or a Fellowship of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa qualification.
- Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent regulatory board.
- You must be working in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of infant mental health.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

### Duration of programme

The programme is presented on a part-time basis and in a modular manner. It extends over two years.

### Programme description

The aim of this degree programme is to train competent infant mental health clinicians to attend to the mental health and psychiatric needs of children from 0 to 3 years old.

### Programme content

#### FIRST YEAR

Infant Development and Assessment	871(10)
Family and Social Contexts	872(10)

#### SECOND YEAR

Disorders in Infancy	873(10)
Evidence-based Interventions	874(10)

**FIRST AND SECOND YEARS**

Infant Observation	876(40)
Clinical Practicum	875(40)
Research Assignment (Infant Mental Health)	881(60)

**Assessment and examination**

- Modules are assessed on the basis of a combination of:
  - attendance;
  - acceptable completion of module tasks which may take the form of written assignments, essay submissions, practical clinical assessments and presentations; and
  - in the case of the research assignment module, the completion of a research manuscript/article ready for publication.
- You must pass all seven modules with a mark of at least 50%.
- The final mark is calculated as the average of the marks achieved in each of the seven modules.
- The examination and successful completion of the research assignment is compulsory for the awarding of the degree.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- If you do not complete a module in the allocated time, you may be allowed an extension for a year on recommendation of the Faculty Board. If you require an additional extension of a year to complete a single module, you must submit a motivation to the departmental programme committee. Your request is subject to approval by the Department of Psychiatry and the Faculty Board, and you may be denied the right to attempt completion of the module again.
- To obtain the MPhil in Infant Mental Health degree, you must achieve a final mark of at least 50% and to pass the degree *cum laude*, you must achieve a final mark of at least 75%.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Dr A Lachman  
Tel: 021 938 9021 Email: anusha@sun.ac.za

Programme administrator: A Thomas  
Tel: 021 938 9445 Email: aneesat@sun.ac.za

**5.3.3.18 MPhil in Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme)****Specific admission requirements**

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Application procedure**

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Infectious Diseases.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over two years.

**Programme content**

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Infectious Diseases	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

**Assessment and examination**

- To successfully complete the Clinical Infectious Diseases module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Infectious Diseases. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a

portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Infectious Diseases – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof JJ Taljaard  
Tel: 021 938 9074/9645 Email: jjt@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.19 MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA); or
- MMed (O&G) qualification for specialist registration in South Africa; or
- an equivalent qualification for specialist registration in South Africa.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine	872(135)
Assignment (Maternal and Fetal Medicine)	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Maternal and Fetal Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Maternal and Fetal Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within three months of registration and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr S Budhram  
Tel: 021 938 9382 Email: samant@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.20 MPhil in Medicines Development

*Please note:*

This programme will not be offered until further notice.

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a postgraduate diploma in pharmaceutical medicine; or
- an equivalent certificate of a PharmaTrain-accredited institution as approved by the University.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

You must read the Yearbook entry for this programme in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the programme regulations that will be provided to you on admission to the programme.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Health Economics	875(20)
Drug Safety and Pharmacoepidemiology	875(20)
Biological and Advanced Therapies	875(20)

##### SECOND YEAR

Vulnerable Diseases	875(20)
Medicines Development in Children	875(20)
Systematic Review and Meta-analysis	875(20)

##### FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

Assignment (Medicines Development)	875(60)
------------------------------------	---------

#### Assessment and examination

- To be awarded the Master of Philosophy in Medicines Development degree, you must:
  - complete two calendar years as a registered student for the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme;
  - obtain at least 50% in each of the module tests during the two-year programme;
  - pass two three-hour examination papers covering the modules; and
  - submit a written report and deliver an oral presentation on completion of the research assignment.
- You must pass each of the six modules with an average mark of at least 50%.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for each of the following components:
  - two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%);
  - a written research assignment and an oral presentation in the presence of an external examiner (25%); and
  - the average mark for the six modules (15%).
- To successfully complete the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme, you must obtain a final mark of 50% or more and to pass the degree *cum laude*, you must obtain a final mark of 75% or more.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof E Decloedt

Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom

Tel: 021 938 9331/9045 Email: [lejandra@sun.ac.za](mailto:lejandra@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.3.21 MPhil in Mindfulness

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following in an education, health sciences, business sciences or social sciences field, for example medicine, physiotherapy, occupational therapy, nursing, social work or psychology:
  - a four-year bachelor's degree;
  - an honour's degree; or
  - a postgraduate diploma (NQF level 8).
- A Certificate in Mindfulness-based Interventions or another mindfulness qualification equivalent to a four-year bachelor's degree, an honour's degree or a postgraduate diploma.

#### Application procedure and closing dates

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by 30 September of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on 31 August.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

- The purpose of this programme is to train researchers who can contribute to the development of knowledge at an advanced level in the field of mindfulness-based interventions.
- The programme offers you the training, supervision and support necessary to enable you to reflect critically on theory and its application, by means of a research thesis.
- New and local knowledge in the field of mindfulness-based interventions will improve patient care and thereby benefit the community.
- The programme is offered by the Department of Psychiatry in collaboration with the Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care.

#### Programme outcomes

After completing the programme, you should be able to do the following:

- demonstrate a sound knowledge of research practice within the field of mindfulness-based interventions;
- perform research independently;
- make sound judgements using the data and information at your disposal; and
- communicate your findings effectively.

#### Programme content

Thesis Mindfulness	872(180)
--------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to a thesis that is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- You must obtain a minimum pass mark of 50% for the thesis.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Mr C Arendse  
Tel: (021) 938 9445 Email: [claytona@sun.ac.za](mailto:claytona@sun.ac.za)

### 5.3.3.22 MPhil in Minimal Access Gynaecological Surgery

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA); or
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.

## Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Component	871(120)
Assignment (Minimally Access Gynaecological Surgery)	872(60)

## Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the clinical component, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration.
- The research must be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of the research assignment is a requirement for admission to the formal written examination, objective structured clinical examination (OSCE), objective structured practical examination (OSPE) and oral examination as set and marked by Stellenbosch University.
- You must obtain a pass mark of at least 50% in the examinations.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical component – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr V Thomas

Tel: 021 938 9217 Email: vthomas@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.23 MPhil in Neonatology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

The following are recommended:

- NALS (or equivalent advanced newborn resuscitation course) qualification within 6 months of starting training
- Previous training in cranial ultrasound and/ or echocardiography.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support yourself in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Neonatology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently, and all are compulsory.

Clinical Neonatology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

## Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Neonatology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Neonatology; and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Neonatology (SA) examination of the CMSA; and

- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments; and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The research assignment protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committee not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of a publication-ready article.

The Cert Neonatology mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Neonatology 872.

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Neonatology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations as well as the MPhil (Neonatology) can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof GTJ Kali

Tel: 021 938 9219 Email: [kali@sun.ac.za](mailto:kali@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.24 MPhil in Nephrology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Nephrology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Nephrology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Nephrology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Nephrology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Nephrology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof M Chothia  
Tel: 021 938 9239 Email: yaziedc@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.25 MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Clinical Neuropsychiatry

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry or Neurology;
- a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist/specialist neurologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Ethics	871(5)
Research Methodology	871(5)
Neuropsychopharmacology	871(5)
Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly	871(10)
Applied Neurology	871(10)
Applied Psychosomatic Medicine	871(10)
Applied HIV Medicine	871(10)

##### SECOND YEAR

Clinical Neuropsychiatry	871(55)
Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments	871(5)
Clinical Imaging	871(5)
Research Assignment	871(60) *

\* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

#### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a log-book as record of your clinical exposure.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat the assessment which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assessment remain unchanged or you are required to take an amended assessment, is left to the discretion of the module chair.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may

be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.

- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr L Asmal  
Tel: 021 938 9623 Email: laila@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.26 MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Old Age Psychiatry

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
  - a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists; or
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.
- Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Applied HIV and Medicine	871(10)
Applied Neurology	871(10)
Applied Neuropsychiatry	871(10)
Applied Psychosomatic Medicine	871(10)
Ethics	871(5)
Neuropsychopharmacology	871(5)
Research Methodology	871(5)

##### SECOND YEAR

Applied Geriatric Medicine	871(10)
Clinical Imaging	871(5)
Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments	871(5)
Old Age Psychiatry	871(45)
Research Assignment	871(60) *

\* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

## Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a log-book as record of your clinical exposure.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat the assessment which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assessment remain unchanged or you are required to take an amended assessment, is left to the discretion of the module chair.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr DJH Niehaus  
Tel: 021 938 9023 Email: djhn@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.27 MPhil in Neuropsychiatry – Psychosomatic Medicine

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry;
- a fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists; or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose.

Registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme description

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Ethics	871(5)
Research Methodology	871(5)
Neuropsychopharmacology	871(5)
Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly	871(10)
Applied Neurology	871(10)
Applied Neuropsychiatry	871(10)
Applied HIV and Medicine	871(10)

**SECOND YEAR**

Psychosomatic Medicine	871(55)
Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments	871(5)
Clinical Imaging	871(5)
Research Assignment	871(60) *

\* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

- Flexible assessment is applicable to all modules and you must pass each module with a minimum mark of 50%.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a log-book as record of your clinical exposure.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat the assessment which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assessment remain unchanged or you are required to take an amended assessment, is left to the discretion of the module chair.
- If you fail a module, you may repeat it. If you, however, fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to attempt the module again on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- If you do not show adequate clinical and/or professional progress (as outlined in the module/programme guide), you will be afforded an opportunity to remediate your inadequate clinical and/or professional conduct or performance. If you fail to remediate, you may only repeat the module or continue with the programme on recommendation of the departmental programme committee and the approval of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating your ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results and to make deductions from the results.
- The assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and you must achieve a mark of at least 50% to pass.
- The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules.
- You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme leader: Dr K Louw  
Tel: 021 938 9765 Email: kerrylouw@sun.ac.za

**5.3.3.28 MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology (subspecialty programme)****Specific admission requirements**

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

**Application procedure**

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over 2 years.

**Programme content**

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Cardiology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

**Assessment and examination**

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Cardiology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Developmental Cardiology and

- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Cardiology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are required to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and obtain departmental approval within six months of registering for the programme. The protocol must be approved by the relevant research ethics committees no later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Cardiology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paed Cardiology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Cardiology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatr Cardiol), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr B Fourie

Tel: 021 938 9219 Email: [bfourie@sun.ac.za](mailto:bfourie@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.29 MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Critical Care	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Critical Care 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Critical Care and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Crit Care (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal

developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Critical Care (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Critical Care 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Critical Care 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paed Crit Care), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr E Du Plooy

Tel: 021 938 9127 Email: [elriduplooy@sun.ac.za](mailto:elriduplooy@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.30 MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Endocrinology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Endocrinology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Endocrinology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Endocrinology & Metabolism (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should

be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Endocrinology & Metabolism (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Endocrinology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Endocrinology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is 4 years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatr Endocrinology), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Grantham

Tel: 021 938 9663 Email: [mgrantham@sun.ac.za](mailto:mgrantham@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.31 MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Gastroenterology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gastroenterology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Gastroenterology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part)

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediat Gast Hep Nutr), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr T Mokoto

Tel: 021 938 9570 Email: [tshepang@sun.ac.za](mailto:tshepang@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.32 MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Infectious Diseases	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Infectious Diseases 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Infectious Diseases and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Infectious Disease (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Infectious Diseases 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Infectious Diseases 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediat Infect Disease), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof H Rabie

Tel: 021 938 9064 Email: [hrabie@sun.ac.za](mailto:hrabie@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.33 MPhil in Paediatric Medical Oncology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Medical Oncology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Medical Oncology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Medical Oncology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Oncology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Medical Oncology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services. Paediatric Medical Oncology training will include rotations through the Divisions of Radiation Oncology and Haematological Pathology (Haematology laboratory).

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Medical Oncology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Medical Oncology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Medical Oncology 75%; and

- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatr Medical Onc), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof A van Zyl

Tel: 021 938 9444 Email: [vanzyla@sun.ac.za](mailto:vanzyla@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.34 MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Nephrology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Nephrology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Nephrology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Nephrology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Nephrology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Nephrology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Nephrology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the

maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediat Nephro), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr CJ du Buisson

Tel: 021 938 9219 Email: [cjdb@sun.ac.za](mailto:cjdb@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.35 MPhil in Paediatric Neurology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Neurology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Neurology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Neurology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Neurology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Neurology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Neurology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Neurology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Neurology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatric Neurology), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.



## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof R van Toorn

Tel: 021 938 9219 Email: vtoorn@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.36 MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 2 years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Pulmonology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Pulmonology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Pulmonology (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology 872.

The modules contribute to the MPhil final mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatric Pulmonology), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatics-and-child-health>.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof P Goussard

Tel: 021 938 9219 Email: pgouss@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.37 MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FC Paed (SA);
- MMed (Paed); or
- an equivalent paediatric specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness (or provide proof of alternative funding to support you in a supernumerary position for the two years of study) if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

The modules run concurrently and are all compulsory.

Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology	872(135)
Research Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

Successful completion of Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology 872 requires the following:

- satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Paediatric Rheumatology and
- a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Rheumatology (SA) Paed examination of the CMSA and
- successful completion of a flexible assessment strategy, evaluated via work-based assessments and
- sufficient progression and professional behaviour, evaluated via work-based assessments.

You must keep a portfolio/logbook of clinical activities, relevant courses attended, experience using formal developmental assessment tools and knowledge of relevant services.

You are expected to complete a research assignment. You must register the research protocol and gain departmental approval within six months after you have registered for the programme. The protocol should be approved by the relevant research ethics committees not later than 12 months after registration for the programme. You must complete the research assignment within two years of registration. The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.

The Cert Rheuma (SA) Paed mark, once obtained, represents the mark for Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology 872.

The modules contribute to the final MPhil mark as follows:

- Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

The MPhil clinical training period is two years. After completion of the clinical training period, you are required to vacate your post. You are required to complete the research assignment in this time period. The maximum period of enrolment for the MPhil is four years (see "7. Continued enrolment during and after the maximum period of enrolment" in the chapter "General information" in the front of this Yearbook part).

Further regulations of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health regarding the administrative rules and regulations, as well as the MPhil (Paediatric Rheumat), can be found on the departmental website <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr DR Abraham

Tel: 021 938 9506 Email: [deepthi@sun.ac.za](mailto:deepthi@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health>

### 5.3.3.38 MPhil in Pulmonology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Pulmonology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Pulmonology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

#### Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Pulmonology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Pulmonology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Pulmonology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof CFN Koegelenberg  
Tel: 021 938 9243 Email: coeniefn@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.39 MPhil in Reproductive Medicine (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA); or
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as specialist in South Africa.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Reproductive Medicine.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years on a full-time basis and four years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Reproductive Medicine	872(135)
Assignment (Reproductive Medicine)	871(45)

## Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Reproductive Medicine module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a specialist in the Reproductive Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Reproductive Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and you must keep a portfolio/logbook of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- If you are a full-time student, you must register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration.
- If you are a part-time student, you must register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration.
- The research assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Reproductive Medicine – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof T Matsaseng  
Tel: 021 938 9217 Email: thabom@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.3.40 MPhil in Rheumatology (subspecialty programme)

#### Specific admission requirements

At least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

#### Application procedure

You must apply for a senior registrar post in service of the Western Cape Department of Health and Wellness if you want to register for this programme. If you are successful, you will be admitted to the MPhil in Rheumatology.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

Both modules are compulsory and run concurrently instead of consecutively.

Clinical Rheumatology	872(135)
Assignment	871(45)

## Assessment and examination

- To successfully complete the Clinical Rheumatology module, your participation must be satisfactory while working as a senior registrar in the Division of Rheumatology. Furthermore, you must achieve a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- You will be assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy and you must keep a portfolio/log-book of your clinical exposure and experience with procedures.
- You must register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within two years of registration.
- The assignment must be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
- The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
  - Clinical Rheumatology – 75%; and
  - Research Assignment – 25%.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof R du Toit  
Tel: 021 938 9074 Email: rdutoit@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.4 Master of Addiction Care

#### Specific admission requirements

- A four-year bachelor's degree, an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma in addiction care or in health or social sciences relevant to addiction care, e.g. nursing, social work, psychology, medicine, occupational therapy and theology.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. You are, however, strongly advised to contact the programme leader by June to discuss your application.

Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

The research-based programme comprises an approved research project and a thesis. You compile the initial research proposal with support from the supervisor, and it is approved by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

#### Programme content

Thesis	872(180)
--------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- The thesis is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- You must achieve a mark of at least 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr M Salie  
Tel: 021 938 49773 Email: muneeb@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.5 Master of Audiology

#### Specific admission requirements

- A four-year bachelor's degree in Audiology from an accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you may be admitted to the programme.

On application for admission, you must submit a preliminary proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Thesis: Audiology	872(180)
-------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme.
- The assessment includes an oral examination.
- You must achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr B Gerber  
Tel: 021 938 9494 Email: berna@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.6 Master of Global Surgery

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - a professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8;
  - a bachelor honours degree in an appropriate health or health-related field;
  - an MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification;
  - a postgraduate qualification at NQF level 8 or NQF level 9 in public or global health, i.e. PGDip (Rural Medicine), with relevant surgical experience
  - an MPhil degree in health systems or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate; or
  - you must have attained in some other manner a standard of competence in your particular field of study deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- For the thesis programme, you are encouraged to:
  - have at least three years of applicable professional experience; and
  - have successfully completed an approved curriculum of research theory and methods, or advanced study, at this or another recognised university

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over 1- 2 years.

#### Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master's programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

*Please note:*

This programme can be done remotely, or in person.

#### Programme outcomes

The exit-level outcomes are aligned to the prescribed SAQA level descriptors for NQF level 9, focussing on specialised research knowledge in global surgery. The research will be of an interdisciplinary nature, combining knowledge and skills from your previous field of specialisation to highlight, identify or support the development of and need for global surgery, especially in poorly and under-resourced conditions often found in many areas of South Africa and the rest of the African continent.

#### Programme content

Global Surgery Thesis	871 (180)
-----------------------	-----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to an article-format thesis which includes a submission-ready, submitted, accepted, or published manuscript for an approved peer-reviewed subject journal (i.e. one that appears on the list of subject journals approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training) with you as the principal author.
- The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows:
  - internal examiner – 35%;
  - external examiner – 35%;
  - supervisor – 10%; and
  - oral examination – 20%.
- You must obtain a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.
- If you fail to complete the programme by the second year of study, you must submit a motivation to continue in the third year. This motivation will be considered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Centre for Global Surgery.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Ms T MacQuene  
Tel: 021 938 9442 Email: tamlyn@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.7 Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - a professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8;
  - a bachelor honours degree in an appropriate health or health-related field;
  - an MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate; or
  - you must have attained in some other manner a standard of competence in your particular field of study deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- For the thesis programme you must also:
  - have at least three years of applicable professional experience; and
  - have successfully completed an approved curriculum of research theory and methods, or advanced study, at this or another recognised university.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Programme description

You can choose one of two options for the Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies, namely:

- Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option); or
- Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

This programme:

- Addresses the current need for advanced interdisciplinary studies and research in the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, as expressed in various provincial, national and international policy documents, charters and treaties.
- Provides an interdisciplinary pool of specialised rehabilitation professionals, from a variety of professional backgrounds, who have the necessary clinical decision-making, managerial, research and educational knowledge, skills and socio-political attitudes, to hold positions of leadership within rehabilitation-related fields.
- Produces rehabilitation specialists who can act as specialist consultants in public and private rehabilitation services, within and beyond their specific professional areas of practice.
- Equips you with a sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena pertinent to the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, within a human rights and social model perspective.
- Ensures mastery of the field of rehabilitation through the high-level analysis of new information, and the ability to deal with complexity and to find workable solutions to problems and challenges.
- Enables you to do advanced and independent research.
- Introduces you to the world of scholarly communication, inter alia through assistance in publishing your own research reports.
- Contributes to the pool of rehabilitation academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure future advancement of the field of rehabilitation.
- Addresses the country's need for rehabilitation specialists of the highest quality.

*Please note:*

Theoretical modules are presented by means of blended learning which comprises a compulsory contact period of two weeks at the Tygerberg campus in January or February of each study year, as well as web-based teaching, discussions, tutorials and assignments in the course of the year.

### 5.3.7.1 Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured option)

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Applied Research Methodology	842(40)
Rehabilitation I	871(40)

##### SECOND YEAR

Rehabilitation II	872(40)
Research Assignment	814(60)

#### Assessment and examination

- Modules are assessed by means of online discussions, and open book assignments. You must pass all four modules with a mark of at least 50%.
- If you fail a module with a final mark of between 45% and 49%, you will be granted an opportunity to repeat the assignment(s) which has contributed to the final mark for the module.
- If you do not qualify to repeat the assignment(s) or fail the assignment(s) for the second time, you will be given one opportunity to repeat the module in the following year. If you fail the module for the second time, you may be denied the right to register for the module again and to qualify for the master's qualification on recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- You must submit a satisfactory research assignment which clearly demonstrates your ability to conduct an independent scientific study and interpret the results. If you require more time to complete the research assignment, you may register for a third year of study.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr C Kahonde  
Tel: 021 938 9090 Email: ckkahonde@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms A Kruger  
Tel: 021 938 9090 Email: adele2@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.7.2 Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis option)

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

The thesis subject will be determined in consultation with the programme leader.

Thesis (Rehabilitation)	872(180)
-------------------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- You must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment.
- A minimum pass mark of 50% is required.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof B Watermeyer  
Tel: 021 938 9090 Email: bwatermeyer@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms A Kruger  
Tel: 021 938 9090 Email: adele2@sun.ac.za

### 5.3.8 Master of Nursing

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year.

The Master of Nursing programme is a selection programme.

## Programme description

The primary purpose of the master's programme is to equip the student to conduct independent research in the field of Nursing.

As a master's degree student, you must demonstrate self-direction and originality in identifying and solving problems, act autonomously in planning and implementing tasks with a theoretical underpinning, and continue to advance your knowledge, understanding and skills.

You can follow one of two streams within the Master of Nursing programme, namely:

- Master of Nursing (structured option); and
- Master of Nursing (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

## Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, you will be able to master the following skills:

- Effective application of the science of healthcare regarding disease and technology, and of advanced and sophisticated theoretical and clinical subject data in the chosen specialist field of nursing science.
- Responsible and accountable participation in the promotion of the quality of life in the South African community as well as in the promotion of healthcare delivery in South Africa with acknowledgement of cultural differences.
- Demonstration of nursing leadership through:
  - identification and solving of healthcare issues and problems through research and the use of creative and critical thinking;
  - effective organisation and management of comprehensive healthcare services; and
  - effective leadership of healthcare teams in the academic and clinical fields.
- Independent research and effective communication of findings to improve training programmes and healthcare services.
- Comprehensive knowledge in the chosen specialist or research field.
- Advanced theoretical knowledge in nursing science and applying it in practice.
- Knowledge of recent literature and research with respect to the specialist field.
- Demonstration that you have the ability to:
  - briefly evaluate relevant literature;
  - identify, define and research complex problems;
  - perform independent research including all steps of the research process;
  - extrapolate data implications and impact, and bring this in relation to broader issues; and
  - question orthodox theory and practices, present and implement new ideas and methods.
- Understanding and application of appropriate academic and professional values.
- Self-reflection and adaptability to a higher degree of academic milieu and argumentation.

The objectives of the programme are to:

- equip you with sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena specific to the field of nursing science;
- empower you to perform independent and advanced research; and
- develop a pool of specialised nurses with the necessary clinical, management, research and educational knowledge, skills and attitude to be leaders and specialist consultants in healthcare services.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr MM van der Heever  
Tel: 021 938 9295 Email: mmvdheever@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms J Petersen  
Tel: 021 938 9823 Email: jpetersen@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/nursing-midwifery>

### 5.3.8.1 Master of Nursing (structured option)

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a four-year undergraduate professional bachelor's degree in Nursing (NQF level 8);
- an international equivalent of the four-year professional bachelor's degree in Nursing, e.g. R174;
- a four-year basic Diploma in Nursing for students who graduated before the implementation of the HEQSF, with proof of successful completion of appropriate prior learning on NQF 8 or 9 levels that focus especially on preparation of appropriate research skills. Regarding this qualification, your application will be considered by the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences according to the Policy on Assessment and Recognition of Prior Learning of the University, and final approval lies with Senate. You must also have at least a one-year postgraduate tertiary qualification in Nursing;
- another qualification deemed adequate by Senate.

#### Selection criteria

The Master of Nursing is a selection programme. The following selection criteria apply:

- an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained; and
- at least two years' experience as a professional nurse.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over two years.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Research Methodology	872(60)
Contemporary Health and Nursing Practices	871(35)

##### SECOND YEAR

Research Assignment	875(85)
---------------------	---------

#### Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment takes place during the first year.
- You must achieve a class mark of at least 40% in each module to qualify for the examination in each module.
- You must achieve a final mark of 50% in each module.
- The class and examination marks contribute 50% each towards the final mark for each module.
- The final mark for the first year of study is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for the two first-year modules.
- Flexible assessment takes place during the research process in the second year, with assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the research assignment. A minimum mark of 50% is required for the research assignment.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. You must obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.
- You will only be permitted to register for theoretical modules twice. If you still fail a theoretical module after two registrations, you will not be allowed to register for the programme again.
- If you fail to complete the programme by the third year of study, you must submit a motivation to continue in the fourth year. This motivation will be considered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.

### 5.3.8.2 Master of Nursing (thesis option)

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor of Nursing Honours degree;
- a four-year professional bachelor's degree in Nursing (NQF level 8; credit value 480); or
- an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

## Selection criteria

The Master of Nursing is a selection programme. The following selection criteria apply:

- an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained; and
- at least two years' experience as a professional nurse.

## Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year.

## Programme content

Research Thesis	881(180)
-----------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- Flexible assessment takes place during the research process, as well as assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the thesis. This assessment also includes an oral examination.
- The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows:
  - internal examiner – 30%;
  - external examiner – 30%;
  - supervisor – 10% and
  - oral examination – 30%.
- You must obtain a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis to pass the programme.
- If you fail to complete the programme by the second year of study, you must submit a motivation to continue in the third year. This motivation will be considered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.

## 5.3.9 Master of Occupational Therapy

### Specific admission requirements

- A four-year B degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate.
- For direct admission to the Master of Occupational Therapy degree programme (thesis option), you must have completed an approved curriculum of research methodology and/or advanced study at this University or elsewhere.

### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide if you may be admitted to the programme.

### Programme description

The programme aims to:

- equip you with advanced knowledge in order to develop an understanding of the theory pertaining to the profession of occupational therapy
- ensure mastery of the profession by means of the analysis of new information and the application thereof to address problems and challenges within the profession;
- educate you in research methodology, thereby enabling you to perform advanced and independent research that will culminate in the publication of articles;
- prepare you to undertake further studies; and
- qualify you as a professional who will competently advance Occupational Therapy.

You can follow one of two streams for the Master of Occupational Therapy programme, namely:

- Master of Occupational Therapy (structured option); and
- Master of Occupational Therapy (thesis option).

The two streams are discussed separately in more detail below.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr S de Klerk

Tel: 021 938 9017 Email: [sdk@sun.ac.za](mailto:sdk@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/apply/pg-studies>

### 5.3.9.1 Master of Occupational Therapy (structured option)

#### Duration of programme

The programme is presented in a three-year cycle. Depending on the year in which you enter the programme, the programme extends over a minimum of two years or three years.

#### Programme description

You pursue a modular programme that is offered in a three-year cycle. The programme consists of research and advanced studies on several broad subjects as determined by the Division and a research assignment. You have a choice of three speciality fields of study:

- Paediatrics;
- Psychosocial; and
- Work Practice.

#### Programme content

The programme is presented in a three-year cycle. The current offering is available on the website of the Division of Occupational Therapy and can be viewed [here](#). Not all modules are offered every year. You can however enter in any of the three years of a specific three-year cycle. All modules are compulsory.

Research Methodology and Statistics	871(30)
Occupational Science	872(15)
Models in Occupational Therapy	872(15)
Occupational Therapy Practice	872(15)
Measurement	876(15)
Occupational Therapy Practice: Interventions in Speciality Field of Study	871(30)
Research Assignment	872(60)

#### Assessment and examination

- The programme is subject to flexible assessment in the form of written and oral assessments and assignments.
- The assignment is an opportunity to assess your ability in terms of the following:
  - integration and application of advanced knowledge,
  - critical and creative thinking,
  - advanced clinical reasoning and
  - management of outcomes (of services on all levels, your own development and the management of processes).

The assignment must be presented as a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document.

- A weighted mark is calculated on the basis of the credit values of the modules.
- To pass the programme, you must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each module. The weighted marks of the respective modules contribute 50% to the calculation of the final mark. The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the teaching modules (50%) and the assignment (50%).
- Internal and external moderation will take place according to University regulations.
- To qualify for a supplementary examination in a module, you must obtain a final mark of at least 40%. After the supplementary examination a final mark of 50% will be awarded if the examination mark is 50% or higher. If you obtain a mark of less than 50% in the supplementary examination, you must repeat the module when it is offered in the next three-year cycle.

### 5.3.9.2 Master of Occupational Therapy (thesis option)

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one academic year and can be completed in one year (full time) or two years (part time).

#### Programme description

This programme choice consists of a thesis only. The thesis contains the results of independent research on a topic you choose in consultation with the head of the Division.

#### Programme content

Thesis	895(180)
--------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- The thesis integrates a comprehensive literature review, data collection and analysis, discussion of results and recommendations.
- The study is presented in a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document.

You must obtain a mark of at least 50% to pass the thesis.

### 5.3.10 Master of Pathology

#### Specific admission requirements

One of the following qualifications:

- a BScHons degree with Pathology, Morphological Sciences, Anatomy, Physiology, Histology, Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology, or another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate. If you have another major subject in the biological sciences at honours level, you may be admitted based on adequate motivation and the successful completion of an admission examination; or
- a BTech degree on condition that you meet the requirements as defined by Stellenbosch University.

Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

#### Programme description

This research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis, an oral presentation and a student portfolio. The research project can be in Anatomical, Chemical or Haematological Pathology, or Immunology.

#### Programme content

Choose one of the following modules.

Thesis (Anatomical Pathology)	871(180)
Thesis (Chemical Pathology)	871(180)
Thesis (Haematological Pathology)	871(180)
Thesis (Immunology)	871(180)

#### Assessment and examination

- The initial research protocol is approved by the relevant faculty committee, as well as by the relevant divisional and/or departmental research committee. Progress of experimental work is continuously monitored by the supervisor(s).
- You must complete a research project which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. You must also do an oral presentation on completion of the research project and submit a student portfolio which includes a detailed log-book of all activities during the time of study.
- The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the thesis, presentation and portfolio.
- You must obtain a mark of 50% to pass and a mark of 75% or more to pass with distinction.

#### Enquiries

Enquiries	Division	Email	Telephone
Dr M Sanderson	Anatomical Pathology	<a href="mailto:msanders@sun.ac.za">msanders@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4041
Prof MJ Kotze	Chemical Pathology	<a href="mailto:maritha@sun.ac.za">maritha@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4168 021 938 4107
Dr CC Swanepoel	Haematological Pathology	<a href="mailto:carmens@sun.ac.za">carmens@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4103 021 938 4608

### 5.3.11 Master of Physiotherapy

#### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following qualifications:
  - a Professional bachelor's degree in Physiotherapy at NQF level 8 (or international equivalent) OR
  - an honours degree in Physiotherapy at NQF level 8 OR
  - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for such purposes.

and

- Possession of registration as a Physiotherapist or a Physiotherapy student with the South African Health Professions Council (or relevant country-specific health professions council).
- A minimum of one year of clinical experience in Physiotherapy after obtaining the bachelor's degree.
- For admission to the structured Master's degree in Physiotherapy (Ortho-manipulative Therapy), you must (in addition to the above requirements) provide evidence of:
  - successful completion of the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy I (OMT I) programme; or
  - appropriate clinical experience and continuous professional education.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

The divisional Postgraduate Committee selects a number of suitable candidates after the closing date. If it's necessary, candidates may be invited for an interview before the final selection. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide which candidates will be admitted to the programme.

#### Programme description

The aims of the programme are to:

- equip you with advanced knowledge and skills in the chosen field of Physiotherapy;
- advance your ability to acquire higher-order skills with regard to the critical analysis and evaluation of knowledge and skills;
- equip you with the necessary skills in order to undertake original, advanced and independent research in the field of Physiotherapy;
- prepare you for various forms of scientific professional communication; and
- produce professionals with the skills and critical cognitive capability to advance the profession and to contribute to a pool of professional and academic practitioners in the field of Physiotherapy.

You can follow one of two options for the Master of Physiotherapy programme, namely:

- Master of Physiotherapy (structured option); and
- Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option).

The two options are discussed separately in more detail below.

#### Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof D Ernstzen  
Tel: 021 938 9300 Email: [dd2@sun.ac.za](mailto:dd2@sun.ac.za)

Programme administrator: Ms T Swanepoel  
Tel: 021 938 9037 Email: [postgradphysio@sun.ac.za](mailto:postgradphysio@sun.ac.za)

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/health-and-rehabilitation-sciences/physiotherapy>

#### 5.3.11.1 Master of Physiotherapy (structured option)

##### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years on a part-time basis.

##### Programme description

The programme consists of six modules, a research project, a thesis and an oral examination. The field of specialty for this programme is Ortho-manipulative Therapy.

### Programme content

Biomechanics	873(8)
OMT – Approaches and Concepts	863(20)
OMT – Upper Quadrant	873(12)
OMT – Lower Quadrant	882(15)
OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice	852(10)
OMT – Clinical	892(25)
Thesis (Physio – OMT)	894(90)

### Assessment and examination

- You must obtain a minimum mark of 50% in each module to pass.
- The theoretical modules are subject to flexible assessment by means of clinical portfolios, written tests, clinical, written and oral presentations and reports.
- Regarding the thesis module, flexible assessment of your progress will take place during the research process. You complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.
- The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination.
- The final mark is calculated from a flexible assessment mark (10%) and the marks awarded by the examiners. In order to pass, you must achieve a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis module.

### 5.3.11.2 Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option)

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme description

This research-based programme consists of class assessments, an approved research project, a full thesis and an oral examination.

#### Programme content

The thesis topic is determined in conjunction with the supervisor.

Thesis (Physiotherapy)	872(180)
------------------------	----------

### Assessment and examination

- The final mark consists of a class mark component (5%) and a final thesis examination mark (95%).
- For the final thesis examination, you must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. The final thesis examination mark comprises the written thesis component (80%) and an oral examination component (15%), calculated as an average of the internal and external examiner marks.
- In order to pass, you must achieve a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis module.

### 5.3.12 Master of Public Health Nutrition

#### Specific admission requirements

- An NQF level 8 qualification (or international equivalent) in Health Science, Science or Agricultural Science, and proof that you have completed nutrition modules at an undergraduate level.
- Experience and practice in public health nutrition will serve as an additional advantage.
- For admission to the research stream, you must have knowledge of research methodology and experience in the planning and implementation of a research project (at undergraduate level and professionally), or you must have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

#### Programme description

You can follow one of two streams for the Master of Public Health Nutrition programme, namely:

- Master of Public Health Nutrition (structured option); and
- Master of Public Health Nutrition (thesis option).

The structured stream is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning.

The two streams are set out separately in more detail below.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr N Koen  
Tel: 021 938 9256 Email: nelene@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/human-nutrition>

### 5.3.12.1 Master of Public Health Nutrition (structured option)

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years.

#### Programme description

This is a structured programme which comprises various theoretical modules and a research project (50% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 45 weeks, the expectation is that you will use 20 hours per week over a two-year period to complete the programme.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

##### Compulsory modules

Nutritional Epidemiology	811(30)*
Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming	812(15)

\* Nutritional Epidemiology 811 is a prerequisite pass module for Research Thesis 875.

##### Elective modules

Choose any three of the following modules. A particular elective module is only presented if there are at least four students who would like to take that module.

Advanced Nutrition Analysis	812(15)
Food Security	812(15)
Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies	812(15)
Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development	812(15)
Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention	812(15)
Nutrition, Health and the Environment	812(15)

##### SECOND YEAR

Research Thesis	875(90)
-----------------	---------

#### Assessment and examination

- A system of flexible assessment applies to the theory modules. A combination of written assignments, online forum discussions, portfolios, projects, presentations, reflections, tests and more can be used to determine your final mark. Assessment details for each module/study unit are available in the relevant study guide.
- An overall pass mark of 50% is required for each module.
- You will only be permitted two attempts at completing each theoretical module. If you fail to pass a module after two attempts, you will not be readmitted to the programme.
- The final mark for the research project is calculated as follows:
  - class mark (protocol) – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners' marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.

- The final degree mark is calculated by adding the average of the final marks for the theoretical modules (50%) and the final mark for the research project (50%).
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.
- You will be allowed to register for the research project for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research project within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

### 5.3.12.2 Master of Public Health Nutrition (thesis option)

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years.

#### Programme description

The programme comprises a research project (100% of the total credits) with no theoretical modules. If the academic year extends over 45 weeks, you must use 20 hours per week to complete the programme.

You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis or preferably two articles for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, in the format specified in the study guide.

#### Programme content

Research Thesis	888(180)
-----------------	----------

#### Assessment and examination

- The final degree mark is calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners' marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.
- You will be allowed to register for the research project for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research project within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

### 5.3.13 Master of Speech-Language Therapy

#### Specific admission requirements

- The four-year bachelor's degree in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy from Stellenbosch University, or a four-year Bachelor's degree in Speech-Language Therapy from another accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**.

Only a limited number of students are selected annually. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on its behalf, will decide which candidates will be admitted to the programme.

On application for admission you must submit a preliminary research proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis or two years on a part-time basis.

#### Programme content

Thesis: Speech-Language Therapy	872(180)
---------------------------------	----------

## Assessment and examination

- The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme.
- The assessment includes an oral examination.
- In order to pass the programme, you must achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr B Gerber  
Tel: 021 938 9494 Email: berna@sun.ac.za

## 5.3.14 Master of Therapeutic Nutrition

### Specific admission requirements

- One of the following:
  - A relevant bachelor's degree at NQF level 8 (or international equivalent) and proof that you completed at least Therapeutic Nutrition (at an advanced level), as well as Physiology, Biochemistry and Research Methodology;
  - A standard of competence you have otherwise attained and which is deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
- For the research stream, you must have experience in planning and implementing a research project at undergraduate and professional level.

### Programme description

You can follow one of two streams for the Master of Therapeutic Nutrition programme, namely:

- Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (structured option); and
- Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (thesis option).

The structured stream is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning. You must attend one contact session of one week per year for both the structured and research streams.

The two streams are discussed separately in more detail below.

### Enquiries

Programme leader: Dr N Koen  
Tel: 021 938 925 Email: nelene@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/human-nutrition>

### 5.3.14.1 Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (structured option)

#### Application procedure and closing date

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

#### Duration of programme

The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

#### Programme description

The structured programme which comprises three theoretical modules and a research project (50% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 45 weeks, the expectation is that you will use 20 hours per week over a two-year period to complete the programme.

#### Programme content

##### FIRST YEAR

Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders	811(15) (This is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 812)
Nutritional Epidemiology	811(30) (This 811 is a prerequisite pass module for Research Project 882)

**SECOND YEAR**

Therapeutic Nutrition	812(45)
-----------------------	---------

**First and second years**

Research Project	882(90)
------------------	---------

**Assessment and examination**

- A system of flexible assessment applies to the theory modules. A combination of written assignments, online forum discussions, portfolios, projects, presentations, reflections, tests and more can be used to determine your final mark. Assessment details for each module/study unit are available in the relevant study guide.
- A pass mark of 50% is required for each of the three study units of the Therapeutic Nutrition module, and an overall pass mark of 50% for each module.
- You will only be permitted two attempts at completing each theoretical module. If you fail to pass a module after two attempts, you will not be readmitted to the programme.
- The final mark for the research project is calculated as follows:
  - class mark (protocol) – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of internal and external examiners' marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- The final degree mark is calculated by adding the final marks of the theoretical modules (50%) to the final mark for the research project (50%).
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.
- You will be allowed to register for the research project for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research project within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

**5.3.14.2 Master of Therapeutic Nutrition (thesis option)****Application procedure and closing date**

Apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com) by **30 September** of the previous year. Applications for prospective international students close on **31 August**. Only a limited number of students are selected annually.

**Duration of programme**

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years.

**Programme description**

The programme comprises a research project (100% of credits) with no theoretical modules. If the academic year extends over 45 weeks, you must use 20 hours per week over a two-year period to complete the programme.

You must plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis or, preferably, two articles for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, in the format specified in the study guide.

**Programme content**

Thesis (Nutritional Sciences)	872(180)
-------------------------------	----------

**Assessment and examination**

- The final degree mark is calculated as follows:
  - protocol – 15%;
  - project execution – 10%;
  - average of the internal and external examiners' marks for the thesis – 65%; and
  - oral examination – 10%.
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.
- You will be allowed to register for the research project for a maximum of three years. If you fail to complete the research project within this time, your performance will be officially reviewed by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Human Nutrition, and you may be denied the right to reregister for the programme.

## 5.4 Doctoral degrees

### 5.4.1 Doctor of Philosophy

#### Specific admission requirements

- You must comply with all the provisions for doctorates, as stipulated under "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook, and in the briefing document on D degrees, as well as in the General Information on Doctoral Studies, in the FMHS, which can be obtained from the Tygerberg Doctoral Office (tyg-phd@sun.ac.za).
- You must have obtained an average of at least 50% for every qualification that facilitates your selection for doctoral studies.
- You can be admitted to the degree PhD in the Faculty provided that:
  - a minimum period of two years has passed since obtaining the degree MBChB or BChD; or
  - you have obtained a relevant honours degree in Medical Sciences directly following an MBChB or BChD degree; or
  - you have obtained a master's degree in Occupational Therapy, Nursing, Nutrition/Dietetics, Physiotherapy, Speech-Language Therapy or Health Related and Social Sciences; or
  - you have obtained a relevant MSc degree (Master of Science) of the University, or another university approved by Senate; or
  - you have obtained another qualification (and have allowed for the required period following the qualification) that is deemed sufficient by Senate.
- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in Biostatistics provided that:
  - you have obtained a master's degree in the field of Biometry, Biostatistics, or Statistics, or a relevant field that is deemed appropriate by Senate.
- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Health Professions Education (PhD in HPE) provided that:
  - you have obtained a relevant qualification in the Health Sciences and/or have relevant experience in the Health Sciences, and you have been awarded an M degree in Health Professions Education or Higher Education, or you have proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences; or
  - you have obtained another qualification (and have allowed for the required period following the qualification) that is deemed sufficient by Senate, and you have proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences.
- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in Clinical and Research Ethics provided that:
  - you have obtained an MBChB degree or a basic degree in the Health Sciences, a master's degree in the field of Bioethics, the Health Sciences or a relevant field, and a postgraduate diploma in Applied Ethics or Health Research Ethics;
  - you have appropriate qualitative research experience in the field of Bioethics; and
  - you are working in a Health Sciences or Bioethics environment.
- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in Sport Psychology provided that:
  - you are registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA); and
  - you have obtained a master's degree in Psychology (Counselling, Clinical, Educational or Industrial Psychology); *or*
  - you have obtained a Sport Science qualification and/or other qualification deemed to be adequate for admission to the programme.
- You can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in Sport Science provided that:
  - you have obtained a master's degree in Sport Science from this University;
  - you have obtained another master's degree approved for such purpose by Senate; *or*
  - you have attained in some other manner a standard of competence in your particular field of study deemed adequate by Senate for admission to the programme.
  - After having consulted with the departmental chair, you apply for admission in writing. State the proposed dissertation topic, supervisor and places of study.
- Selection rests with the academic environment and the infrastructure and capacity of the environment are also taken into account.

*Please note:*

Admission requirements are subject to amendment based on new requirements of the Department of Higher Education and Training.

## Application procedure and closing date

Applications may be submitted throughout the academic year. You are encouraged to identify a potential supervisor for your research before submitting a formal application. You may apply online at [www.maties.com](http://www.maties.com), but you must also request guidelines and other specific forms from the Tygerberg Doctoral Office ([tyg-phd@sun.ac.za](mailto:tyg-phd@sun.ac.za)). On application for registration and for the duration of your studies, you must provide the Tygerberg Doctoral Office with all necessary documents.

## Duration of programme

The programme will normally require three to four years of fulltime studies. The minimum duration is two years and the maximum duration is five years. Your supervisor may submit an acceptable motivation for the extension of the period to the Committee for Postgraduate Research of the Faculty, at least six months prior to the expiry of this period.

## Programme description

The programme requires completion of a written research dissertation worth 360 credits at NQF level 10. The Doctorate in Philosophy (PhD) can be obtained in the following disciplines of the medical and health sciences:

Discipline	Programme contact	Email	Telephone
Anaesthesiology (10448-988)	Prof S Chetty	<a href="mailto:seanchetty@sun.ac.za">seanchetty@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9226
Anatomical Pathology (10391-988)	Dr M Sanderson	<a href="mailto:msanders@sun.ac.za">msanders@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 5309
Anatomy (12558-978)	Prof N Rampf	<a href="mailto:nrampf@sun.ac.za">nrampf@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9418
Audiology (46248-978)	Dr B Gerber	<a href="mailto:berna@sun.ac.za">berna@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9494
Bioinformatics and Computational Biology (14166-979)	Prof G van der Spuy	<a href="mailto:gvds@sun.ac.za">gvds@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9947
Biostatistics (10408-978)	Dr I Maposa	<a href="mailto:imaposa@sun.ac.za">imaposa@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9007
Chemical Pathology (11622-988)	Prof A Zemlin Prof MJ Kotze	<a href="mailto:azemlin@sun.ac.za">azemlin@sun.ac.za</a> <a href="mailto:maritha@sun.ac.za">maritha@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4107 021 938 5328
Clinical and Research Ethics (13984-978)	Ms N Cengiz	<a href="mailto:ncengiz@sun.ac.za">ncengiz@sun.ac.za</a>	021 927 7047
Dermatology (11738-988)	Dr W Visser	<a href="mailto:wvisser@sun.ac.za">wvisser@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9322
Emergency Medicine (12333-988)	Dr N van Hoving	<a href="mailto:nvhoving@sun.ac.za">nvhoving@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9804
Epidemiology (40037-978)	Prof P Nyasulu	<a href="mailto:pnyasulu@sun.ac.za">pnyasulu@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9973
Family Medicine (48763-988)	Prof R Mash	<a href="mailto:rm@sun.ac.za">rm@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9170/ 9620
Haematological Pathology (47090-988)	Dr C Swanepoel	<a href="mailto:carmens@sun.ac.za">carmens@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4103/ 9089
Health Professions Education (11448-978)	Dr M Volschenk	<a href="mailto:m volschenk@sun.ac.za">m volschenk@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9447
Health Sciences Rehabilitation (65803-978)	Prof LY Ned	<a href="mailto:lieketseng@sun.ac.za">lieketseng@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9615
Human Genetics (47295-978)	Mr K Claasen	<a href="mailto:mbhgapplications@sun.ac.za">mbhgapplications@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9400
Internal Medicine (14974-988)	Prof VJ Louw	<a href="mailto:vlouw@sun.ac.za">vlouw@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9044
Medical Microbiology (43737-978)	Dr M Newton-Foot	<a href="mailto:maen@sun.ac.za">maen@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 4009
Medical Physics (13269-978)	Prof C Trauernicht	<a href="mailto:cjt@sun.ac.za">cjt@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 6027
Medical Physiology (13072-978)	Prof H Strijdom	<a href="mailto:jgstr@sun.ac.za">jgstr@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9387
Medical Virology (43745-978)	Prof C de Beer	<a href="mailto:cdeb@sun.ac.za">cdeb@sun.ac.za</a>	021 938 9453

Discipline	Programme contact	Email	Telephone
Molecular Biology (11042-978)	Mr K Claasen	mbhgapplications@sun.ac.za	021 938 9400
Morphological Sciences (64874-978)	Prof N Rampf	nrampf@sun.ac.za	021 938 9418
Neurosurgery (32220-988)	Prof AJ Vlok	ianvlok@sun.ac.za	021 938 9265
Nuclear Medicine (38792-978)	Prof J Warwick	jw@sun.ac.za	021 938 4352
Nursing Science (20966-978)	Prof P Jordan	pjordan@sun.ac.za	021 938 9760
Nutritional Sciences (39950-978)	Prof XM Mbhenyane	xgm@sun.ac.za	021 938 9135
Obstetrics and Gynaecology (16594-988)	Prof MH Botha	mhbotha@sun.ac.za	021 938 9209
Occupational Science (10940-978)	Dr S de Klerk	sdk@sun.ac.za	021 938 9038
Occupational Therapy (10464-978)	Dr S de Klerk	sdk@sun.ac.za	021 938 9038
Ophthalmology (17159-988)	Prof L Visser	lindav@sun.ac.za	021 938 9552
Orthopaedics (TBA)	Dr M Burger	mcburger@sun.ac.za	021 938 9268/ 9266
Otorhinolaryngology (17183-988)	Tygerberg Doctoral Office	tyg-phd@sun.ac.za	021 938 9813
Paediatrics and Child Health (TBA)	Prof R Solomons	regan@sun.ac.za	021 938 6891
Pharmacology (12823-978)	Prof E Decloedt Prof T Kellermann	ericdecloedt@sun.ac.za tkellermann@sun.ac.za	021 938 9045
Physiotherapy (13110-988)	Prof D Ernstzen	dd2@sun.ac.za	021 938 9300
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery (22950-988)	Prof N Kairinos	kairinos@sun.ac.za	021 938 9585
Psychiatry (18031-988)	Prof S Seedat	sseedat@sun.ac.za	021 938 9227
Public Health (13094-988)	Prof R English	renglish@sun.ac.za	021 938 9566
Radiobiology (11082-978)	Prof JM Akudugu	jakudugu@sun.ac.za	021 938 9942
Radiological Diagnosis (18082-988)	Prof RD Pitcher	pitcher@sun.ac.za	021 938 5622
Radiotherapy and Radio Isotopes (18112-988)	Dr H Burger	henrietteburger@sun.ac.za	021 938 5992
Speech-Language Therapy (10004-978)	Dr B Gerber	berna@sun.ac.za	021 938 9494
Sport Psychology (42935-978)	Prof HW Grobbelaar	hgrobbelaar@sun.ac.za	021 808 4771
Sport Science (54607-978)	Prof P Runciman	para@sun.ac.za	021 938 9439
Surgery (11673-988)	Prof J Lubbe	jal@sun.ac.za	021 938 9271
Thoracic Surgery (20761-988)	Prof JT Janson	jjanson@sun.ac.za	021 938 9432
Urology (20818-988)	Prof A van der Merwe	arvdm@sun.ac.za	021 938 9094

## Assessment and examination

- The PhD degree is awarded in recognition of high quality, original research and is conventionally assessed based on a dissertation.
- In addition, a PhD degree may be obtained in an alternative way, namely primarily based on published scientific articles. However, it is not possible to obtain a PhD degree exclusively on the basis of published articles. More details regarding the different formats can be obtained from the Tygerberg Doctoral Office.
- With regard to the date of submission of the dissertation, the documents to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which you have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General Rules) of the Yearbook, as well as in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences' guidelines document, General Information on Doctoral Studies, which is available from the Tygerberg Doctoral Office.
- The PhD degree is not regarded as basis for registration as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the South African Nursing Council but can be registered as an additional qualification (Medical Sciences only).
- The PhD degree may be awarded to you:
  - after you have been registered for the PhD degree at the University for at least two academic years;
  - on the condition that – with the supervisor's consent – you give written notice to the Tygerberg Doctoral Office of your intended submission date at least six months prior to the desired date of graduation;
  - based on a dissertation – under supervision by a supervisor – that covers a problem from an area in the Medical and Health Sciences or Health Professions Education (in the case of a PhD in HPE). The dissertation must provide proof to the satisfaction of the University of advanced, original work, which contributes to the enhancement of fundamental, theoretical and/or clinical knowledge in the particular field of research;
  - provided that the dissertation is accompanied by a statement confirming that it has not previously been submitted to another university or institution in order to obtain a degree or diploma, and that it is your own work; and
  - after you have passed an oral examination. An oral examination for the doctorate is a general requirement, apart from the advanced doctorates, but subject to the approval of Senate, exemption from this examination may be granted in specific cases based on sufficient motivation.

## Enquiries

Tygerberg Doctoral Office  
Tel: 021 938 9813 Email: tyg-phd@sun.ac.za

Website: <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/doctoral-office>

### 5.4.1.1 PhD in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology

The programme is offered as a multidisciplinary programme within the Faculties of AgriSciences, Medicine and Health Sciences, and Science. You enrol in the faculty where your research focus and supervisor(s) are situated and will graduate with the degree from that faculty.

## Programme content

A publication-ready dissertation containing the results of your independent research is required.

## Enquiries

Programme leader: Prof G van der Spuy  
Tel.: 021 938 9947 Email: gvds@sun.ac.za

### 5.4.2 Doctor of Science

#### Specific admission requirements

- The degree DSc can be awarded to you, provided that you:
  - have done advanced research and/or creative work in the field of Health Sciences to the satisfaction of the University;
  - have submitted original, already published work(s) of a high quality that covers a central theme, and proves to Senate your significant and outstanding contribution to the enhancement of knowledge regarding Health Sciences.
- If you already hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, you must:

- be enrolled at this University for at least one academic year prior to being awarded the degree; and
- inform the Registrar in writing of your intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least one year prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. If Senate accepts your application, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.
- If you do not yet hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, you must:
  - be enrolled at this University for at least three academic years prior to being awarded the degree; and
  - inform the Registrar in writing of your intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least three years prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. If Senate accepts your application, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.
- A minimum period of five years must have passed since you have been awarded said Doctorate in Philosophy or another degree or qualification.

### **Duration of programme**

The maximum duration is five years. Your supervisor may submit an acceptable motivation for the extension of the period to the Committee for Postgraduate Research of the Faculty, at least six months prior to the expiry of the five years.

### **Assessment and examination**

- Prior to 1 August, if you want to graduate in December, or prior to 15 October, if you want to graduate in March, you must submit to the University office four copies of the work(s) you want to present, accompanied by a statement confirming that it is your own work and that it has not previously been submitted to another university in order to obtain a degree. Where a significant part of the submitted work(s) has not been published in your name alone, you must provide sufficient proof of your contribution, and mention who initiated the work, under whose leadership it was been done, who executed, processed and formulated it, and which part, if any, was already submitted to another university to obtain a degree.
- With regard to the date of submission of the work(s), the number of copies to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which you have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General Rules) of the University Yearbook, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### **Enquiries**

Tygerberg Doctoral Office  
Tel: 021 938 9813 Email: tyg-phd@sun.ac.za

# Subjects, Modules and Module Contents

## 1. Definitions and explanations of important terms and language specifications

It is important that you take note of the definitions of a few terms in order to understand and use this chapter fully. The example below shows how these terms will appear later in this chapter under the module contents.

### Example:

#### **65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

##### **111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance (6L)**

### 1.1 Explanation of the abovementioned terms

- Five-digit subject number –

#### **65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

Each subject is identified by this five-digit subject number. The subject number "65684" refers to the subject Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance.

- Subject name –

#### **65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

The specific name of the subject is presented right next to the five-digit subject number, before the various modules of the subject are offered. Normally the subject name is followed by the module code and the credit value of the specific module, for example in this case: Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17).

- Module code – **111(17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

The module code consists of a three-digit number that is unique to the specific module. The abovementioned module code "111" has the following meaning:

- The first digit "1" refers to the year of study in which the module is presented, for example:

Year 1: **1**11

Year 2: **2**11

Year 3: **3**11

- The second digit "1" refers to the semester that the module will be presented in and also serves as a number to distinguish between various modules offered within the same specific year of study. The University uses different numbers to indicate the particular semester of a module, either the first or the second semester or modules that are presented in both semesters (which are year modules). The numbers that indicate semesters are as follows:

- **1, 2 or 3** – modules are presented in the first semester.

*Semester 1: 214, 324, 334*

- **4, 5 or 6** – modules are presented in the second semester.

*Semester 2: 342, 354, 364*

- **7, 8 or 9** – modules are presented in both semesters, which are year modules.

*Year modules (both semesters): 278, 288, 391*

- The third digit of the module code 111, in this case "1" serves as a distinguishing digit between various modules of the same subject in a particular year of study.

- Therefore, the module Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 is a module that is presented in the first semester of the first year.

- Credit value – **111(17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

The number in brackets indicates the credit value of the particular module. You therefore obtain 17

credits for Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111.

- *Module topic* – **111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance**

This indicates the topic that will be dealt with in this specific module.

- *Teaching load* – **111 (17) Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance (6L)**

The teaching load of a module is indicated next to the module subject. It gives you both the teaching load and the type of teaching per week that you can expect in this particular module. For example, for the module Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17) you can expect six lectures each week for the duration of the module. The following abbreviations are used for the teaching load:

- **L** –Lecture lasting 50 minutes each, for example 3L
- **P** – Practical period lasting 50 minutes, for example 1P, 2P, 3P
- **S** – Seminar lasting 50 minutes, for example 1S
- **T** – Tutorial lasting 50 minutes, for example 1T, 2T
- **Weeks** – Number of weeks during which only this module is taken

## 1.2 Condition for the granting of a qualification or degree

The Faculty will only award a qualification if you have passed all the prescribed prerequisite and corequisite modules of the specific programme of study.

## 2. Subjects, modules and module contents

The subjects with their accompanying modules, credits, module topics, teaching loads, and module contents are presented below.

### 14365 Adult Infectious Diseases

#### 775 (30) Adult Infectious Diseases

Students will study an approach to the systematic evaluation of a patient with infection, common community-acquired infections, tropical and travel-related infections, fever of unknown origin, sepsis and septic shock in adults. Transversal themes of infection prevention and control, antimicrobial stewardship, reproductive health, infection-related imaging and basic biology and laboratory diagnosis form an integral part of this module.

*Home department: Infectious Diseases*

### 14326 Advanced Economic Evaluation

#### 875 (12) Advanced Economic Evaluation

Students will develop an understanding of how to critically appraise economic evaluation studies, how to explain the role of decision-analytic model for economic evaluation and how to independently write a plan for a health economic evaluation of a specific intervention in health care.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

### 14209 Advanced Epidemiology

#### 875 (12) Advanced Epidemiology

This module will cover advanced epidemiological principles, theory and analytical application, building on fundamentals of epidemiology and biostatistics. The module will cover causal models and theory, epidemiological study designs, analysis and reporting, including measures of effect and occurrence, confounding, effect modification, interaction and meta-analysis.

*Home department: Global Health*

### 10999 Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine

#### 774 (20) Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine

The module indicates the limits of current knowledge about hyperbaric medicine, and prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 13497 Advanced Nutrition Analysis

### 812 (15) Advanced Nutrition Analysis

This module will focus on a thorough review of the techniques used for the assessment of health and nutritional status of individuals, communities and populations. The topics include anthropometrical, biochemical and socioeconomic indicators of nutritional status; methods for the collection, analysis, and interpretation of dietary data; measurement of household, community and population food and nutrition security; and the use of data from nutrition monitoring and surveillance.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 11090 Advanced Studies in Audiology

### 812 (45) Advanced Studies in Audiology

The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## 11000 Advanced Underwater Medicine

### 774 (20) Advanced Underwater Medicine

This module indicates the limits of current knowledge of underwater medicine. It prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 11524 African Emergency Care

### 871 (15) African Emergency Care

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module covers African epidemiology, systems development and implementation in emergency care.

*The assessments of module assignments contribute 40% of the final mark, the final written examination contributes 30% and the final project contributes 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 14694 Afrikaans Language Learning

### 179 (24) Afrikaans as Foreign Language (3L, 2P)

Only students with no training in Afrikaans or who had Afrikaans as a Second Additional Language are admitted to this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Elementary interaction around a narrative text and thematically related texts (general and literary).

Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations.

Relevant language study and vocabulary enhancement.

#### Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Learning 179 or in Afrikaans Language Learning 189 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Learning 179 or 189 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

*A system of flexible assessment is used in Afrikaans Language Learning 179. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.*

*Home department: Afrikaans and Dutch*

## 189 (24) Afrikaans as Second Language (3L, 2P)

Only students with Afrikaans as First Additional Language and whose mother language is not Afrikaans are admitted to this module. No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans or students who passed Afrikaans as a Home Language may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:

- Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations
- Relevant grammar study
- Visual media and film study
- Oral communication

### Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Learning 189 or in Afrikaans and Dutch 178 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Learning 179 or 189 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

*Home department: Afrikaans and Dutch*

## 13258 Agriculture-nutrition Linkages

### 814 (10) Agriculture-nutrition Linkages

This theme focuses on the challenges of reducing food insecurity in South Africa, arguing that these are different today from what they were in the past, as they are across Africa, requiring innovative responses and solutions that fundamentally reconsider the underpinnings of food insecurity and how to respond.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 71024 Algorithms and Machine Learning in Bioinformatics

### 812 (10) Algorithms and Machine Learning in Bioinformatics

Algorithms with special applications in bioinformatics will be studied. This will include algorithms used in a selection of searches and analyses often performed in Bioinformatics. Various central concepts in machine learning, as well as different machine learning approaches and topologies will be presented.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## 13063 Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine

### 871 (15) Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the scope and practice of primary healthcare, including consultation skills, the bio-psychosocial model and an approach to common presentations in primary care. The module consists of two full contact sessions and assignments.

*The final summative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark and course work (assignments) 60%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 10448 Anaesthesiology

### 511 (20) Anaesthesiology (3 weeks)

- i) The module provides introductory principles regarding anaesthesia, resuscitation and intensive care.
- ii) It deals with the following lecture subjects: Equipment: Anaesthetic machine and carbon dioxide absorption; Monitoring during anaesthesia; Pharmacology: Autonomic nervous system; Induction agents; Inhalational agents; Muscle relaxants; Inhalational agents: kinetics; Drug interactions; Premedication; Airway: Anatomy, assessment, intubation; Intubation (continued) – failed intubation; Anaesthetic circuits; Blood and fluids; Administration of general anaesthesia; Postoperative nausea and vomiting; Cardiovascular: Physiology, including monitoring of CVP; Ischaemic heart disease;

Hypertension and heart failure; Valve lesions, arrhythmias, pace makers; Influence of anaesthesia on the respiratory system; Obstructive and restrictive disease; Opiates; Pain: Physiology and pathophysiology; Asthma, infection and trauma; Ear, nose and throat/ophthalmology; Central nervous system; Kidneys; Liver; Treating pain, including postoperative pain; Endocrine pathology: Diabetes mellitus; Adrenal cortex: Hypo- and hyperfunction; Malignant hyperthermia; Obesity and Geriatrics; Porphyria and atypical response to suxamethonium; Paediatric anaesthesia; Obstetrics: General; Aspiration; Local anaesthesia: pharmacology, including toxic doses and side effects; Spinal and epidural anaesthesia; Further kinds of regional blockade; Conscious sedation, laparoscopic surgery; Resuscitation: General resuscitation, including anaphylaxis; Cardiopulmonary resuscitation; Acute poisoning: Diagnosis and management; Acute poisoning: Snakes, scorpions, spiders, sea animals; Acute poisoning: Intensive Care – CO salicylates, TAD, organophosphates, paracetamol and plants; Blood gases and ventilation; Near drowning; Septic shock, systemic inflammation.

- iii) It includes a workshop (small groups) about the principles of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

*Home department: Anaesthesiology and Critical Care*

## **10391 Anatomical Pathology**

### **221 (3) Anatomical Pathology (2L)**

General introduction to Anatomical Pathology; principles of the processes of disease, injury and healing.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### **872 (34) Anatomical Pathology**

The Anatomical Pathology module encompasses the principles of histology and cytology, cellular injury, inflammation, repair and healing, haemodynamic disorders, neoplasia, genetics and paediatrics, environmental germs, respiratory system pathology, haematology and lymphoid pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **10421 Anatomical Pathology**

### **775 (30) Anatomical Pathology**

General Anatomical Pathology; basic principles of cytopathology; relevant systemic pathology (organ based and relevant to the scope of the research project); techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Anatomical Pathology

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **10413 Anatomical Pathology Part I**

### **874 (120) Anatomical Pathology Part I**

The Anatomical Pathology Part 1 module encompasses the principles of histology and cytology, autopsy techniques and principles of Forensic Medicine, cellular injury, inflammation and repair, hemodynamic disorders, thromboembolic disease, shock, diseases of the immune system, neoplasia, genetic disorders, diseases of infancy and childhood, infectious diseases, environmental and nutritional diseases, and systemic organ pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **10948 Anatomical Pathology Part II**

### **872 (240) Anatomical Pathology Part II**

Comprehensive and specialised knowledge and mastery of advanced theory and its application in Anatomical Pathology, including Surgical Pathology, Cytopathology, Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics, Laboratory Management, Molecular Pathology, Neuropathology, and Autopsies.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **14006 Anatomical Techniques and Laboratory Practice**

### **771 (10) Anatomical Techniques and Laboratory Practice**

Research-based study on the history of the preservation and embalming of human tissue, and the application of the knowledge thereof. Laboratory safety.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 12558 Anatomy

### 178 (20) Anatomy (4L, 2P)

Principles of general anatomy and development of the human body, including a basic introduction to embryology and histology, the osteology, musculature system, circulatory system, gastro-intestinal system, respiratory system, urogenital system, endocrine system and the nervous system. Included is an integration of theoretical and practical knowledge.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 22810 Anatomy

### 873 (33) Anatomy

The focus of the Anatomy module is the head, neck and thorax. In-depth knowledge is required of the anatomy and embryology of the ear, nose and throat.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

### 874 (40) Anatomy

The focus will be on the anatomy of the head and neck area. An in-depth knowledge of the anatomy and embryology of the orbit, eye and adnexae will be required.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

## 52183 Anatomy (AHS)

### 278 (36) Anatomy (AHS) (3,5L)

Anatomy and neuroanatomy of the head and neck; thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum and extremities; respiratory system, urinary system, skin, endocrine system, nervous system, epithelium.

Students make use of pre-dissected cadavers; they do not perform any dissection themselves.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 14208 Anatomy (Radiological Therapy)

### 872 (40) Anatomy (Radiological Therapy)

Gross anatomy/surface anatomy/lymphatic drainage/vascular drainage/relations of all anatomical structures. Basic understanding of oncological surgical techniques. Basic understanding of embryological origins of anatomical structures.

*Home department: Radiation Oncology*

## 46264 Applied Anatomy

### 117 (12) Applied Anatomy (3L, 1P)

General gross anatomy, tissues, the skeleton, head and neck, thorax and muscles of respiration, abdomen and supplementary muscles of respiration. Histology.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 13045 Applied Basic Sciences

### 871 (100) Applied Basic Sciences

Broad overview of human biology at the genetic, molecular and cellular level. Normal anatomy and physiology of all organ systems of the human body including the immune system. Physiological changes of newborn, child and adolescent. Pathophysiological changes due to disease. Principles of laboratory diagnostic methods and imaging techniques. Principles of pharmacotherapeutics. Principles of medical ethics. Principles of epidemiology and research methods, including statistical analysis.

*Home department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

## 61433 Applied Exercise Physiology

### 714 (12) Applied Exercise Physiology

Applied exercise physiology.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 54429 Applied Kinesiology

### 313 (12) Coaching Strategies (2L, 2P)

Analysis of performance for strategic development; team cooperation; social behaviour in physical context; coaching tips and incentives; scientific principles of a training year; taking on the role of coach in the school or community; data collection and processing.

- *PP Kinesiology 182 or*
- *PP Sport Science 184*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 314 (12) Scientific Base of the Fitness Industry (2L, 2P)

#### BA and BSc

The scientific base of the health, exercise and fitness industry; national and international trends in the fitness industry; structure of the fitness industry in SA; presentation and analysis of exercise regimes; exercise programme planning; compilation and management of exercise programmes; medical considerations for the fitness industry; assessment strategies in exercise and fitness; presentation and conducting various health and fitness tests.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 324 (12) Principles of Adapted Movement (2L, 2P)

Value of participation of disabled persons; assessing the performance of persons with disabilities; problem as of participants with chronic illnesses; teaching adaptations regarding disabled persons; data collection and processing.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 344 (12) Sport and Recreation for Persons with Disabilities (2L, 2P)

Sport classification for participation; competition opportunities for persons with disabilities; adaptation of rules and special requirements regarding sports types for persons with disabilities; support of sport development and recreations programmes in special schools and communities; conclusions of research for professional applications.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 352 (12) Exercise and Fitness Training (2L, 2P)

#### BA and BSc

Presentation of selected professional fields in the fitness industry; planning, presentation and managing of fitness education for special population groups; analysis of exercise areas and exercise modalities; handling a case study personally; presentation of final case study; marketing; business management; risk management; legal considerations in the fitness industry.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 353 (12) Scientific Base of Sport Coaching (2L, 2P)

Apply the principles that influence fitness and skills development to the design of sport specific programmes; understand the role and responsibilities of the coach; incorporate scientific principles in the organisation of a training year.

- *PP Kinesiology 182 or*
- *PP Sport Science 184*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 13653 Applied Microbiology

### 141 (10) Applied Microbiology (2L, 1P)

This module introduces basic microbiology concepts, pathogens and infection responses. The approach encompasses integration of theory in clinical situations with a focus on preventing nosocomial infections,

implementing infection control policies and preventing associated risks to healthcare providers during the rendering of care.

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

## **52159 Applied Physiotherapy**

### **373 (66) Applied Physiotherapy (2L, 2P)**

Choice, relevance and adaptation of physiotherapeutic principles to basic and more complex patient images, including neurological, orthopaedic, pulmonological and dermatological problems in babies, children, adolescents, adults and the aged; clinical processes of decision making. Multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references. Basic synopsis of the effect of pharmacological substances.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### **473 (19) Applied Physiotherapy (3L, 6P)**

Choice, application and adjustment of physiotherapy principles regarding selected complicated cases. Integration of all aspects of patient handling.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **13618 Applied Research Methodology**

### **842 (40) Applied Research Methodology**

Research methodology as applied to real-life problems in the field of disability and/or rehabilitation. The module includes systematically developed assignments that comprise all the parts of a research proposal, i.e. research question, aims, objective, literature review, methodology, ethical considerations, etc. The assignments culminate in a complete proposal package ready for submission to the Health Research Ethics Committee for approval.

*Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies*

## **13265 Assessing Food Security**

### **821 (10) Assessing Food Security**

The module covers different levels and methods of food and nutrition assessment, as well as indicators, analysis, monitoring and evaluation.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13067 Assignment (Emergency Medicine)**

### **871 (60) Assignment (Emergency Medicine)**

This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the assignment component for the master's degree and the minimum duration is one year.

*The research and presentation of the master's assignment for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **10959 Basic Applied Sciences**

### **874 (120) Basic Applied Sciences**

Must be completed within the first eighteen months of enrolment. Includes Applied Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Basic Clinical Pathology.

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **10956 Basic Hyperbaric Medicine**

### **772 (25) Basic Hyperbaric Medicine**

On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to decide, on the assessment of any patient, whether sufficient evidence exists for referral of the patient to a hyperbaric unit for hyperbaric

oxygen therapy.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **10957 Basic Medical Sciences**

### **811 (96) Basic Medical Sciences**

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics. Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory attendance, as well as a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination. The student must pass Part I of the examination within two years, and preferably within one and a half years, of registration.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

## **13548 Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders**

### **811 (15) Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders**

The role of diet in the aetiology and treatment of various gastrointestinal disorders and associated complications.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **10961 Basic Sciences**

### **871 (90) Basic Sciences**

Surgical Anatomy and Physiology, and General Pathology

Must be completed within eighteen months of first registration.

*Home department: Surgery*

### **874 (120) Basic Sciences**

This module includes subjects forming the foundation of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and Endocrinology.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

## **10958 Basic Underwater Medicine**

### **772 (30) Basic Underwater Medicine**

After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to examine a diver and determine his ability to work as a diver. The person will also be able to register with the Department of Labour as a Designated Medical Practitioner in terms of the diving regulations.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **14204 Becoming a Health Professional**

### **111 (19) Becoming a Health Professional (8L)**

The aim of this module is to facilitate your transition into Higher Education. It will broaden your understanding of yourself, others, the community, and the systems that influence health in the South African context. It will lay the foundation for developing your professional identity and understanding the importance of collaboration with all stakeholders necessary for inclusive and healthy communities. The module intends to sensitize you to the ethical dimension of healthcare so that you will be able to recognize ethical dilemmas when they arise during your early years of training.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **14675 Becoming a Physiotherapist**

### **271 (10) Becoming a Physiotherapist (4L, 2T)**

The purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's professional identity as a physiotherapist through the practice of reflection, using several theoretical models, such as the Paul-Elder Framework for Critical Thinking. Through the lens of empathy, this module allows students to explore social justice and health issues from a multidisciplinary perspective. This learning process contributes to the student's development as a socially responsive health advocate.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **14004 Being and Becoming in Healthcare**

### **111 (60) Being and Becoming in Healthcare (20 weeks)**

This module will facilitate the transition into Higher Education.

It will broaden the understanding of self, others, the community and the health system in the South African context. It will lay the foundation for the further development of the healthcare professional the student strives to be.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **14762 Being a Physiotherapist**

### **371 (8) Being a Physiotherapist**

This module follows Becoming a Physiotherapist 271 and is designed to prepare students for their professional roles and responsibilities as physiotherapists. The module affords students the opportunity to engage with disciplinary knowledge of ethics in healthcare and good clinical practice, develop practice-based skills specifically designed to engage with external stakeholders, such as communities, and apply robust methodologies to inform the design of contextually relevant future interventions. Additionally, this module affords students the opportunity to critically reflect on one's own professional identity development as a physiotherapist based on clinical exposure. To achieve the identified module outcomes, students participate in a variety of learning activities, including lectures, case studies, reflective exercises, group discussions, and design-thinking workshops.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **12555 Bioinformatics**

### **811 (35) Bioinformatics**

Topics in statistics, high-performance computation, Linux operating systems and the current state of various sub-disciplines in Bioinformatics will be reviewed.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## **60976 Biokinetics Practice**

### **772 (20) Biokinetics Practice**

Biokinetics practice.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **56340 Biomechanics**

### **712 (12) Biomechanics**

Biomechanics.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **873 (8) Biomechanics**

Detailed knowledge and application of functional anatomy and biomechanics of joints, and myofascial and peripheral neural systems of the human body; normal and abnormal movement patterns.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 39985 Biostatistics and Epidemiology

### 322 (8) Biostatistics and Epidemiology (2L, 2P)

The aim of the module is to provide students with the understanding of the biostatistical concepts they will encounter in the medical and human nutrition literature. These include the concepts of variation, types of variables, summary statistics, estimation and hypothesis testing. Additionally, students will learn how to apply these concepts in practice using MS Excel and how to interpret the results of such analyses using real data.

*Home department: Biostatistics Unit, Centre for Evidence Based Health*

## 13272 Cancer Epidemiology

### 873 (12) Cancer Epidemiology (2L)

This module covers key concepts of cancer epidemiology and how to frame research questions; the International Classification of Disease for Oncology; various study designs; data analysis methods and interpretation issues taking into account issues of confounding; and the role of cancer surveillance for research and monitoring of disease trends.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 11657 Chemical Pathology

### 775 (30) Chemical Pathology

General Chemical Pathology; techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Chemical Pathology; principles of blood analysis; relevant techniques, including spectrophotometry, chromatography, atomic absorption, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, DNA extraction and polymerase chain reaction.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

### 872 (70) Chemical Pathology

- Renal function, electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions, lipids and cardiac markers
- Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers, gastrointestinal system and fluids
- Endocrinology and trace elements

Sections are assessed by written papers, practical and oral assessments, if needed, at the completion of each module and a portfolio of evidence submitted as part of flexible assessment and a prerequisite for graduation. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. The final examination takes place after the successful completion of all the sections, and consists of a written paper, OSCE and oral examination. External examiners are involved according to the University guidelines.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

## 65692 Chemistry for Health Sciences

### 112 (8) Chemistry for Health Sciences (5L, 3P)

The module covers areas of general chemistry required as a foundation for studying further in the health sciences streams of dietetics and physiotherapy. It comprises atomic structure and bonding; stoichiometry; properties of solutions; chemical kinetics and equilibria; organic chemistry and biomolecules.

*Home department: Chemistry and Polymer Science*

## 13029 Clinical and Surgical Anatomy

### 771 (10) Clinical and Surgical Anatomy

A cadaver-based study of selected aspects of the human body, and the functional and clinical importance of the selected structures and/or regions in the body.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 14548 Clinical Communication (Afr)

### 278 (10) Clinical Communication (Afr) (2L)

The Bill of Rights mandates that the patient has the right to speak to a health professional in their language, as well as to be addressed in the language of their own choice. The aim of this module is to improve patient quality of healthcare during clinician-patient consultations. Nutrition professional students will be equipped

on how to communicate effectively in Afrikaans. This module intends to provide the necessary linguistic structures that will enable students to make themselves understood and optimally apply their current proficiency. Students will apply linguistic knowledge through interactive learning opportunities. Furthermore, they will be provided with new understanding into cultural diversity and a range of conventional practices so that they are sensitively aware of how to use and respond to them appropriately, by engaging with Afrikaans speaking patients.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **378 (10) Clinical Communication (Afr) (2L)**

The Bill of Rights mandates that the patient has the right to speak to a health professional in their language, as well as to be addressed in the language of their own choice. The aim of this module is to improve patient quality of healthcare during clinician-patient consultations. Nutrition professional students will be equipped on how to communicate effectively in Afrikaans. This module intends to provide the necessary linguistic structures that will enable students to make themselves understood and optimally apply their current proficiency. Students will apply linguistic knowledge through interactive learning opportunities. Furthermore, they will be provided with new understanding into cultural diversity and a range of conventional practices so that they are sensitively aware of how to use and respond to them appropriately, by engaging with Afrikaans-speaking patients.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **14547 Clinical Communication (isiXh)**

### **278 (10) Clinical Communication (isiXh) (2L)**

The Bill of Rights mandates that the patient has the right to speak to a health professional in their language, as well as to be addressed in the language of their own choice. The aim of this module is to improve patient quality of healthcare during clinician-patient consultations. Nutrition professional students will be equipped on how to communicate effectively in isiXhosa. This module intends to provide the necessary linguistic structures that will enable students to make themselves understood and optimally apply their current proficiency. Students will apply linguistic knowledge through interactive learning opportunities. Furthermore, they will be provided with new understanding into cultural diversity and a range of conventional practices so that they are sensitively aware of how to use and respond to them appropriately, by engaging with isiXhosa-speaking patients.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **378 (10) Clinical Communication (isiXh) (2L)**

The Bill of Rights mandates that the patient has the right to speak to a health professional in their language, as well as to be addressed in the language of their own choice. The aim of this module is to improve patient quality of healthcare during clinician-patient consultations. Nutrition professional students will be equipped on how to communicate effectively in isiXhosa. This module intends to provide the necessary linguistic structures that will enable students to make themselves understood and optimally apply their current proficiency. Students will apply linguistic knowledge through interactive learning opportunities. Furthermore, they will be provided with new understanding into cultural diversity and a range of conventional practices so that they are sensitively aware of how to use and respond to them appropriately, by engaging with isiXhosa-speaking patients.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **14449 Clinical Critical Care**

### **872 (135) Clinical Critical Care**

In this module, students are exposed to the consolidated critical care unit, and its management of critically ill patients admitted to the general intensive care unit. These patients generally have severe organ dysfunction and require focused care. Students enrolled in this module will be exposed to and trained in the theoretical and practical aspects of adult critical care medicine.

*Home department: Anaesthesiology and Critical Care*

## **11520 Clinical Emergency Care I**

### **871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care I**

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training

in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

*Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **11521 Clinical Emergency Care II**

### **871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care II**

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

*Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **11027 Clinical Emergency Medicine**

### **875 (240) Clinical Emergency Medicine**

Is offered as a one-year course over each of the four enrolled years of the degree. Includes the theoretical and practical aspects of Emergency Medicine.

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **11025 Clinical Internal Medicine**

### **811 (264) Clinical Internal Medicine**

Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory participation whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties, as well as achieving a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination. The student is assessed regularly as part of the flexible assessment strategy, and is required to keep a log-book as a record of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

## **13095 Clinical Ophthalmology**

### **875 (200) Clinical Ophthalmology**

An extensive and in-depth knowledge of medical and surgical ophthalmology will need to be demonstrated. A sound knowledge of applied microbiology and clinical pathology will be required.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

## **14953 Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology**

### **872 (135) Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology**

Paediatric rheumatology is a clinical discipline that embraces the study of inflammatory and non-inflammatory disorders of connective tissue and joints in children. Rheumatic diseases are a diverse group of chronic disorders which are characterised by chronic infections, usually as a result of unknown causes, which influence the structure of the musculoskeletal system, blood vessels and other tissues. Conditions may be inflammatory or autoimmune of nature or both. Some of the conditions include chronic arthritis of which juvenile idiopathic arthritis is the most common type; arthritis related to infections; inflammatory systemic connective tissue diseases; vasculitides; non-inflammatory musculoskeletal disorders; and emergencies in childhood presenting with musculoskeletal symptoms.

Specialised skills and knowledge gained in the following areas: practical skills in Paediatric Rheumatology; interpretation of laboratory data; rehabilitation skills for juvenile idiopathic arthritis; the pharmacology of drugs used for children with rheumatic disease; pain management; teaching experience; research experience; adolescent and young adult care; specialised knowledge of and experience in childhood rheumatology; and insight in and appreciation of ethical issues.

*Home Department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

## 12178 Clinical Pharmacology

### 471 (15) Clinical Pharmacology (3 weeks)

Pharmacological concepts (pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and therapeutic drug monitoring); drug safety; prescription writing and scheduling; treatment of special patient populations, cardiovascular disorders, and asthma and COPD; antimicrobial therapy; toxicology; treatment of gout, arthritis and pain, and endocrine disorders; evidence-based healthcare; treatment of psychiatric and neurological disorders.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 52191 Clinical Physiotherapy

### 121 (8) Clinical Physiotherapy (3L, 5P)

This module introduces the student to the healthcare system and its clients as well as the physiotherapist in the clinical settings. This module also provides the opportunity to learn basic Xhosa/Afrikaans that will assist the student during patient consultations.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 273 (10) Clinical Physiotherapy (4L, 4P)

The purpose of this module is to strengthen students' understanding of the principles, ethics and complexities of patient-centred interaction. It also strengthens students' vocabulary in English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa in the context of their professional practice and interaction with patients and other healthcare professionals. This module adopts a holistic approach to patient care by emphasising collaboration with other healthcare professionals and allows students to complete training in basic life support techniques.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 254 (5) Clinical Physiotherapy (3P)

Clinical exposure to apply the principles of physiotherapy practice as preparation for clinical practice in the third year. Structured patient interviews, individual observation and assistance during patient treatment by physiotherapists and senior students, patient demonstrations in selected areas of physiotherapy; principles of rehabilitation; multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 374 (40) Clinical Physiotherapy (14P)

Practical clinical experience of running a physiotherapy practice. Handling general, simple problems, as well as selected areas of advanced patient care. Individual handling and group handling of patients and caregivers during three clinical placements (under supervision).

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 474 (96) Clinical Physiotherapy (28P)

Practical clinical experience of physiotherapy practice in all areas and at all levels of patient care. Candidates, while subject to less supervision, will be required to take greater initiative (this further equips them for their role as independently functioning therapists). Five clinical placements, emergency duties over weekends and an elective placement are requirements for this module.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 11518 Clinical Research Methods I

### 871 (15) Clinical Research Methods I

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

*Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 11519 Clinical Research Methods II

### 871 (15) Clinical Research Methods II

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

*Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 50946 Clinical Speech Therapy

### 184 (12) Clinical Speech Therapy (4L)

Introduction and exposure to typical development, communication skills, basic generic clinical skills, aspects of assessment of communication development and professional conduct in the field of speech-language and hearing therapy. The above-mentioned occur during observation in preschool environments.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### 274 (26) Clinical Speech Therapy (4L)

Speech and language screening; phonological awareness; language programmes in preschool settings; intervention for children with language, phonological awareness, articulation and phonology disorders; hearing health. IsiXhosa or Afrikaans communication competence in the clinical context

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### 375 (48) Clinical Speech Therapy (13P, 2T)

Intervention for persons with communication disorders; observation of intervention in a variety of settings. IsiXhosa or Afrikaans communication competence in the clinical context. Clinical skills development activities focusing on contemporary methods of service delivery, and teaching and learning methods.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### 474 (64) Clinical Speech Therapy (20P, 2T)

Speech-language therapy and intervention for a variety of developmental and acquired communication disorders in children and adults; intervention for the child or adult with feeding difficulties or dysphagia; outreach services to communities in primary healthcare clinics or centres; multilingualism and second-language learning problems; introduction to sign language; the deaf community and culture; attitudes; resources in the community; history of sign language in South Africa; sign language; finger spelling; use of interpreters in different contexts. Clinical rotations at hospitals, schools, rehabilitation centres and in the community. IsiXhosa or Afrikaans communication competence in the clinical context. Clinical skills development activities focusing on contemporary methods of service delivery, and teaching and learning methods.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## 11019 Clinical Surgery

### 871 (180) Clinical Surgery

Surgical and operative practice.

*Home department: Surgery*

## 14368 Community Health

### 775 (15) Community Health

Students will study basic epidemiological concepts, outbreak investigation, vaccination fundamentals and infectious risks in vulnerable populations. Transversal themes of infection prevention and control, antibiotic stewardship, reproductive health, infection-related imaging and basic biology and laboratory diagnosis form an integral part of this module.

*Home department: Infectious Diseases*

## 34568 Community Health

### 872 (150) Community Health

Including Environmental Health, Occupational Health, Management of Health Services and Systematic/Interventional Epidemiology.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 13669 Community Health Promotion

### 441 (12) Community Health Promotion (4L)

The content and approach of this module assists the student to apply health promotion principles and processes in preventing complications and treating and managing identified common conditions in collaboration with community members.

*Home Department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13670 Community Health Promotion: Practice

### 441 (12) Community Health Promotion: Practice

This module complements the module Community Health Promotion. The module content engages students in applying their understanding of health promotion principles and processes in preventing complications and treating and managing identified common conditions in collaboration with community members.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13166 Community Integration of the Disabled Person

### 775 (30) Community Integration of the Disabled Person

Disability and rehabilitation practices: service delivery, support systems and social integration, advocacy and lobbying, promotion and prevention.

*Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies*

## 46973 Community Nutrition

### 278 (21) Community Nutrition (2L, 3P)

The aim of this module is to facilitate a comprehensive understanding of the numerous roles of the nutrition professional in the South African community settings. To this end, students are introduced to global and public health nutrition (PHN) with specific emphasis on the role of the nutrition professional in primary healthcare (PHC) by foregrounding a human rights-based approach. Furthermore, students gain understanding of key concepts such as the relationship between nutrition, education, lifestyle and health promotion. Students also relate the principles of communication, including intercultural communication, effective instruction, planning outcomes and content selection to the role of the nutrition professional. Once these principles are grounded, the global and local nutrition landscapes are introduced, with a focus on malnutrition in all its forms, its extent, causes and consequences, while also presenting the global and local evidence-based interventions to address malnutrition within an enabling environment framework. Students are also introduced to the link between the social, economical, environmental and commercial (trade) determinants of health and its impact on nutrition by gaining insight in the political economy of nutrition and the need for nutrition policy.

### 376 (28) Community Nutrition (3L, 5P)

The aim of the module is to build onto Community Nutrition 278 by starting with a synopsis (overview) of the health and nutrition landscape (global and local), policies, and evidence-based interventions. In this module, the policies of the Department of Health at national and provincial levels are given prominence with specific emphasis on evidence-based nutrition-specific and nutrition-sensitive interventions. Furthermore, students gain an understanding of continuous nutrition surveillance to monitor and evaluate the progress and impact of interventions. Through multi-sectoral work students gain skills training in stakeholder engagement processes to improve the reach of nutrition actions. This module also introduces students to the food system and factors affecting the availability and acceptability of food (food and nutrition security), as well as economic, social, cultural, psychological, technological and religious factors affecting food intake and change in nutritional behaviour. The nutrition professional's role in community participation and development is illustrated through revisiting the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), the National Development Plan for SA and policies from different sectors (e.g. Early Childhood Development and School Health), as well as

engagement with non-governmental organisations in community emergency relief (e.g. soup kitchens, food parcels, food redistribution) and restorative actions (e.g. food gardens). Lastly, students are exposed to various forms of strategic communication to support nutrition actions and strengthen their personal and professional conduct.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **479 (37) Community Nutrition (10P)**

Exposure to and involvement with service rendering in the Integrated Nutrition Programme (INP) of the National and Provincial Department of Health at community-based platforms in an urban environment, as well as the integrated rotation at the peri-urban and rural community-based platforms of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Involvement in the Health Facility-based Nutrition Programme (HFBNP). Exposure to the implementation of the Nutrition Therapeutic Programme (NTP), Enteral Feeding Programme, Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI), Vitamin A Supplementation Programme and the Mother-Baby-friendly Initiative (MBFI). Monitoring of the HFBNP at a community day centre (CDC). Provision of nutrition education (consultation) to adults and children visiting the primary healthcare (PHC) clinics (well baby, malnutrition and TB), as well as to pregnant women and mothers of newborn babies. Diet therapy to patients treated at the CDCs. Health-promotion activities at clubs (e.g. for women, the elderly and patients with diabetes, hypertension, obesity), clinics, schools and daycare centres. Exposure to and reflection on nutrition intervention programmes. Compilation and interpretation of a community profile. Exposure to the work of a community dietitian and other members of the PHC team (e.g. intra-professional team, school nurses). Development of management skills in community nutrition, exposure to global nutrition and advocacy programmes and human rights and ethics in healthcare. Exposure to media activities, including newspaper reports and radio talks. Exposure to and involvement in the Health Promoting School Initiative within the school health environment.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13030 Comparative Anatomy**

### **771 (10) Comparative Anatomy**

The comparative anatomy of certain organ systems of selected representative vertebrate species including commonly used laboratory and domestic animals.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **13255 Conceptualising Food Systems**

### **811 (10) Conceptualising Food Systems**

Thorough scientific-based knowledge and research techniques in the field of the food and nutrition security are reviewed in this module. This will require experience and an understanding of the situation in which the problem is embedded in the food system.

*Home division: Human Nutrition/ Food Science/ Agricultural Economics*

## **13656 Contextual Health and Nursing Care I**

### **271 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care I (4L)**

The module content supports students in learning to craft holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people who are affected by disorders of the digestive; integumentary; ear, nose and throat; ophthalmological and musculoskeletal systems.

*Home Department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13663 Contextual Health and Nursing Care II**

### **371 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care II (4L)**

The module content builds on that of Contextual Health and Nursing Care I. In this module the focus shifts to developing holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people affected by disorders of the cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive, neurological, endocrine, immune and genito-urinary systems.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13671 Contextual Health and Nursing Care III**

### **431 (12) Contextual Health and Nursing Care III (4L)**

The module content builds on that of Contextual Health and Nursing Care II. In this module the focus shifts to developing holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people affected by disorders that require admission to specialised care environments, such as emergency care, critical care and oncological care, as well as the operating room complex.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13657 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice I**

### **271 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice I**

This module complements the module Contextual Health and Nursing Care I. Principles of nursing and midwifery care are applied within various person and community-related contexts. The module content develops the student's abilities in applying knowledge and skills to craft holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people affected by disorders of the digestive; integumentary; ear, nose and throat; ophthalmological and musculoskeletal systems.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13664 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II**

### **371 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II**

This module complements the module Contextual Health and Nursing Care II. Principles of nursing care are applied within various person and community-related contexts. The module content develops the student's abilities in applying knowledge and skills to craft holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people affected by disorders of the cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive, neurological, endocrine, immune and genito-urinary systems.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13672 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III**

### **431 (12) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III**

This module complements the module Contextual Health and Nursing Care III. Principles of nursing care are applied within various person and community-related contexts. The module content develops the student's abilities in applying knowledge and skills to craft holistic, collaborative care in collaboration with people admitted into specialised care environments, such as those dedicated to emergency care, critical care and oncological care, as well as into the operating room complex.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13061 Continuous Quality Improvement**

### **871 (15) Continuous Quality Improvement**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles of continuous quality improvement theory applicable to healthcare. The module is predominantly web-based, with flexible assessment and a final project.

*The assessments of module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 20% and the final assessment contributes 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **14448 Critical Care Research Project**

### **871 (45) Critical Care Research Project**

In this module, students are exposed to principles of relevant and ethical research practices. The student will be expected to design a study protocol in the field of adult critical care, to collect and analyse data, to conduct a literature review and to present this research project as for a structured master's programme.

*Home department: Anaesthesiology and Critical Care*

## 11526 Critical Thinking in Emergency Care

### 871 (15) Critical Thinking in Emergency Care

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand critical thinking in emergency medicine. The module consists of web-based assignments and readings, and a final project.

*Web-based assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 64815 Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science

### 721 (12) Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science

On each topic: recent research, international perspectives, professional application, current status in South Africa.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 751 (12) Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science

On each topic: recent research, international perspectives, professional application, current status in South Africa.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 54526 Curriculum Studies

### 742 (20) Curriculum Studies

This module develops knowledge and understanding of curriculum aspects and related issues in nursing education, taking into consideration relevant legislation, the role of the nurse educator, quality management and leadership in the nursing education context.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13031 Developmental Anatomy

### 771 (10) Developmental Anatomy

The mutual relationships between vertebrates, including humans, as illustrated by the embryological development of the Chordates. A study of the systemic anatomical development of the human embryo with reference to environmental and other influences on normal development and/or congenital abnormalities.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 11528 Disaster Medical Response Training

### 871 (15) Disaster Medical Response Training

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to train emergency care workers in the principles and skills of pre-hospital medical rescue, and to help students understand the structure and function of a pre-hospital medical response system, as well as the theory of urban search and rescue, and tactical medical rescue. The module entails 12 days of full contact time for theoretical and practical skills at the College of Emergency Care. Candidates have to fulfil the minimum physical requirements to enter the module.

*Theoretical assessment at the end of the contact time contributes 40% of the final mark, skills assessment 30% and a written assignment 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 13060 Disaster Medicine

### 871 (15) Disaster Medicine

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to develop emergency care workers who can competently perform risk assessment, planning and coordination of major incidents. The module is designed to help students understand the principles of response to medical major incidents or disasters, and also covers aspects of mass-gathering medicine. The module entails five full contact days and a practical-simulation day. Assignments are based on case reports of major incidents, and a final research project is to be devised in consultation with the module coordinator.

Assessments of contact time and practical work contribute 40% of the final mark, assessment of module assignments contributes 20% and the final research project contributes 40%.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

## **11474 Doctor as Change Agent in Communities**

### **511 (25) Doctor as Change Agent in Communities (5 weeks)**

Equipping students as change agents to improve patient outcomes and strengthen health systems by facilitating the development of key competencies in patient-centred and community-centred care, focusing on the following roles of a health professional: healthcare practitioner, scholar, professional, communicator, collaborator, leader, manager and health advocate.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

## **14511 Dysfunction**

### **244 (60) Dysfunction (20 weeks)**

This module focuses on the study of disease (pathology) and includes the functional and structural changes associated with disease, which is essential for understanding disease, causes of disease, and the prevention and treatment of disease.

Additionally, the module also addresses aspects of dysfunction with relation to the student's (self) general wellbeing, as well as dysfunction within the broader communities in which our patients live and function, and the local and national South African healthcare system.

Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central

## **11402 Economic Evaluation**

### **875 (12) Economic Evaluation**

Principles of economic evaluation; costing; discounting, annualisation; cost-benefit analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis; cost-utility analysis; uncertainty and sensitivity analysis; modelling in economic evaluation.

Home department: Health Systems and Public Health

## **13062 Education and Training in Emergency Care**

### **871 (15) Education and Training in Emergency Care**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles and theory of teaching and training in emergency care environments. The module includes sessions on adult learning theory, clinical skills training, and the virtual learning environment (VLE) and electronic learning resources.

Home department: Emergency Medicine

## **21903 Educational Psychology**

### **745 (15) Educational Psychology**

This module develops an understanding of educational psychology and its implications for teaching and learning processes. In particular, attention is paid to themes that are relevant to nursing education: psychological and cognitive development during adolescence, adult learning, aspects of learning combined with information processing and multiple intelligence. In addition, aspects of student support are included.

Home department: Nursing and Midwifery

## **61018 Ergonomics**

### **775 (20) Ergonomics**

Ergonomics.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

## **13651 Essentials of Human Anatomy**

### **171 (24) Essentials of Human Anatomy (3L, 3P)**

This module establishes a scientific background to, understanding of, and insight into the essentials of human anatomy to enable students to integrate this understanding into clinical nursing practice.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **13651 Essentials of Human Anatomy**

### **171 (24) Essentials of Human Anatomy (3L, 3P)**

This module establishes a scientific background to, understanding of, and insight into the essentials of human anatomy to enable students to integrate this understanding into clinical nursing practice.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **13658 Essentials of Human Physiology**

### **271 (24) Essentials of Human Physiology (4L, 1P)**

This module establishes a scientific background to, understanding of, and insight into the essentials of human physiology to enable students to integrate this understanding into clinical nursing practice.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **64602 Ethics**

### **511 (10) Ethics**

Medical Ethics: The autonomy of the individual; beneficence, non-maleficence and privacy; justice; the medical doctor and the law.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **12162 Ethics and Human Rights**

### **244 (7) Ethics and Human Rights (2L)**

The aim of this module is to equip students with theoretical and practical knowledge, understanding, insight and skills regarding human rights and ethics as prescribed by the Health Professional Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for all healthcare workers. This module prepares students for the development of appropriate professional conduct and skills in practice with specific emphasis on ethical considerations.

Ethical principles and universal ethical theories that apply to the nutrition and healthcare environment are explored, as well as the application in practice. Ethical rules and regulations according to the HPCSA are discussed, and the appropriate professional conduct of a nutrition professional. The various categories of human rights will be explained. The concept of a human rights-based approach to health is explored, as well as the concept of the right to adequate food, and its value for human development, food security and poverty reduction programmes. The state obligations and the responsibilities of individuals and other role players in society to further the realisation of human rights is explored. The application of human rights in South Africa is examined in view of the relevant institutions. The role of the South African Constitution pertaining to the realisation of the right to health, water and adequate food in various situations and amongst vulnerable population groups are investigated.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13085 Evidence and Information in Health Management**

### **775 (10) Evidence and Information in Health Management**

The aim of this module is to consider the role and importance of information and information systems in providing effective and efficient healthcare, and to develop skills for managing implementation and using information systems.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 14453 Evidence-based Practice

### 721 (8) Evidence-based Practice

This module will enable students to review evidence and evaluate practice standards and guidelines in specialist nursing and midwifery, in order to assimilate the best available evidence in practice and improve knowledge translation.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 61204 Exercise Physiology

### 743 (12) Exercise Physiology

Exercise physiology.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 774 (20) Exercise Physiology

Exercise physiology.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 61220 Exercise Psychology

### 713 (12) Exercise Psychology

Exercise psychology.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 61212 Exercise Science

### 771 (30) Exercise Science

Exercise science.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 13086 Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Healthcare Delivery

### 775 (10) Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Healthcare Delivery

Students learn about their role in the financial management cycle, from financial planning and budgeting to financial management functions in executing the budget (supply chain management, revenue management and expenditure management), accounting, the audit process and accountability.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 13267 Food and Nutrition Policies

### 823 (10) Food and Nutrition Policies

This theme focuses on providing insight into the contemporary focus areas in food and nutrition policies in South Africa. It makes students familiar with the principles and the diversity of the South African food and nutrition policies.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 13264 Food Chains and Consumers

### 844 (10) Food Chains and Consumers

This theme focuses on providing insight into the agri-food business system, related governance systems and strategies, and the role of value chains and how the food chain performance can be improved. Economics, management and marketing terminology and principles will be considered. This module also focuses on the factors impacting on the human behaviour and the decision-making process regarding food choice.

*Home department: Human Nutrition/Agricultural Economics*

## **13500 Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies**

### **812 (15) Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies**

This module will focus on providing insight into the role of good governance in emergency situations to reduce impact of disasters on livelihoods and vulnerable people and to ensure that disaster responses include well-coordinated plans that reduce and manage risks specific to agriculture, food, nutrition and health.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13259 Food Processing and Preservation**

### **815 (10) Food Processing and Preservation**

This theme focuses on providing insight into the most important unit operations applied in the food industry and the impact of these unit operations on the quality of food products, the most important novel food processing technologies applied in food industry and on postharvest handling, energy efficiency water use and water treatment.

*Home department: Food Science*

## **11829 Food Production and Systems**

### **244 (13) Food Production and Systems (3L, 1T, 2P)**

The aim of this module is to provide students with a foundational understanding of the principles and practices pertaining to effective management of large-scale food production, based on the needs of a client. This module focuses on the layout and design of food service units, procurement and maintenance of large-scale equipment, and food procurement (including specifications and tenders), storage, production and distribution, as well as concepts related to stock control, waste management, quality control, ergonomics and client satisfaction. The foodservice system and aspects of ergonomics and safety in the foodservice environment are introduced. Furthermore, students gain an understanding of legislative requirements and standards pertaining to sanitation, hygiene and food safety principles, including the Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) system. Students also learn how to use ration scales to compile and evaluate menus according to the nutritional requirements of healthy individuals and standardise recipes for a specific menu.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **36072 Foods**

### **211 (18) Foods (3L, 1T, 1P)**

The aim of this module is to explain the role of the nutritional professional in different sectors of the food industry, including their liaison and communication with different role-players within the context of the legislative requirements and industry-based standards applicable to food labelling, marketing and advertising. Students gain an understanding of the theoretical principles underpinning sensory evaluation, food experimenting and planning, and developing and evaluation of therapeutic recipes. Scientific principles of food preservation and relevant methods are investigated in relation to quality, nutrient content and sensory properties of food. These advances include the use of nanotechnology and the development of genetically modified and organic foods.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13256 Food Safety, Hazards and Risks**

### **812 (10) Food Safety, Hazards and Risks**

This theme focuses on providing insight into microbiological, chemical and physical aspects of food safety, the lines of defence and responsibilities in prevention, and the quality assurance systems and legislation in place to reduce risks in relation to food.

*Home department: Food Science*

## 13496 Food Security

### 812 (15) Food Security

The module will cover food security concepts; analysis of the situation in Sub-Saharan Africa; and strategies applicable in addressing food insecurity.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 13266 Food Security Project Analysis

### 822 (10) Food Security Project Analysis

This theme focuses on providing insight into the planning and implementation of nutrition-focused interventions and the monitoring and evaluation of the performance, relevance and effects of these interventions.

*Home division: Agricultural Economics*

## 52086 Foodservice Management

### 477 (37) Foodservice Management (10P)

Practical exposure to different food-service systems. Planning of normal and therapeutic choice menus and execution of recipe development. Critical observation of and active participation in all aspects pertaining to effective food-service management, including planning, implementation, stock and quality control, client satisfaction, and human resources, people and financial management. Sanitation, hygiene and food safety, and implementation of HACCP. Exposure to the management of different food-service units. Application of relevant legislation and ethical principles. Service-learning component: providing a service to community partners (such as Tygerberg Academic Hospital, Department of Health, Centres for Early Childhood Development and hospitals) according to their needs. Exposure to and involvement with the food-service component of service rendering at community-based platforms during the integrated rotation.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 57819 Forensic Medicine

### 471 (10) Forensic Medicine (2 weeks)

General medico-legal principles including natural vs. unnatural death; completion of the death certificate form; the pathology of wounds including basic wound patterns as well as more complex mechanisms of injury (burns, gunshot wounds, electrical injuries, head injuries, etc.); the pathology of complications of wounds; influences of chemical substances, including alcohol, on the body; approach to sudden deaths including sudden infant death syndrome in babies (cot deaths); early and late post-mortal changes; introduction to basic legal aspects in the South African law system; appropriate acts and regulations regarding the following principles in the medical field: inquests, tissue retention, abortion, anaesthetic-related deaths, and ethical and moral codes stipulated by statutes.

*Home department: Forensic Medicine*

## 11100 Forensic Pathology

### 872 (80) Forensic Pathology I

Advanced basic knowledge and the mastering of practical and theoretical components in Anatomical Pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## 14005 Form and Function

### 141 (60) Form and Function (20 weeks)

This module encompasses the teaching of the normal structure and function of humans, communities and health systems.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 13648 Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences

### 171 (20) Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences (4L)

This module focuses on the foundations supporting the health and well-being of people, families and communities. The theory and praxis of person-centred, holistic and contextual care, as well as the roles, responsibilities and scope of practice of a nurse and midwife in various fields and contexts are introduced.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13649 Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences: Practice

### 171 (20) Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences: Practice

This module complements Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences. The understanding gained in the complementary module is applied through engaging with communities and community members. Clinical learning includes physical assessment skills, record keeping, prevention of infection, safety management, and interacting with vulnerable groups.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13263 Functional Foods and GMOs

### 843 (10) Functional Foods and GMOs

This theme focuses on providing insight into health-promoting foods, the use of genetically modified crops and their relevance to food and nutrition security, as well as the concept of nutritional genomics and their impact on preventing nutrition disorders.

*Home division: Food Science*

## 13425 Fundamentals of Physiology

### 178 (24) Fundamentals of Physiology (3L)

This module is an introduction to the fundamentals of physiology, from cellular structure and function to the interaction between organs and organ systems in maintaining homeostasis, the bringing about of normal function and the facilitating of the interaction between people and their environment. Aspects addressed include cellular function, energy metabolism, homeostasis, structure and function of the central and peripheral nervous system, and the endocrine, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and urogenital systems.

*Home department: Medical Physiology.*

## 10294 General Linguistics

### 178 (24) Introduction to Linguistics (3L, 1T)

Nature and objectives; functions of language; construction of (a) language out of a sound system, a meaning system, and systems for forming words and sentences; principles of language use; language diversity and variation; interaction between linguistic and social phenomena; language change; language acquisition; language in the brain; language production and perception.

*Home department: General Linguistics*

### 278 (24) Language and the Human Mind (3L)

Principles and practice of the analysis of language structure (syntax and phonology, other aspects of language structure); principles and practice of the analysis of language use (pragmatics/discourse analysis); sociolinguistic aspects of language; core questions about language acquisition and language processing; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

*A system of flexible assessment is used in General Linguistics 278.*

*Prerequisite pass module:*

- *General Linguistics 178*

*Home department: General Linguistics*

Formula for final mark: Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the year about the way in which the final mark is calculated and they receive regular reports on their progress through the year.

## 13248 General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology

### 775 (60) General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology

The module develops knowledge and understanding of the anatomy and histology of the human body. Histological preparation processes, histological analysing techniques, research principles, laboratory safety and aspects of epidemiology are examined to establish an understanding in the context of anatomical and histological research.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 10942 General Neurology

### 876 (130) General Neurology

Diagnosis and handling of relevant neurological conditions.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

## 13678 Global Healthcare Sciences

### 441 (10) Global Healthcare Sciences (4L)

Global Healthcare Sciences considers the effects, impact and implications of co-morbidity, non-communicable and infectious disease and mass disasters locally and globally. The role and value of the nurse and midwife in understanding, preventing and managing these complex global influences are emphasised.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13679 Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice

### 441 (10) Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice

Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice is the study of co-morbidities, non-communicable and infectious disease and mass disasters locally and globally.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13091 Gross Regional Anatomy

### 771 (20) Gross Regional Anatomy

A cadaver-based study of the systems of the body.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 11001 Gynaecology

### 873 (120) Gynaecology

This module includes general gynaecology, community gynaecology, assisted reproduction, reproductive endocrinology, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, pathology (incorporating histo- and cytopathology related to the field), contraception and family planning.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

## 47090 Haematology

### 873 (70) Haematology

- Haemopoiesis and lymphopoiesis, haemolysis, haemostasis, routine laboratory tests covered in Integrated Pathology; haemolytic anaemias; anaemias of haematinic deficiencies: pathophysiology and diagnosis.
- Leukaemias and lymphomas; myeloproliferative diseases; bone marrow failure syndromes: diagnosis and classification of these disorders will be supported by microscopic and related diagnostic tests.
- Haemostatic and thrombotic disorders: diagnosis and management of bleeding disorders and hypercoagulability, anticoagulation monitoring, laboratory aspects of blood transfusion and immunohaematology.

*Assessment*

Flexible assessment through laboratory reports, clinical case presentations, prepared academic seminars and journal club discussions, as well as a logbook. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the

flexible assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. Formal assessment is done in the form of one written paper consisting of long and shorter questions on the current state of knowledge in Haematological Pathology. Practical examinations: an interpretative practical on blood transfusion, and haemostatic and haemolytic conditions, and a morphological examination consisting of the microscopic diagnosis of blood and bone marrow pathology. An oral examination. External examiners are involved according to University guidelines.

*Home department: Haematological Pathology*

## **64793 Haematology**

### **775 (30) Haematology**

Laboratory techniques and instrumentation in Haematology; morphology and physiology of normal blood and bone marrow cells; normal values of blood-cell counts and coagulation tests; anaemias; cytopenias and cytoses; immunological aspects of Haematology and blood groups; haemostasis and thrombosis; haematological malignancies.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **52426 Haematological System**

### **371 (20) Haematological System (3 weeks)**

Haematological themes: blood components; haemopoiesis; blood groups; blood clotting mechanisms. Immunological themes: defence mechanisms of the body; the non-specific immune system; the specific immune system. Anaemia; bleeding disorders; cytopaenia and cytosis; haematological malignancies; blood grouping and transfusion; thrombotic conditions.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **14512 Health and Wellness**

### **211 (60) Health and Wellness (20 weeks)**

The aim of this module is to cultivate an understanding of what it means to be healthy, to promote wellness and prevent ill health, not only in the community that the students serve but also in terms of themselves and the environment.

This module will address the fostering of health and prevention of ill-health with a focus on exploring the concept of "normality" and demonstrate an understanding of what the maintenance of health and well-being entails. This will include examining the well-being of a person (including self), a vibrant community and an effective health system, as well as how these relate and interact with each other.

The life course/life cycle of a person will be followed, examining what it means to be well in the different life phases and how health can be maintained and protected in each phase.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **14464 Health Assessment, Diagnosis, Treatment and Care**

### **734 (25) Health Assessment, Diagnosis, Treatment and Care**

This module enables students to critically apply their knowledge, skills, values, inclusive of person-centeredness, and clinical reasoning in various primary healthcare contexts to assess, diagnose and manage patients, and prescribe treatment.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14743 Healthcare Financing**

### **875 (12) Healthcare Financing**

This module will cover healthcare financing mechanisms, health system goals and objectives, health systems design and functions, namely stewardship, governance and organization, financing (including resource allocation and provider payment systems), service delivery, demand generation and performance monitoring and evaluation, global trends in health systems reform and innovation in health systems.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 11523 Healthcare Systems

### 871 (15) Healthcare Systems

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand emergency care systems, processes and flow, patient safety and quality improvement in emergency care. The module entails five contact days and a number of assignments. A project on quality improvement in the student's work environment is required.

*The assessments of the module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 30% and the final written assessment contributes 20%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 47511 Health Management

### 511 (10) Health Management (2 weeks)

Health Management: General management and principles of management; financial management; human resource management; marketing of health services.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 13089 Health Management Report

### 775 (20) Health Management Report

The healthcare report is a 5 000-word report on a relevant healthcare management topic. Students have to submit the report in A3 format as well.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 14501 Health Services Management Practices

### 775 (26) Health Services Management Practices

This module strengthens and deepens students' knowledge, skill and performance regarding management practices in healthcare services. Students will develop best practices in leadership, human resource management, and risk and financial management, and will develop report writing skills on these aspects in order to provide quality healthcare and excellence in care provision.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13081 Health Systems, Policy and Financing

### 775 (10) Health Systems, Policy and Financing

Students learn to understand the goals and objectives of health systems (e.g. health, financial and social risk protection, equity, efficiency, effectiveness and choice); to identify key challenges faced by health systems, and responses to these; and they become familiar with global trends in health system reform.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 61395 History of Sport

### 745 (12) Sport History

Sport history.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 14366 HIV and TB

### 775 (30) HIV and TB

Students will study the basic sciences, epidemiology, diagnostic strategies, the effective and safe use of therapeutic options and preventative strategies for HIV and TB. In addition, for HIV they will study the diagnosis and management of common illness conditions seen in people living with HIV. In addition, for TB they will study the diagnosis and management of the different manifestation of both drug-susceptible and

drug-resistant TB. Transversal themes of infection prevention and control, antibiotic stewardship, reproductive health, infection-related imaging and basic biology and laboratory diagnosis form an integral part of this module.

*Home department: Infectious Diseases*

## **13033 Human Anatomical Variation**

### **771 (10) Human Anatomical Variation**

Human anatomical variation is present in all humans and is demonstrated by the lack of bilateral symmetry in any one individual and by variation within any particular population group.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **11103 Human Communication and Communication Disorders**

### **812 (45) Human Communication and Communication Disorders**

The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## **13257 Human Economic Development**

### **813 (10) Human Economic Development**

This theme focuses on providing insight into the concept, theories and measures of economic development. It serves to further examine the extreme contrast not only between developed and developing countries, but also the different livelihood situations between population groups/families inside the countries.

*Home division: Agricultural Economics*

## **14207 Human Physiology**

### **171 (20) Human Physiology (4L, 2P)**

This is an introductory module which aims to provide students with a firm knowledge base and understanding of the normal functional components, as well as principles and processes involved in the functioning of the physiological systems of the human body. The module begins with an overview of the levels of organisation in the body, physiological control systems and communication within the body. This is followed by basic molecular biology, energy metabolism, cellular structure, function and homeostasis. Students will be able to utilise concepts gained from the study of anatomy in their study of the organ systems. This includes the function and integrated relationships of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, lymphatic, immune, respiratory, gastrointestinal, urinary and reproductive (urogenital), nervous and endocrine systems.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **48054 Human Resource Management**

### **776 (20) Human Resource Management**

This module introduces scientific human resource and labour relations management paradigms in healthcare management. The content focuses on the strengthening of human resource management to create improved recruitment, selection, retention and development of people in the workplace. The students are also empowered with the knowledge and use of legal and ethical aspects related to relevant legislation, principles of disciplinary action, solving grievances, collective bargaining, arbitration and the settlement of disputes.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **11008 Immunology**

### **775 (30) Immunology**

Inflammatory/infective; auto-immune parameters; infective serology; lymphocyte and neutrophil studies; flow cytometry; clinical immunology: primary immunodeficiencies, infections and rheumatology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## 10553 Industrial Psychology

### 262 (8) Ergonomics (1,5L, 0,5P)

Nature and history of Ergonomics, Context of Ergonomics (general and environment effects, legislation, management and productivity, built environment), perception and sensation (senses, observation, conscious and unconscious, memory and attention), work environment (space and shape, lighting, noise and vibration, temperature, atmospheric and chemical, processing information and design guidelines), input (displays), output (activities and rest), controls and tools, systems malfunction (errors, safety and health), introduction to Information Ergonomics (mental maps and usability), summary.

*Home department: Industrial Psychology*

## 36846 Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy)

### 132 (6) Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) (2L)

The human being as employee; human resource planning; recruitment; selection; placement and induction; communication; motivation; leadership in organisations; overview of labour relations. The module is designed for students in Occupational Therapy and these perspectives will be highlighted throughout.

*Home department: Industrial Psychology*

## 52434 Infections and Clinical Immunology

### 471 (20) Infections and Clinical Immunology (4 weeks)

Principles of infectious diseases; congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies; pyrexia of unknown origin; tuberculosis; septicaemia and bacteraemia; infections that can result in shock; HIV; tropical and travel-associated diseases; sexually transmitted infections; zoonoses; neonatal infections; childhood diseases; bioterrorism; toxin-associated diseases; management of a community outbreak; infection control; immunisation; role of special examinations; anti-infective therapy.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 71030 Infectious Diseases

### 845 (25) Infectious Diseases

This module will teach principles of infectious diseases using tuberculosis (TB) as a model system. The content will include the role of host genetics, genetic epidemiology and population genetics in TB susceptibility. The role of extreme phenotypes of TB susceptibility and resistance in understanding disease pathobiology and epidemiology will be explored. New developments in TB diagnostics, TB pharmacogenetics, immunology of TB and the role of animal model systems in elucidating disease mechanisms will be discussed. Topics about the infectious organism itself, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, will be introduced through fundamental mycobacteriology, the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* genome and transcriptome, molecular tools for mycobacteriology, and mycobacterial secretion systems. The role of mycobacterial biology and metabolism in intracellular survival in the macrophage and drug resistance will be explored.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## 38962 Integrated Pathology

### 871 (60) Integrated Pathology

Integrated Pathology, including Chemical Pathology, Haematology, Microbiology, Virology, Molecular Pathology and Research Methodology.

*Home department: Haematological Pathology*

## 14734 Interventions

### 344 (60) Interventions (20 weeks)

This module addresses the interventions to be implemented at the level of self, the patient, the community, and the healthcare system after a diagnosis of dysfunction, disease, illness, injury, and other systemic and mental impairments has been made. The module does not only include interventions such as pharmacotherapy, surgery and radiotherapy, but also counselling, acting as change agents, and working in teams to address health and health system issues.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **13650 Introduction to Biochemistry and Biophysics**

### **141 (10) Introduction to Biochemistry and Biophysics (2L)**

This module establishes a scientific background to, understanding of, and insight into the essentials of biophysics and biochemistry to enable students to integrate this understanding into clinical nursing practice.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13261 Introduction to Epidemiology**

### **841 (10) Introduction to Epidemiology**

The content module will cover basic principles of nutritional epidemiology and types of nutritional surveys, the association between poverty and health, and the social determinants of health.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **14546 Introduction to Foods**

### **144 (20) Introduction to Foods (5L, 4P)**

The aim of the module is to provide students with a foundational understanding of principles, mediums and equipment used for different cooking methods to compile a normal menu. Cooking methods to promote and preserve the sensory and nutritional quality of foods. Basic principles of menu planning to compile a normal menu. Classification, nutrient composition, chemical structure and specific physical and chemical characteristics of different food sources, i.e. fats, protein (red meat, poultry, fish, legumes, soy, gelatine, eggs, milk, cheese) and carbohydrates (starches, grains, fruits, vegetables). Handling, preparation, cooking and storage of different food sources and its impact on nutrient composition, chemical structure, food safety and quality. Practical training to gain experience in applying theoretical knowledge of food sources.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **14325 Introduction to Global Health**

### **875 (12) Introduction to Global Health**

This module covers concepts, theory and application of global health and related areas. The module entails sessions focusing on the following topics: Introduction to Global Health; Global Health priorities and Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs); Health Inequalities in Global Health context; Priority and Vulnerable Populations; Global Health Actors and Networks; Health Systems, Services, Resources, Programmes; Trade, Policy and Global Health; Global Health Protection and Security; Environment, climate change and Global Health; and Globalization and emerging infectious diseases.

*Home department: Global Health*

## **64777 Introduction to Molecular Pathology**

### **775 (17) Introduction to Molecular Pathology**

DNA, RNA and hereditary information; structure of the human genome; patterns of inheritance: expression of phenotypes; strategies to identify disease-causing mutations; DNA sequencing; phylogenetics and molecular epidemiology; detection and amplification of nucleic acids; in situ diagnostics; proteomics; flow cytometry; tissue culture and cytogenetics.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **61077 Kinanthropometry**

### **715 (12) Kinanthropometry**

Kinanthropometry.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **11264 Kinderkinetics Theory**

### **772 (12) Kinderkinetics**

Neuro-motor development of all children.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 19305 Kinesiology

### 162 (8) Anatomy (2L, 1P)

Anatomical and movement terminology; structure and function of tissue types of the human body; knowledge of the human body as a unit of mobility (skeletal and muscular) structure and function; knowledge of selected supporting systems to the mobility unit.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 182 (8) The Sport Experience (2L, 2P)

Sport performance as a personal experience; demonstration, strategies, insight, enhancement of selected team and individual sport types played by different cultural groups in Southern Africa.

*Flexible assessment*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 312 (8) Sport Injuries (2L)

General principles and classification of sport injuries. Biomechanics of sport injuries. Overuse syndrome. Sport injuries of upper and lower limbs. Injuries in sport for persons with disabilities.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 332 (8) Peak Performance (2L)

Programme design through principles of classification and the application thereof on elite sport performance. Periodisation of training. Recovery strategies.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 342 (8) Sociological and Psychological Aspects of Sport Performance (2L)

Relationship between sport and social institutions; specific considerations for the coaching of children; the sport credo; sport and the media; use of specific psychological skills for enhancement of sport performance; psychometrics.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 352 (8) Tests and Measurement (2L)

Principles of valid and reliable assessment of fitness and sporting performance by means of statistical techniques and general assessment strategies.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### 372 (8) Values and Ethics in Professional Applications (2L, 2P)

Philosophical context of physical activities; social and cultural tendencies about physical activities in SA; heterogeneous groups and physical activity; moral behaviour in physical activity, sport and recreation.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 14507 Knowledge Skills

### 172 (6) Knowledge Skills (1L)

This module is designed to equip students with skills needed for knowledge-building in the Humaniora, including using selected software programmes, which include word processing, data processing and presentation, accessing library resources and building searches on academic databases, using existing academic research ethically and consistently applying referencing methods, navigating online communities as active and responsible digital citizens.

*Home department: Journalism*

## 14009 Knowledge Translation

### 875 (12) Knowledge Translation

This module will cover the principles of knowledge translation and evidence-informed decision-making, stakeholders' assessment, engagement strategies relevant to various target audiences, resource considerations for a comprehensive knowledge translation strategy, monitoring and evaluation processes, as well as outcomes relevant to knowledge translation that affect research use.

*Home department: Global Health*

## **11105 Laboratory Management**

### **875 (10) Laboratory Management**

An understanding of the principles of laboratory management as they apply to pathology.

*Home department: Chemical Pathology*

## **64718 Laboratory Practice**

### **776 (3) Laboratory Practice**

Bioethics of laboratory practice, laboratory safety and legal aspects of laboratory practice.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **65730 Late Clinical Rotations**

### **678 (150) Late Clinical Rotations (60 weeks)**

This module and the Clinical Rotations 541 module form the student intern year. No formal theoretical lectures. In the Late Clinical Rotations 678 module, the practical application of the clinical disciplines is consolidated through students' involvement in patient care, ward rounds, case discussions, seminars and outpatient clinics at Tygerberg Hospital and other relevant regional hospitals, day hospitals and clinics.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **14454 Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice**

### **743 (8) Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice**

This module focuses on the development of students as specialist nurses or midwives who have to provide leadership in terms of knowledge and management skills, on continuous professional development and on practice transformation in the context of a speciality area. These goals are strengthened in order to improve quality and excellence in care provision.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13082 Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare**

### **737 (5) Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare**

Students learn to understand leadership, processes of change and change management, and to develop skills of personal leadership and emotional intelligence. They also learn to develop and implement a path for ongoing organisational improvement.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

### **757 (5) Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare**

Students learn to understand leadership, processes of change and change management, and to develop skills of personal leadership and emotional intelligence. They also learn to develop and implement a path for ongoing organisational improvement.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **14498 Leadership and Management**

### **773 (30) Leadership and Management**

This module strengthens and deepens students' knowledge, skills and performance regarding leadership and management in healthcare services. Students will develop best practices in strategic management, entrepreneurship, innovation and health policy management to improve quality healthcare and excellence in care provision.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14008 Legal and Ethical Aspects and Use of Animals in Research**

### **771 (10) Legal and Ethical Aspects and Use of Animals in Research**

Basic skills and knowledge to communicate coherently orally and in writing on the current legal position and on the major ethical and moral implication of using human material and tissue for research and education

purposes. Gaining of knowledge and understanding on ethical handling, care and use of research animals for scientific purposes.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **13262 Macro- and Micronutrients and Health**

### **842 (10) Macro- and Micronutrients and Health**

This theme focuses on providing insight into the problem of malnutrition and evidence-based approaches to address the problem.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13065 Management and Leadership**

### **871 (15) Management and Leadership**

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand management and leadership in healthcare. The module entails web-based assignments and readings, a final project and a summative assessment.

*Web-based assignments contribute 40% of the final mark, the final project contributes 40% and the summative assessment contributes 20%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **64807 Management Principles**

### **377 (23) Management Principles (3L, 3P)**

The aim of this module is to expose students to a range of key management principles required to function effectively as competent and successful managers, leaders and entrepreneurial nutrition professionals in a range of work settings including corporate companies, government facilities and private practices. The module includes managerial principles and practices related to planning, organisation, control, leadership, communication, ethics in management, financial management, quality control, diversity management, human resources management and South African labour relations. An awareness of an entrepreneurial approach and appropriate marketing strategies, as well as financial acumen enables students to compile, evaluate and present a business plan for different types of enterprises. Regulations required by the Health Professions Council of South Africa guide students to perform according to acceptable ethical, business and professional standards as a nutrition professional.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13087 Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure**

### **775 (10) Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure**

The aim of this module is to arm healthcare managers with the essential insights and tools needed to effectively plan, assess, acquire and measure the performance of health technologies and physical infrastructure as part of appropriate, cost-effective and quality healthcare delivery. Topics to be covered include health technology overview; health technology planning and acquisition; health technology assessment; health facility design, planning, briefing and assessment; asset management and maintenance; hospital engineering and facilities management; management information systems; clinical engineering and risk management related to medical equipment; eHealth, mHealth and telehealth/telemedicine; airborne-infection control; fundamentals of project management; systems thinking; and integrated healthcare.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **53937 Managing Operations**

### **775 (10) Managing Operations**

The module takes a systems view (embracing equipment, systems and people) of processes designed and operated to deliver specific outcomes. The content moves on from understanding purpose to analysing process, and then to planning and implementing improvement.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **13084 Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery**

### **775 (10) Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery**

People management and human resource planning: Students learn about leading people in a diverse and ever-changing context to optimise service delivery and to motivate and retain staff.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **14458 Maternal and Neonatal Care Pharmacology**

### **732 (8) Maternal and Neonatal Care Pharmacology**

This module aims to enable students in a midwifery specialisation to gain knowledge of the issues surrounding the prescription, administration and use of medication within the context of normal and abnormal childbirth as well as within the neonatology context.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13665 Maternal and Newborn Care I**

### **341 (14) Maternal and Newborn Care I (5L)**

This module covers the theory for normal midwifery care. A humanist approach to antenatal, intranatal, postnatal, newborn and family healthcare is applied. The module integrates and applies relevant basic sciences understanding, as well as legal and ethical principles necessary to the care of a perinatal woman and newborn in providing midwifery care during an uncomplicated pregnancy.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13673 Maternal and Newborn Care II**

### **431 (14) Maternal and Newborn Care II (5L)**

This module prepares the student with the knowledge and understanding necessary for responsible and accountable professional care. The focus of the module guides a student to work in partnership with a woman to provide the necessary support, care and advice during pregnancy, labour and the postpartum period, including care of the newborn. The module develops from Maternal and Newborn Care I to include complications in the maternal and newborn, appropriate obstetric and neonatal emergency care and referral.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13666 Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I**

### **341 (12) Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I**

This module offers clinical application of midwifery through work-integrated learning and clinical skills training. Through various clinical learning opportunities, a student will become able to integrate theoretical knowledge in order to design and implement antenatal, intranatal, postnatal, newborn and family healthcare in clinical environments.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13674 Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II**

### **471 (12) Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II**

This module prepares the student to work in partnership with a woman to provide the necessary support, care and advice during high risk pregnancy, labour and the postpartum period, including care of the newborn. The student will become able to detect complications in the mother and newborn to facilitate access to appropriate obstetric and neonatal emergency care and referral as appropriate.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14459 Maternal Care Specialisation**

### **733 (28) Maternal Care Specialisation**

The content of this module is aligned to the South African Nursing Council requirements for a midwife specialist. The focus of this module is to enable students to acquire specialist knowledge and clinical competencies to provide high-quality, culturally sensitive and evidence-based maternal care on all levels.

Students will be able to critically assess, plan, implement and evaluate reproductive health services, and preconceptual, antenatal, intranatal and postnatal care within a multidisciplinary team utilising a holistic person-centred approach. The specialist knowledge will also enable students to plan, facilitate, co-ordinate and participate in health promotion campaigns.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 14733 Medical Detective

### 311 (60) Medical Detective (20 weeks)

This module focuses on the clinical reasoning process as a fundamental component of medical practice. The module covers the knowledge of common problems that patients present with, as well as the clinical skills, including the interpretation of appropriate further investigations, required to assess patients to develop a differential diagnosis.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 43737 Medical Microbiology

### 111 (6) Medical Microbiology (2L, 0,5P)

Basic microbiology and immunology, including bacteriology, mycology, parasitology and virology pertaining to dietetics. Food- and water-borne diseases with emphasis on food contamination and the prevention thereof. Basic principles of sterilisation and disinfection with application to the food preparation area. Effects that our diet has on the immune system.

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

### 874 (70) Medical Microbiology

The following are presented:

- Medically important bacteria, fungi and parasites;
- The laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic diseases; and
- The basis of infectious diseases, antimicrobial therapy and testing, immunology, quality control, pathology in primary care and infection control.

It is a requirement that a portfolio of case studies and a log book of laboratory techniques be compiled during the rotation.

*One written paper, a practical examination and an oral examination. External examiners are involved in these examinations in accordance with University guidelines.*

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

### 876 (250) Medical Microbiology

The module content is outlined by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) curriculum for Microbiological Pathology and is aimed at providing specialist training in the clinical discipline. This module includes fundamentals of bacteriology, parasitology and mycology, as well as clinical and diagnostic microbiology. The module is aimed at developing an in-depth understanding of the principles, clinical and research applications of microbiological pathology and a broad knowledge of infectious diseases and clinical syndromes related to infection. The module will ensure that students gain knowledge and practical experience in the role of the clinical microbiologist in diagnosis and management of infectious diseases, as well as the management of laboratory safety, and infection prevention and control in the laboratory, hospital or community.

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

## 43745 Medical Virology

### 871 (70) Medical Virology

Training consists of a theoretical and a practical module and educational activities:

- Practical training and skills development in laboratory techniques;
- Registrar discussions, seminar presentations, ward round attendance; and
- The student is responsible for compiling a portfolio with the purpose of continuously updating it with newly acquired skills and educational activities.

*Flexible assessment: A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the flexible assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of the flexible assessment are provided in the study guide. Final formal assessment of the Virology rotation is done by means of a written, practical and oral examination.*

*Home department: Medical Virology*

## **13661 Mental Health across the Lifespan**

### **331 (12) Mental Health across the Lifespan (4L)**

This module explores the concept of mental health and the range of mental disorders that cut across many aspects of health and quality of life for people. Various therapeutic approaches are introduced, with particular emphasis on therapeutic relationships and psychosocial rehabilitation.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13662 Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice**

### **331 (10) Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice**

In this module, students practise skills in developing and providing psychosocial nursing interventions in the form of integrated care plans that reflect a comprehensive and integrated assessment of mentally ill persons. These skills will also be applied to patients suffering mental disorders within biomedical settings.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13035 Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique**

### **771 (20) Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique**

Laboratory technique for the research of the relation between the structure and function of human tissue through routine and specialised colouring techniques.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## **13270 Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology**

### **871 (12) Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology**

This module will mainly focus on the molecular aspects leading to tumour formation, growth and metastasis. Topics that will be covered include: the biological properties of cancer cells, genetic aspects of tumour formation, heterogeneity and structural complexity of solid tumours, the tumour microenvironment and drug resistance, the influence of hypoxia and neo-angiogenesis on tumour growth, hypoxic inducible factors (HIF) and tumour invasion, theories involving aerobic glycolysis and the Warburg hypothesis.

*Home department: Interdisciplinary Health Sciences*

## **64688 Morphological Sciences Research Project**

### **775 (60) Morphological Sciences Research Project**

The research project assigned to each student will flow from current research undertaken in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Morphological Sciences) programme. The content will be determined by the nature of the project.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **61123 Motor Control**

### **711 (12) Motor Control**

Motor control.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **61131 Motor Learning**

### **741 (12) Motor Learning**

Motor learning.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **44229 Movement Education Sport and Recreation**

### **212 (8) Teaching and Programme Development (2L, 4P)**

Teaching expertise, management skills and motivational strategies, design of physical activity programmes,

planning and presenting teaching.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **222 (8) Adapted Movement Programmes (2L)**

The importance of correct body alignments for successful motor performance; analysis of causes of posture deviations; introductory knowledge of various disabilities.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **242 (8) Sport and Recreation Management (2L)**

Principles of planning, organising, leading and control in sport and recreation; marketing management: market differentiation, identification of target groups, needs assessment, formulation of objectives, marketing strategies, the marketing recipe and strategic planning.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **282 (8) Structure of Physical Activities (2L, 5P)**

Performance enhancement in various sport types and movement forms; team co-operation; social behaviour within the physical environment; teaching tips and incentives; learning of motor skills and development of fitness; knowledge of the role of a coach, official and referee.

*Flexible assessment.*

- *PP Sport Science 184 or*
- *PP Kinesiology 182*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **52302 Musculoskeletal System**

### **371 (30) Musculoskeletal System (7 weeks)**

Bone: classification, development and growth; the skeleton; joints; cartilage: composition and function; composition and function of the synovial fluid; skeletal muscle: organisation, structure and function. Applied anatomy of the upper limb, lower limb and spinal column, applied physics. Musculoskeletal terminology and deformities; clinical methods; infective conditions of the musculoskeletal system. Degenerative disorders of the musculoskeletal system; radiological evaluation and appropriate special investigations; rheumatology; arthroplastics of the musculoskeletal system (prosthetics). Congenital and developmental disorders; oncological disorders of bone, joints and soft tissues; conditions and deformities of the spinal column; conditions and deformities of the upper limbs; conditions and deformities of the lower limbs; vascular abnormalities of the musculoskeletal system. Rehabilitation and appliances; emergency management of trauma and the multiply injured patient. General principles in the diagnosis and management of trauma; technique for plaster of Paris, splints and bandages; compartmental syndrome; fractures and dislocations of the vertebral column and pelvis fractures and dislocations of the upper limbs; fractures and dislocations of the lower limbs; sports injuries and injuries due to over-use; soft tissue injuries of the musculoskeletal system.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **14460 Neonatal Care Specialisation**

### **734 (20) Neonatal Care Specialisation**

The content of this module is aligned with the South African Nursing Council's requirements for a midwife specialist. The focus of the module is to acquire knowledge of high-risk neonatal care and clinical competencies to provide quality, culturally sensitive and evidence-based neonatal care on all levels. Students will be able to critically identify, diagnose, plan, implement and evaluate the physiological adaptation of the neonate, and growth, development and complications related to the antenatal, intranatal and postnatal periods. This knowledge and skills will enable students to provide comprehensive, family-centred neonatal care and engage in health promotion activities.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **11055 Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy**

### **871 (20) Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy**

Neuroanatomy, including the anatomy of the central nervous system and peripheral nervous system, as well as regional anatomy applicable to neurosurgery.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 59285 Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology

### 372 (14) Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology (3L)

Neuroanatomy: subsections of the nervous system; cerebrum, brainstem, cranial nerves, cerebellum, diencephalon, basal ganglia, hippocampus, hypothalamus; limbic system, autonomic nervous system; spinal cord. Principles and methods of neurological assessment; lesions of the cortex and internal capsule; coma and the unconscious patient; brainstem lesions; lesions of the extrapyramidal system; lesions of the cerebellum; spinal cord lesions.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 11058 Neuropathology

### 871 (20) Neuropathology

The skills and knowledge needed to diagnose the most common CNS conditions. Familiarity with the general aspects of a neuropathology laboratory.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## 11056 Neurophysiology: EEG

### 874 (60) Neurophysiology: EEG

Principles and interpretation of EEG.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

## 11057 Neurophysiology: EMG

### 875 (60) Neurophysiology: EMG

Principles and interpretation of EMG.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

## 11059 Neuropsychiatry

### 873 (40) Neuropsychiatry

Diagnosis and handling of neuropsychiatric conditions.

*Home department: Psychiatry*

## 11060 Neuroradiology

### 871 (40) Neuroradiology

Principles of neuroradiological special examinations, radiological features of neurological conditions.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## 52299 Neurosciences

### 371 (30) Neurosciences (8 weeks)

Development and morphology of the neuron and central, peripheral and autonomic nervous systems (organisation, neurotransmitters and receptors); sensory, motor and integrative (higher) functions of the brain; ventricular system and cerebrospinal fluid; neuralgia and the blood-brain barrier.

Localisation of neurological lesions; embryological abnormalities of the nervous system. Disturbances in consciousness; raised intracranial pressure and space-occupying lesions. Epilepsy; brain and spinal cord trauma; cerebrovascular incidents. Abnormalities of balance and coordination; degenerative conditions of the central nervous system and chronic neurological disorders; weakness; headache, facial pain and nerve root pain; infections of the central nervous system. Cost-effective use of neurological services. General neurological emergencies; substance abuse and dependence; schizophrenia and other psychoses; mood disorders; anxiety disorders. Somatic symptoms and psychosomatic disease. Sexual identity and sexuality. Eating disorders. Disorders of impulse control; sleep disorders. Forensic neuroscience and ethics. Adaptation disorders; dissociative disorders; relationship problems and conflict management. Personality disorders. Psychotherapy. Normal and abnormal physical and psychological development in children. Geriatric psychiatry. Syndromes specific to South African culture. Visual system; the eye examination; acute loss of

vision; chronic visual loss; ophthalmological emergencies; the eye in systemic disease; adnexal and external eye disorders; motility disturbances of the eye. Community otology; hearing and the semicircular canal system; hearing loss; otalgia; otorrhoea; complications of ear infections; seventh cranial nerve palsies.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## **16543 Neurosurgery**

### **875 (270) Neurosurgery**

Principles and practices of neurosurgery. Comprehensive knowledge of pathology, and clinical and diagnostic imaging. Handling and surgery of the following conditions: congenital, neurovascular, neuro-oncology, neuro-spinal and neuro-infectious, and pain handling in both adults and children.

*Home department: Neurosurgery*

## **32212 Neurosurgery (Intermediate)**

### **874 (30) Neurosurgery (Intermediate)**

Surgical principles and specialties, and intensive care.

*Home department: Neurosurgery*

## **14470 Nursing Education Practice**

### **747 (33) Nursing Education Practice**

In this module, students develop knowledge of a variety of aspects of nursing education practice. Through actual application of theory and appropriate teaching and learning methods and strategies, students explore their own abilities as active learners.

Attention is also paid to the development of nursing education in South Africa and legislation relevant to nursing education practice. The functioning of a nursing education institution/school with respect to leadership and management, organisational structures, regulatory measures, policies and procedures, and student affairs is explored.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **36080 Nutrients in Health**

### **142 (20) Nutrients in Health (6L, 3P)**

Knowledge, interpretation and application of the metabolism, requirements, functions and basic clinical application of energy, macronutrients and micronutrients. Nutritional implications of alcohol. Dietary planning using recommended guidelines. Introduction to functional foods.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **56049 Nutritional Epidemiology**

### **811 (30) Nutritional Epidemiology**

Nutritional epidemiology, research methodology, biostatistics and epidemiology relating to nutrition disorders.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **11828 Nutritional Status Assessment**

### **231 (16) Nutritional Status Assessment (3L, 1T, 1P)**

This module aims to equip students with competence (knowledge, skills and abilities) in evaluating an individual's nutritional status during different stages of their life cycle. Different techniques will be used, such as diet methodology to evaluate food intake, anthropometric measurements and body composition analysis, as well as clinical investigations. The use of these techniques will also be extended to explore the nutrition status of communities in alignment with other modules. Students will develop the ability to demonstrate and interpret basic measures of non-invasive physical fitness and routine screening methods (urine analysis, finger-prick blood glucose, haemoglobin and cholesterol tests, vital signs). Additionally, the recording and

analysing of a patient's diet history and screening procedures for malnutrition are introduced, as well as the use of a web-based dietary programme. The competence gained in this module is needed as a basis for nutrition interventions in subsequent modules.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13499 Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development**

### **812 (15) Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development**

This module will focus on developing insight into the multiple factors influencing health and nutrition security and the rationale for multisectoral and evidence-based approaches to improve health and nutrition.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13495 Nutrition, Health and the Environment**

### **812 (15) Nutrition, Health and the Environment**

This module will focus on the comprehensive understanding of the relationship between nutrition, health and the environment; the relationship between climate change, health and nutrition; and climate change and food and nutrition security, with particular reference to Southern Africa.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **13503 Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention**

### **812 (15) Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention**

The module will focus on developing insight into the concept "nutrition transition"; macro- and micronutrients in health and disease prevention; health promotion and education principles; and evidence-based interventions to address child, maternal and women's health and nutrition.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **46957 Nutrition in the Life Cycle**

### **214 (14) Nutritional in the Life Cycle (2L, 1P)**

The aim of the module is to provide the core foundation about nutrition and insight regarding the different stages of the lifecycle. Students study the physiological development, growth and change, the nutritional needs, nutritional care and nutritional problems which occur most commonly, as well as the prevention and management of these in the various stages of the life cycle (pregnancy, lactation, infant and young child, adolescent, adult and the elderly). Students gain an understanding of the nutritional screening methods and tools appropriate to the specific stage of the lifecycle. Furthermore, the students are introduced to the international and national guidelines to optimise exclusive breastfeeding and complementary feeding.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **20923 Obstetrics**

### **872 (120) Midwifery**

This module includes general obstetrics, community obstetrics, high-risk obstetrics and maternal/foetal medicine.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

## **10464 Occupational Therapy**

### **178 (40) Occupational Therapy (8L, 4P)**

Introduction to the basic concepts of occupational therapy practice. Professional development through the establishment of knowledge, views and skills. The development of the conceptual underpinning within health sciences and specifically within occupational therapy. Using and understanding relevant academic content.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**278 (60) Occupational Therapy (2L, 2P)**

Assessment of occupational performance and factors impacting on performance; learning about activities, techniques and assistive technologies. The development of basic oral and listening skills in either Afrikaans or isiXhosa within the occupational therapy context. The nature and dynamics of professional consultation.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**43990 Occupational Therapy: Practical****374 (62) Occupational Therapy: Practical (17P)**

Applying the occupational therapy process to render direct services to patients and clients.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**478 (112) Occupational Therapy: Practical (3L)**

Consolidation of practical work in rendering occupational therapy services. Integrating the theory and practice of occupational therapy to meet the specific needs of individuals and groups.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**43982 Occupational Therapy: Theory****372 (32) Occupational Therapy: Theory (8L)**

Theory and principles for promotion of occupational performance and components impacting on participation. Clinical work: application of activities, techniques and assistive technologies.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**484 (26) Occupational Therapy: Theory (1L)**

Integration and application of theory and principles for promotion of occupational performance and components impacting on participation. Professional matters concerning the profession, health service provision and occupational therapy services. Application of activities, techniques and assistive technologies in occupational therapy practice. Running a practice: integration of theory and practical work.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

**11063 OMT – Approaches and Concepts****863 (20) OMT – Approaches and Concepts**

Current principles and application of manual therapy and rehabilitation concepts, as well as the science of pain. Principles of assessment, clinical reasoning and management of the neuro-musculo articular system. Concepts of medical and behavioural sciences.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

**11066 OMT – Clinical****892 (25) OMT – Clinical**

Assessment, independent clinical reasoning and management of patients with a variety of neuromuscular articular dysfunctions demonstrating:

- proficient practical skill in assessment and management; and
- rehabilitation of a patient to maximal functioning and role participation.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

**11065 OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice****852 (10) OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice**

Application of clinical reasoning, integration of functional rehabilitation models, and variation of appropriate management strategies to rehabilitate chronic/extensive/complicated neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts acknowledged by the International Federation of Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapists and the World Health Organization.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 11067 OMT – Lower Quadrant

### 882 (15) OMT – Lower Quadrant

Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of lower quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 11064 OMT – Upper Quadrant

### 873 (12) OMT – Upper Quadrant

Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of upper quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular system according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 11070 Operational Hyperbaric Medicine

### 773 (35) Operational Hyperbaric Medicine

On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to administer hyperbaric oxygen therapy to a patient. The training includes exposure to hyperbaric medical practices, as well as the handling of concomitant emergencies.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 11071 Operational Underwater Medicine

### 773 (30) Operational Underwater Medicine

After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to provide a company in which divers are involved (or any other group of divers) with operational medical assistance, including the prescription and provision of recompression therapy in the case of a diving accident.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 17221 Optics

### 874 (40) Optics

Basic and applied clinical optics is covered. At the end of the module, the candidate must demonstrate the ability to perform a clinical refraction successfully.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

## 45330 Otorhinolaryngology (Part II)

### 871 (100) Otorhinolaryngology

Prior to writing the Part II examination, the candidate must have had three to six months working experience in an intensive care unit.

*Home department: Otorhinolaryngology*

## 17183 Otorhinolaryngology (Part III)

### 871 (160) Otorhinolaryngology

Specialised knowledge is required of:

- Advanced ORL Basic Sciences;
- ORL Medicine;
- ORL Surgery; and
- Head and Neck Surgery.

Prior to writing the final ORL examination, the candidate must have four years' experience working in an accredited academic ENT department.

*Home department: Otorhinolaryngology*

## 14138 Paediatric Infectious Diseases

### 775 (30) Paediatric Infectious Diseases

Students will study an approach to the systematic evaluation of a patient with infection, common community-acquired infections, tropical and travel-related infections (including malaria), fever of unknown origin, and sepsis and septic shock in the paediatric population. Transversal themes of infection prevention and control, antibiotic stewardship, reproductive health, infection-related imaging and basic biology and laboratory diagnosis form an integral part of this module.

*Home department: Infectious Diseases*

## 71031 Pathogen Genomics

### 846 (25) Pathogen Genomics

Study of single- and multi-celled pathogens, covering the genetics, biochemistry and physiology of model pathogens, including modern techniques applied to understand the biochemical and genetic processes and evolution of the pathogens, and the biological features that confer pathogenicity.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## 47813 Pathology

### 254 (7) Pathology (2L)

General Pathology: aetiology, pathology, clinical picture, medical and surgical treatment and prognosis of various conditions, in the following subjects: Internal Medicine, Neurology, Paediatrics, Geriatrics, Community Health.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

### 312 (2) Pathology (1L)

Synopsis of classification; psychiatric examination; mental, anxiety, psychotic, cognitive, adaptation, substance-related, personality, somatoform and factitious disorders; child psychiatry; mourning reaction; crisis handling; malingering; psychopharmacology.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 324 (10) Pathology (4L)

Anatomical Pathology; Psychiatry.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

### 334 (8) Pathology (3L)

Surgery; Orthopaedics; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Ophthalmology; Plastic Surgery.

*Home department: Surgery*

### 354 (7) Pathology (2L)

Geriatrics; Internal Medicine; Neurology; Community Health; Paediatrics

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 12746 Pathology for Ophthalmology

### 876 (40) Pathology for Ophthalmology

Basic and applied pathology with the emphasis on organ specific pathology will be mastered.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

## 64785 Pathology Research Project

### 775 (60) Pathology Research Project

The student will be assigned an appropriate research project that will flow from current research in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Pathology) programme. The nature of the project will be determined by the elective module in either Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology or Immunology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## 11527 Patient Safety and Flow

### 871 (15) Patient Safety and Flow

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand patient safety and flow in emergency care. This is a web-based module with readings and assignments, and a final project on a topic related to patient safety.

*The assessments of the module assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 14456 Perioperative Nursing in Context

### 722 (40) Perioperative Nursing in Context

This module equips students with the underpinning knowledge to function as specialist perioperative nurses. It will develop the attitudes, knowledge and skills of students to provide peri-operative patient care with insight, confidence and compassion. The themes in the module develop students' understanding of concepts, interventions and resources of various surgical disciplines, laying a foundation for students to provide clinically appropriate holistic patient care that can be individualised to meet each patient's unique health needs within a multi-disciplinary environment.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 12823 Pharmacology

### 733 (15) Pharmacology

This module enables students to integrate knowledge of pharmacological principles with clinical practice. This includes safe prescribing and dispensing practice, and administration and monitoring of drug treatment in various primary healthcare contexts.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 13655 Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice

### 241 (12) Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice (5L, 1P)

This module serves as introduction to the basic principles of pharmacology, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. Basic and applied pharmacology, as well as dispensing practice in the field of nursing, are included, with a focus on applying the principles of pharmacology in the care of people, families and communities within the context of a specific need.

*Home department: Clinical Pharmacology*

## 14007 Physical and Forensic Anthropology

### 771 (20) Physical and Forensic Anthropology

Study of the human body commencing with a detailed study of the skeleton in a normal individual, as well as the tracking of age-related changes from birth to 70+ years. A detailed study of physical anthropology and its relevance to forensic and other similar sciences. A study of the human osteology in a medico-legal setting, commencing with a detailed study of the skeleton in the normal individual, as well as tracking sex, age, and related changes from birth to old age. A detailed study of taphonomical influences and archaeological recovery of remains, and its relevance to forensic sciences.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 58262 Physiological Biochemistry

### 142 (7) Physiological Biochemistry (2L)

This module starts with an introduction to the basic concepts of metabolism, including the characteristics of metabolic processes in the body, the types of metabolic processes and also the role and importance of enzymes in regulating metabolic processes. Enzymes as catalysts are discussed in terms of protein structure, the principle of enzymatic catalysis, selected variables describing enzymatic reactions and the role of vitamins in this context, with a specific focus on thiamine as an example. Following this broad introduction, the most important metabolic pathways involved in glucose, fatty acid and protein metabolism are discussed

with a specific focus on how these pathways are regulated, as well as their role in the context of human energy metabolism. Finally, biotransformation is discussed with a focus on the metabolism of alcohol.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **13080 Physiology**

### **872 (20) Physiology**

Physiology, including neurophysiology

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **22829 Physiology**

### **871 (33) Physiology**

The Physiology curriculum encompasses the physiology of the upper airways (nose and sinuses, larynx, mouth, pharynx, oesophagus), auditory and vestibular systems, as well as general physiology, immunology, haematology, cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle physiology, and the central nervous system.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **52205 Physiology**

### **278 (26) Physiology (4L, 1P)**

Chemical composition of the body, muscle physiology, haematology and immunology, cardiovascular physiology, respiratory physiology, neurophysiology, physiology of the renal and reproductive systems, physiology of the digestive system and endocrinology.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **60828 Physiology for Ophthalmology**

### **871 (40) Physiology for Ophthalmology**

An in-depth knowledge of ophthalmic and general physiology as related to ophthalmic conditions will need to be mastered.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

## **14676 Physiotherapy Fundamentals**

### **171 (40) Physiotherapy Fundamentals (5L, 3P)**

This module introduces the student to the fundamentals for and of physiotherapy practice. By the end of the module, the student will be able to observe and describe typical human posture and movement, screen for risk of developing neuro-musculoskeletal disorders and other non-communicable diseases, and plan interventions for optimizing function and promoting health.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **64610 Physiotherapy Practice**

### **474 (4) Physiotherapy Practice (1L)**

Aspects of practice management; independent, self-responsible practice management; personal and personnel development; advanced aspects of ethical decision making; integration of all aspects of physiotherapeutic practice; different levels of physiotherapeutic service rendering; community physiotherapy; professionalism; occupational structures; healthcare law; applied ethical and moral dilemmas in healthcare; processes of quality insurance within the South African context.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **52140 Physiotherapy Science**

### **272 (75) Physiotherapy Science (5L, 6P)**

Interviewing in physiotherapy; preventative measures of healthcare in general and in physiotherapy in particular; applying the principles of physiotherapy to specific anatomical structures for the physiological

effects desired. Basic principles of physiotherapeutical evaluation and treatment techniques. Biomechanics of the spinal column; re-education of normal movement patterns; specific exercise programmes for the core features of physiotherapy; handling of individuals and of groups; massage; basic principles of passive manual techniques; electrotherapy. Physiotherapy techniques applied to normalise tone; breathing exercises; techniques to mobilise secretion; walking aids; principles of positioning. Basic knowledge of relevant outcome measures. Outcomes-based therapy.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## **13167 Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation**

### **775 (30) Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation**

Analysis of health, disability and rehabilitation policies with regard to formulation and implementation to determine the benefit for people with disabilities.

*Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies*

## **11119 Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)**

### **771 (60) Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)**

Basic virology, molecular virology or viral immunology

*Home department: Medical Virology*

## **13654 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences I**

### **171 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences I (4L)**

This module introduces a student to the principles and skills underpinning critical thinking and clinical judgment in healthcare delivery. The module will engage the student with diverse topics that contribute to the grounding of professional identity and engagement. This includes scientific writing, information and communication technology, interprofessional engagement, and graduate attributes. The student is also introduced to the theories and principles of professionalism as applied to the profession of nursing and midwifery.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13660 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II**

### **271 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II (4L)**

This module deals with scientific inquiry and knowledge translation processes. A student's ability to engage in critical thinking is further developed through engaging with various contemporary theories of nursing and midwifery, applying principles of teaching and learning, developing effective communication capabilities, as well as critically reflecting on moral and ethical foundations of nursing and midwifery within the urban and rural healthcare services.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13667 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III**

### **371 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III (4L)**

This module investigates evidence-based practices and knowledge translation within nursing and midwifery units. Leadership and management theory and application in nursing and midwifery forms a core focus of this module.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13677 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV**

### **431 (12) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV (4L)**

This module assists the student in integrating the knowledge gained across the programme's modules to develop and apply their understanding of leadership in nursing and midwifery in local, national and global contexts.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14455 Praxis of Specialist Practice**

### **746 (8) Praxis of Specialist Practice**

This module addresses specialist practice leadership, agency and advocacy, enabling critical decision-making and resolving of professional-ethical dilemmas in specialist practice within the context of contemporary legislative and ethical framework directives.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14504 Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing**

### **784 (28) Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing**

The purpose of this module is to equip students who intend to provide nursing care in critical care environments with knowledge and skills that will enable them to function as competent critical care nursing practitioners able to manage critically ill patients and the critical care environment with insight, confidence and compassion.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14552 Principles and Processes of Emergency Nursing**

### **767 (28) Principles and Processes of Emergency Nursing**

This module enables the student to gain a contextual understanding of the competencies of emergency nurse specialists necessary to care for critically ill or injured patients in the emergency setting. These competencies will provide the emergency nurse specialist with the necessary fundamental knowledge and skills necessary to provide holistic patient-centred patient care according to the unique health needs and/or problems of each patient.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14467 Principles and Processes of Mental Health Nursing**

### **751 (48) Principles and Processes of Mental Health Nursing**

The content of this module is aligned to the South African Nursing Council's requirements for mental health nurse specialists. From this module students will gain a contextual understanding of the competencies needed as mental health nurse specialists (e.g. identification, consultation, communication and response skills) to assist people with mental disorders, as well as abused and abusive patients. Health service dynamics and their impact on health service delivery are also explored with a view to developing students' abilities to navigate the health system.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14463 Principles and Processes of Primary Healthcare**

### **731 (15) Principles and Processes of Primary Healthcare**

This module enables students to critically apply their knowledge, skills and values to promote the health of persons of different ages across the health continuum. This includes the application of evidence-based practice, multidisciplinary teamwork and a person- and community-centred approach in various primary healthcare contexts.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13424 Principles of Palliative Care**

### **371 (5) Principles of Palliative Care (20L)**

This module is designed so that students understand the principles of palliative care to enable them to manage the specific needs of patients who are living with or dying from an advanced illness, in a holistic, biopsychosocial and patient-centred manner.

*Home department: Centre for Health Professions Education*

## 14741 Priority Setting in Healthcare

### 875 (12) Priority Setting in Healthcare

Students will develop an understanding of rationing in healthcare, the economic approach to setting priorities, equity and fair innings, the criteria for priority setting in healthcare, resource allocation and priority setting in healthcare, priority setting in global health and the principles, practice and challenges of healthcare priority setting.

*Home department: Centre for Health Professions Education*

## 64831 Professional Practice in Sport Science

### 773 (30) Professional Practice

- Theoretical foundation for practising in either high-performance sport or children's physical activities.
- Models of professional practice, including assessment, programme design and methods of presentation.
- The challenge of responding to diversity in the contexts of sport and physical activity.

*Flexible assessment*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 51993 Project Management

### 775 (10) Project Management

Students learn about project management and programme management, and how to align the approaches with organisational and business strategy for effective implementation.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 18414 Psychology

### 114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

This module is an introduction to psychology both as a science and a profession, with specific emphasis on psychological issues that are relevant in the South African context. Psychology is positioned at the convergence of a number of traditions of research and practice, including biological, philosophical and pragmatic traditions. This introductory module gives students a basis from which to approach further study of the discipline.

*Home department: Psychology*

### 144 (12) Psychology in Context (2L, 1T)

In this module the basic principles in psychology are applied in order to understand the person in context, with particular reference to core social issues and challenges facing South African society

*Home department: Psychology*

### 213 (8) Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person (1,5L)

This module addresses psychological theories and understandings of the person with reference to major contemporary approaches. Theories to be considered may include systemic, psychodynamic, behavioural, cognitive and existential components, with consideration of the applicability of psychological theories to African contexts.

*Prerequisite pass module:*

- Psychology 114, 144

*Home department: Psychology*

### 223 (8) Human Development in Context (1,5L)

In this module human development is studied, with specific reference to the South African context.

*Prerequisite pass module:*

- Psychology 114, 144

*Home department: Psychology*

**243 (8) Research Design in Psychology (1,5L)**

This module will equip students with knowledge and skills to evaluate the scientific literature in psychology. The module covers the core theoretical elements of both quantitative and qualitative research methodology using examples of current psychosocial issues.

*Prerequisite pass module:*

- Psychology 114, 144

*Home department: Psychology*

**253 (8) Data Analysis in Psychology (1,5L)**

This module focuses on the statistical procedures that are commonly used in psychological research. The module will equip students with knowledge and skills to analyse quantitative data and to interpret statistical results.

*Prerequisite pass module:*

- Psychology 114, 144

*Home department: Psychology*

**12272 Psychology for Health Sciences****212 (7) Psychology for Health Sciences (2L)**

The aim of the module is to develop students understanding of the presentation of psychological, behavioural and relationship factors which influence nutritional well-being of the nutrition professional's patients as well as developing an understanding of the multidisciplinary referral pathways from the nutrition professional's clinical perspective. On successful completion of the module, students will be able to identify and understand behavioural and mental disorders as classified by the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual Fifth Edition (DSM-5), to describe psychological intervention used in the treatment of psychiatric disorders, and to select appropriate referral pathways for psychological interventions for the treatment of psychological disorders. Students will be able to identify and describe motivational interviewing techniques in practice and describe its application in behaviour modification for the treatment of their patients.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**13652 Psychosocial Aspects of Care****111 (12) Psychosocial Aspects of Care (5L)**

The focus of this module is to support a student in developing interpersonal skills that may be used in any nursing context. Through the module content and approach, the student is guided in augmenting self-awareness and self-identity as a foundation to developing effective communication and counselling skills.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

**13502 Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming****812 (15) Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming**

The module will focus on the importance of food and nutrition programmes and food and nutrition policies; critically appraise components and success factors in nutrition programmes and related policies; monitoring and evaluation of policies; and planning of effective advocacy and communication strategies with a focus on public health nutrition policies and programming.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

**71025 Python for Bioinformatics****813 (10) Python for Bioinformatics**

Brief introduction to and overview of the Python programming language applied to topics in Bioinformatics. Introduction to the BioPython module and application of the specialized classes in BioPython to retrieve and write data and solve sequence and structural problems in Bioinformatics.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## 14323 Qualitative Evidence Synthesis

### 875 (12) Qualitative Evidence Synthesis

This module aims to provide postgraduate students with an understanding of the principles and skills to design, conduct, report and interpret qualitative systematic reviews.

*Home department: Global Health*

## 13088 Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care

### 775 (10) Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care

Quality improvement and patient care form the central outcome for leaders in healthcare organisations. The body of knowledge for this module includes quality management, quality improvement, case/care/disease/utilisation management, and risk management at all employment levels and in all healthcare settings.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 11082 Radiation Physics

### 874 (40) Radiation Physics

Basic principles of radiation physics. Different treatment units include concepts of beam production. Quality assurance. Radiation protection measures related to patient, staff and public. Principles of imaging. Patient positioning and immobilisation. Treatment planning and delivery.

*Home department: Radiation Oncology*

## 11082 Radiobiology

### 872 (40) Radiobiology

Radiation interactions: direct and indirect effects, types of radiation damage. 4Rs of radiobiology. Cell cycle and cell survival. Fractionation, including different schedules. Biological equivalence calculations. Tumour growth and radiation response. Chemotherapy: types, mechanism of action and interaction with radiotherapy. Oxygen effect. Effects of radiation on normal tissue. Cancer biology including the hallmarks of cancer.

*Home department: Radiation Oncology*

## 13037 Radiological Anatomy

### 771 (10) Radiological Anatomy

A study of the internal structures of the human body by means of X-rays, CT and MRI scans and other medical imaging techniques.

*Home department: Clinical Anatomy*

## 13533 Research Assignment

### 841 (60) Research Assignment

This includes the planning and implementation of a research project. The research assignment shall be submitted in the format of a scientific report/publication.

*Home department: Human Nutrition, Food Science, Agricultural Economics*

## 56375 Research Assignment

### 810 (120) Assignment

Entails a research assignment at master's level that should preferably be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (applicable to all students admitted to the programme as from 2008). Completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation. It comes highly recommended for students to complete a course in clinical research methods in order to successfully complete the assignment module.

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

**812 (120) Assignment**

Scientific publication or paper based on original research conducted during the five-year residency.

*Home department: Surgery*

**814 (60) Assignment**

Research assignment: the subject and scope of the assignment are determined by the head of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies.

*Home department: Centre for Rehabilitation Studies*

**818 (120) Assignment**

A relevant assignment that will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

**823 (120) Assignment**

An assignment, undertaken and executed independently and presented as a formal research project, is the minimum requirement. The quality of the report must be on a par with a published article in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

*Home department: Otorhinolaryngology*

**824 (120) Research Assignment**

The minimum requirement will be a research project undertaken and executed independently and reported in writing in the form of a thesis or a published, peer-reviewed scientific article. The level of the research report will be on a par with a published article in a scientific journal.

*Home department: Ophthalmology*

**833 (120) Assignment**

The student must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final (Part II) examination.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

**836 (120) Assignment**

In the format as prescribed by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

*Home department: Neurosurgery*

**837 (120) Assignment**

Assignment, which includes a research project at master's level and which preferably has to be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation.

*Home department: Internal Medicine*

**873 (120) Assignment**

The research assignment includes the capacity to plan research, apply the literature study to the research, apply elementary statistical principles, conclude a project, draw meaningful conclusions, and complete an assignment or publish in a relevant scientific journal.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

**14954 Research Assignment (Paediatric Rheumatology)****871 (45) Research Assignment**

The project may be submitted as a manuscript of not more than 3 000 words, with a separate introduction, ready for publication, or as a standard monograph of between 15 000 and 20 000 words, on a topic in paediatric rheumatology. It must, furthermore, be based on a study which was commenced while you were registered as a postgraduate student. The findings of the project must contribute to the scientific understanding of the topic. You are trained in statistics, research methods, conducting literature reviews, designing a research proposal, and writing an assignment. You may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

Requirement: Approval of the research proposal by the chair of the relevant departmental research committee, the supervisor(s), the Human Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, and the chair of the relevant master's committee.

*Home Department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

## **14322 Research Capacity Development**

### **875 (30) Research Capacity Development**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in research design and methodology within the context of family medicine and primary care. This will enable them to work autonomously on their own research projects, as well as develop competence in research training and development aimed at mentoring or supervising other novice researchers in these fields of study. Students will be required to demonstrate higher-order cognitive skills, an ability to critically reflect on relevant theoretical perspectives and an ability to engage with complex problem solving. Students will be required to contribute to the body of knowledge in the disciplines/fields of study in a meaningful way. Students will also be required to communicate effectively with a range of audiences using appropriate methods of communication.

*Home department: Family Medicine and Primary Health Care*

## **13659 Research in Context I**

### **231 (12) Research in Context I (5L)**

This module introduces a student to the principles and processes of research as well as other aspects related to research within the context of health and nursing.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13675 Research in Context II**

### **471 (14) Research in Context II (2L)**

This module furthers a student's understanding of and ability to apply the research process through the design and implementation of a research project. It includes critical appraisal of published research, the use of various research designs and methodologies, project design, ethical and legal aspects, and using epidemiological principles and statistical data meaningfully.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **11043 Research in Medical Physiology**

### **772 (60) Research in Medical Physiology**

A laboratory research project, culminating in the submission of an assignment, laboratory rotations and self-planned experiments.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## **47015 Research Methodology**

### **378 (14) Research Methodology (2L, 2P)**

This module aims to provide students with an understanding of the principles and skills required to plan a research project. This includes formulating a research question, completing literature searches and compiling a literature review, as well as selecting, designing and validating appropriate research instruments, and the standardisation and training of fieldworkers. The compiled research protocol must be submitted to the relevant ethics committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences for approval.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **478 (16) Research Methodology (3P)**

The planning, implementation, analysis and reporting of a research project in community nutrition, therapeutic nutrition or food-service management.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **811 (45) Research Methodology**

This module consists of fifteen weeks of internet-based teaching in research methodology, together with

weekly practical tasks and two assignments. The assignments are aimed at forming the basis of the introduction and methodology of the student's research.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **812 (45) Research Methodology**

This module consists of fifteen weeks of internet-based teaching in research methodology, together with weekly practical tasks and two assignments. The assignments are aimed at forming the basis of the introduction and methodology of the student's research.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **873 (10) Research Methodology**

To improve the quality of research by postgraduate students in pathology.

*Home department: Anatomical Pathology*

## **51764 Research Methodology**

### **775 (10) Research Methodology**

The module addresses themes such as basic biostatistics and basic epidemiology. Tutorials on research projects will be made available, and the students will be expected to complete a research project in the field of hyperbaric medicine.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## **11044 Research Methodology and Statistics**

### **871 (10) Research Methodology and Statistics**

The module offers a comprehensive overview of research methodologies and techniques within qualitative and quantitative paradigms within well-known traditions. A thorough exploration of Evidence-based Practice will prepare students to apply this method in practice and Outcomes-based Practice will be introduced. The module will prepare students to plan, execute and report research.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

## **13044 Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy**

### **344 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (2L)**

Introduction to research, principles and methods of research, including research protocols, sampling, measurement, organising data and biostatistics.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

### **482 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (1L)**

Data reporting, alternative approaches to research and carrying out a research project.

*Home department: Occupational Therapy*

## **13047 Research Methodology (Paediatrics)**

### **871 (20) Research Methodology (Paediatrics)**

Research toolkit: literature search; formulating the research question; introduction to research methodology; presenting research; scientific writing and peer review.

Resources for researchers: introduction to research ethics and administration; research funding; biostatistical support.

Art and philosophy of research: on becoming a scholar.

*Home department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

## 54305 Research Methods (Physiotherapy)

### 372 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 3P)

Epidemiology principles; introduction to research; principles of research; methodology, sampling, measuring, organising the data, biostatistics.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

### 472 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 2P)

Principles of proven practice; the development of a basic research protocol; the practical execution of a basic research project and the reporting of findings.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 11265 Research Project

### 771 (30) Research Project

Research methods.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 54895 Research Project

### 773 (30) Research Project

Project.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## 55867 Research Project

### 771 (30) Research Project

An appropriate research project is required in the form of a literature review, case study or clinical research project. This will be done in conjunction with a project leader.

*Home department: Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

### 882 (90) Research Project

The first year includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded in the second year of study.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## 50962 Research Report

### 472 (14) Research Report

Students are required to complete a research project in Speech-Language Therapy. A research report must be submitted at the beginning of the second semester and the research presented to an audience of speech-language therapists and members of the public.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## 13504 Research Thesis

### 872 (180) Research Thesis

Includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and the submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded at the end of the study period.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### 875 (90) Research Thesis

Includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and the submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication

in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded at the end of the study period.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **11522 Resuscitation and Critical Care**

### **871 (15) Resuscitation and Critical Care**

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in resuscitation and critical care, and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

*Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## **14500 Risk and Financial Management**

### **775 (20) Risk and Financial Management**

This module aims to equip students with the required knowledge and skills to enable them to manage risks in any healthcare organization or hospital establishment. After completion of this module, students will be able to complete a risk assessment in a health establishment to identify risks that may compromise healthcare delivery, and to contextualize these risks, identify root causes and potential consequences, and strategize by completing a mitigation plan for such risks. Students will understand the financial liability of the health service manager and the budgetary responsibilities of the nurse manager, debate financing of the healthcare industry, and explain costs and cost containment measures in the healthcare sector.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **71026 R Language for Bioinformatics**

### **814 (10) R language for Bioinformatics**

Brief introduction and overview of R, data types and R programming, package development and robust scripting. Emphasis on using R and R Markdown to annotate analyses. Using R and Bioconductor for bioinformatic data analysis, with emphasis on the Bioconductor data.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## **19003 Sociology**

### **114 (12) Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology (3L)**

Introduction to conceptual and theoretical themes in sociology and social anthropology, including discussions on social inequality, social stratification, culture, identity (including gender, "race" and ethnicity), socialisation, and age in the context of a life course perspective. Discussion themes are grounded in social theory and methodological approaches in the social sciences.

*Home department: Sociology and Social Anthropology*

### **144 (12) Social issues in South Africa (3L)**

A selection of social issues that reflect the complexity of contemporary South African society. Examples of themes include: social change; poverty and development; social institutions such as the family, education and religion; crime and security; health, the body and HIV/AIDS; political and economic relationships.

*Home department: Sociology and Social Anthropology*

## **14505 Specialist Critical Care Nursing Practice**

### **786 (45) Specialist Critical Care Nursing Practice**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and clinical skills to enable them to function as competent critical care nursing practitioners. They will be able to manage critically ill patients and the critical care environment with insight, confidence and compassion. This foundation will provide students with clinically appropriate patient care skills that can be individualised to meet each patient's unique health needs. Furthermore, this module will enable students to articulate the unique contribution of specialist nursing practice to the profession of nursing and healthcare in South Africa. The themes of what it means to

be a specialist nurse and the broader interactive context within which a specialist nurse functions will be covered.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14551 Specialist Emergency Nursing Practice**

### **768 (45) Specialist Emergency Nursing Practice**

The purpose of this module is to equip the students with the necessary knowledge and skills needed to perform safe and effective emergency nursing procedures. It will provide students with the necessary foundational skills needed for appropriate emergency nursing skills that can be tailored to patient-specific populations.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14468 Specialist Mental Health Nursing Practice**

### **753 (48) Specialist Mental Health Nursing Practice**

The content of this module is aligned with the South African Nursing Council's requirements for mental health nurse specialists. The module focuses on developing in-depth knowledge and therapeutic skills required for a nursing diagnosis and treatment, as well as personalised healthcare for patients and families exposed to, or suffering or recovering from, mental disorders. It aims to develop students' ability to think critically, analytically, creatively and reflectively as mental health clinical specialists.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14461 Specialist Midwifery Practice**

### **735 (40) Specialist Midwifery Practice**

The content of this module is aligned with the South African Nursing Council's requirements for a midwife specialist. The focus of the module is to enable students to demonstrate the integration of knowledge and clinical skills to provide quality, culturally sensitive and evidence-based maternal and neonatal care on all levels. Students will be able to critically identify, diagnose, plan, implement and evaluate high-risk maternal and neonatal care within the preconceptual, antenatal, intranatal and postnatal periods. This knowledge and skills will enable students to provide comprehensive, person- and family-centred maternal and neonatal care by acting as consultants within multidisciplinary teams and the community.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **13046 Specialist Paediatrics**

### **871 (240) Specialist Paediatrics**

Rotations through general paediatrics, ambulatory paediatrics, neonatology, paediatric intensive care, neonatal intensive care, cardiology, pulmonology, gastroenterology, neurology, neurodevelopmental paediatrics, nephrology, endocrinology, infectious diseases, haematology, oncology and allergy.

*Home department: Paediatrics and Child Health*

## **14457 Specialist Perioperative Practice**

### **723 (56) Specialist Perioperative Practice**

This module is intended to equip students to offer safe and effective peri-operative care by developing their clinical competence, and psychomotor and affective skills.

The implementation of specialist perioperative nursing care is based on the essential knowledge that students develop by approaching this module in conjunction with the core theoretical module. The application of theoretical knowledge in various concrete experiences in the operating room is evidenced in this module through various learning and assessment approaches such as case studies, problem solving and scenarios.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **14465 Specialist Primary Care Practice**

### **735 (41) Specialist Primary Care Practice**

This module enables students to critically apply and demonstrate their knowledge, skills, values and ability

to communicate, inclusive of multidisciplinary teamwork, to be able to successfully assess, diagnose, prescribe treatment and manage patients in the primary care setting. This is done according to the national guidelines, while making use of evidence-based practice and a person-centred approach.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## **19267 Special Physics**

### **111 (8) Physics for Health Sciences (2L, 1T)**

Structure of matter, kinematics, statics, dynamics, heat, temperature, wave motion and electricity.

*Home department: Physics*

## **46221 Speech Therapy**

### **121 (12) Speech and Hearing Science (3L, 1T)**

Physiological and neurological basis of communication; role of breathing, phonation, resonance, articulation and suprasegmental characteristics in speech production; feedback mechanisms in speech-sound production; theories of speech production; theories of speech perception; speech perception in different populations. The anatomical division of the auditory system; the functional role of the parts of the auditory system; frequency, intensity and duration of sound. Basic physics of sound.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **122 (12) Human Communication (3L, 1T)**

Definitions of speech, language and communication; the components of language; different types of communication; definitions of phonation, respiration, resonance and articulation; principles of normal communication development; characteristics of normal communication development in children 0 to 3 years; attachment and the implication for development; development of early literacy and phonological awareness.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **142 (6) Articulation and Phonological Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Introduction and preliminaries to assessment and treatment of childhood articulation and phonological disorders. Screening and assessment of articulation phonology. Reporting of speech assessment results. Principles of intervention and approaches to articulation and phonological therapy. Therapy techniques and culturally appropriate materials and activities for intervention.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **162 (12) Basic Audiometry (3L, 1T)**

Role of the speech-language therapist in audiology services; pathologies of the ear; theoretical aspects of hearing evaluation; basic audiometric test battery (pure-tone audiometry, air and bone conduction, masking, speech threshold testing, immittance measurements of the middle ear); case history and interview; otoscopic examination and tuning fork tests; classification of hearing loss.

Identification audiometry; hearing screening of preschool and school-aged children and adults; the effect of noise on hearing.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **211 (8) Framework for Professional Practice (3L, 1T)**

Principles of biomedical ethics, namely beneficence, non-maleficence, justice and respect for autonomy (including the client-centred approach). Human rights. Approaches to decision making. Professional conduct and competence. Professional codes of ethics, including the SASLHA Code of Ethics and HPCSA ethical rules. The scope of practice of the speech-language therapist. The International Classification of Function, Disability and Health (ICF) of the WHO. Evidence-based healthcare.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **222 (6) Craniofacial Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Revision of embryology, anatomy and physiology of the oral, nasal and pharyngeal structures; cleft lip and/or palate; feeding, speech and resonance characteristics of infants and children with cleft lip and/or palate; intervention for the client and family by the multi-disciplinary team.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**242 (6) Promotion of Normal Communication and Prevention of Disability (3L, 1T)**

Health promotion and prevention; early identification of communication disorders, prevalence of disability; basic principles of epidemiology; health policy; primary healthcare; the role of speech-language therapists within the context of primary healthcare; healthcare models; philosophical background. (The module may be presented according to a service-learning approach.)

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**251 (6) Language Disorders in Specific Populations (3L, 1T)**

Intervention of speech and language disorders in specific populations.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**252 (6) Voice Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Anatomy and physiology of the phonatory mechanism; the nature and extent of voice disorders; intervention for voice disorders; introduction to tracheo-oesophageal voice restoration; multidisciplinary service delivery.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**278 (24) Language Impairment (3L, 1T)**

Introduction and background to children with developmental language disorder. Language assessment and intervention for children from 0 to 3 years, and 4 to 6 years. Assessment and intervention for school-aged children with language impairment.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**331 (12) Intervention for Persons with Hearing Loss (3L, 1T)**

Introduction and background to persons with hearing loss; the role of the speech-language therapist; models and frameworks of aural rehabilitation; rehabilitation technology; speech acoustics; speech perception and hearing loss; approaches to speech perception development of children with hearing loss; speech, language and communication development of children with hearing loss; assessment of speech, language and communication skills of children with hearing loss; therapy approaches for development of speech, language and communication skills in children with hearing loss; early intervention in the population with hearing loss (underlying principles of successful parent-guidance programmes, parent support through counselling, early communication assessment); educational needs of and challenges for learners with hearing loss.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**332 (12) Fluency Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Definition of fluency and normal disfluency; nature and extent of fluency disorders; approaches to intervention for fluency disorders in children and adults.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**364 (10) Introduction to Research as Professional Function (3L, 1S)**

Research as process and action; various research paradigms; inductive and deductive reasoning; identification of a research problem; formulation of the research question; defining and operationalising of concepts; measurement in research and writing a research proposal.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**378 (24) Neurogenic Communication Disorders (3L, 1T)**

Aetiology of congenital and acquired neurogenic communication disorders; classification of neurogenic communication disorders; definition and communication characteristics of aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; specific approaches to the assessment of neurogenic communication disorders; principles of and approaches to the treatment of neurogenic communication disorders associated with aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; family-centred and interdisciplinary team approach to intervention.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**411 (6) Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) (3L, 1T)**

Introduction to AAC, symbol systems, principles of intervention and basic technology in AAC; AAC interventions for individuals with developmental and acquired disabilities; family-centred interventions; multidisciplinary interventions.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

**413 (12) Dysphagia (3L, 1T)**

Dysphagia as symptom; anatomy, physiology and neurology of swallowing; development of feeding and

swallowing; clinical and instrumental assessment of swallowing; approaches to intervention for neurological, mechanical and other disorders of swallowing; multidisciplinary collaboration.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

### **478 (24) Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (3L, 1T)**

- New theories and research in speech-language therapy.
- Professional ethics and law.
- Secondary professional functions, e.g. the speech-language therapist as a consultant in the public, non-governmental and private sectors; medico-legal practice in speech-language therapy; education and training of other professionals; management functions: planning, organising, implementing and monitoring; resource management: personnel, finances, technical, equipment.
- Advanced theories and research in speech-language therapy; application within the South African context, especially in early communication intervention (ECI); head and neck cancer; voice therapy.
- Technological developments in intervention and rehabilitation.
- Concepts, policies and legislation related to disability studies, including the social, medical and biopsychosocial models of disability.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## **61387 Sport for Persons with Disabilities**

### **772 (12) Sport for Persons with Disabilities**

Sport and physical activity for persons with disabilities.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **42935 Sport Psychology**

### **712 (12) Sport Psychology**

Sport psychology.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

## **54607 Sport Science**

### **112 (8) Applied Anatomy (2L, 1P)**

Anatomical and movement terminology; structure and function of the main tissue types of the human body, structure and function of the mobility unit of the human body and support systems.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **142 (8) Sport Psychology (2L)**

Participation motivation; achievement motivation; personality and physical activity; anxiety and motor achievement; attention in sport; aggression in sport; team cohesiveness; spectators in sport; exercise psychology; exercise adherence; psychology of injuries; psychometrics.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **184 (12) The Sport Experience (3L, 1P)**

Demonstration of, strategies for and insight into the enhancement of selected team sports and individual sports played by different cultural groups in Southern Africa.

*Flexible assessment*

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

### **222 (8) Motor Learning (2L)**

Perceptual-motor development and behaviour; perceptual-motor learning taking the learning environment into consideration; the role of perception and decision-making in sport performance.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

**232 (8) Exercise Physiology (2L)**

Aerobic and anaerobic metabolism during exercise; acute cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle responses to endurance and resistance training; effect of strength and endurance training on physiological systems and the physiological mechanisms of training.

- For the programme BA (Sport Science): P Physiology 114, 144

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**252 (8) Sport Physiology (2L)**

Physiological factors that influence sport performance; physiological training principles and adaptations; training for special populations; nutrition and sport performance; training at altitude; legal and illegal ergogenic aids in sport.

- For the programme BA (Sport Science): P Physiology 114, 144

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**262 (8) Applied Biomechanics (2L, 1P)**

Kinematic and kinetic concepts for the analysis of human movement; the biomechanics of human upper and lower body limbs and spinal column; linear and angular kinematics and kinetics of human movement; equilibrium and human movement; human movement in a fluid medium; applications of biomechanical principles in qualitative analysis of sport skills and exercise.

- P Kinesiology 112 or 162

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**312 (6) Sports Injuries (2L)**

Classification of injuries, causes of strain injuries, heat injuries, running injuries, strain injuries in cycling, dance injuries, muscular and tendon injuries.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**322 (6) Peak Performance (2L)**

Programme design using principles of classification and their application to elite sporting performance.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**332 (6) Tests and Measurement (2L)**

Principles of valid and reliable assessment of fitness and sporting performance by means of statistical techniques and general assessment strategies.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**342 (6) Sports Psychology and Sociology (2L)**

Relationship between sport and social institutions; the sport credo; social values and sport; use of specific psychological skills to enhance sporting achievement; psychometrics.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**352 (6) Sport Ethics (2L)**

The philosophical context of physical activities; social and cultural trends relating to physical activities in South Africa; heterogeneous groups and physical activities; moral conduct in sport.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**362 (6) Sport History (2L)**

The origin of physical activities leading to modern sport and recreation; course of sport in ancient times; origin of the modern types of sport; South Africa and the Olympic Games; South Africa's isolation from the sporting world; sport in Africa; philosophies that impinge on physical education.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**382 (6) Professional Applications (2L, 2P)**

Application of education and programme design; skills training and fitness development; alternative approaches to learning in physical activities; educational and career opportunities.

Flexible assessment.

Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine

**392 (6) Sports Performance (4P)**

Familiarisation with motor and physiological research strategies; use of anatomical and biomechanical principles to analyse movement patterns and sporting abilities; the use of scientific principles; data collection.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

**61409 Statistics for Sport Science and Exercise Science****772 (12) Statistics**

Statistics.

*Home department: Exercise, Sport and Lifestyle Medicine*

**13083 Strategy, Marketing and Communication****775 (10) Strategy, Marketing and Communication**

Students learn about the concepts and approaches of developing and implementing strategy, applied to the local and global healthcare context. They are also taught the principles of marketing analysis and how marketing is an essential element of any business's strategic planning. Marketing concepts and communication techniques are applied to the healthcare context.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

**10980 Surgical Principles****872 (90) Surgical Principles**

General principles of Surgery and principles of the surgical specialities

Must be completed within 42 months of first registration.

*Home department: Surgery*

**14367 Surgical/Trauma Infections****775 (15) Surgical/Trauma Infections**

Students will study postoperative infections and other common hospital-acquired infections, posttraumatic osteomyelitis, severe skin and soft tissue infections, intra-abdominal infections, bite wounds and burns-related infections. Transversal themes of infection prevention and control, antimicrobial stewardship, reproductive health, infection-related imaging and basic biology and laboratory diagnosis form an integral part of this module.

*Home department: Infectious Diseases*

**14506 System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing****785 (23) System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing**

The aim of this module is to assist students in developing attitudes, knowledge and skills related to specific patient disorders and aspects of critical care nursing. This will facilitate their functioning as competent critical care nursing practitioners, as both theoretical and clinical parts of critical care nursing are integrated. This foundation will provide students with clinically appropriate holistic patient care skills that can be individualised to meet each patient's unique health needs.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

**14554 System Abnormalities: Emergency Nursing****776 (23) System Abnormalities: Emergency Nursing**

The aim of this module is to assist the student in developing knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning specific patient disorders and aspects of emergency nursing. The integrated competence will facilitate the student's functioning as a competent emergency nursing practitioner by integrating the theoretical and clinical aspects of emergency nursing. This foundation will provide the student with clinically appropriate holistic patient care skills that can be individualised to meet each patient's unique healthcare needs.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 14742 Systematic Reviews of Economic Evaluation

### 875 (12) Systematic Reviews of Economic Evaluation

This module will cover the following:

- What are systematic reviews of economic evaluations, why are they needed and where can they be found?
- Components of a good research question and why this is fundamental to the success of a systematic review of economic evaluation.
- The importance of developing a comprehensive search strategy and how to conduct a search of a systematic review in a topic of your choice.
- Data management process(es) of a systematic review including screening search results using pre-defined eligibility criteria and extracting relevant data.
- How to critically appraise economic evaluation studies.
- Reading and interpreting the results of a systematic review of economic evaluation studies, with a focus on summary of findings tables.
- Incorporating economic perspectives and evidence into Cochrane systematic reviews.
- Writing a protocol for a systematic review in a topic of your choice.

*Home department: Health Systems and Public Health*

## 14469 Teaching and Learning Strategies

### 744 (28) Teaching and Learning Strategies

This module covers the science and art of teaching in a changing nursing education environment, including practices associated with a student-centred approach, outcomes-based education, and technology-mediated learning. It further explores leadership, quality matters and strategies to increase student learning success.

*Home department: Nursing and Midwifery*

## 11087 Theoretical Medical Physiology

### 771 (60) Theoretical Medical Physiology

Seminars on capita selecta, research-article evaluations, journal tutorials and brain-teaser projects.

*Home department: Medical Physiology*

## 11459 Theory of Medical Microbiology

### 776 (60) Theory of Medical Microbiology

This module provides a comprehensive understanding of the diagnosis of bacterial infections by phenotypic and molecular techniques. Specific technical skills relevant to the work done in a medical microbiology laboratory are also learnt.

*Home department: Medical Microbiology*

## 11129 Theory of Medical Virology

### 771 (60) Theory of Medical Virology

Tissue culture and isolation: cell culture techniques, direct immunofluorescence. Serology: ELISA method. Molecular virology: DNA isolation, PCR sequence determination. Cellular immunology: PBMC isolation; cellular scanning (including FACS analysis).

*Home department: Medical Virology*

## 13549 Therapeutic Nutrition

### 812 (45) Therapeutic Nutrition

- Any combination of three available elective study units may be chosen for the completion of this module: paediatric nutrition (basic and advanced); diabetes mellitus; nutrition therapy: enteral and parenteral (basic and advanced); gastrointestinal disorders (advanced); management of food allergies; nutrition and infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS and TB); oncology nutrition; sports nutrition.

- Advanced modules may only be selected if corresponding basic modules have been selected and completed.
- A minimum of three students per topic is required for the topic to be available.

*Home Department: Human Nutrition*

## **50849 Therapeutic Nutrition**

### **244 (12) Therapeutic Nutrition (2L, 2T, 2P)**

This module aims to provide students with knowledge and insight regarding the role of nutrition in health and fitness, as well as in the aetiology and treatment of nutrition-related disease states. This module includes the evaluation of nutritional status, formulation of a nutritional diagnosis and the practical implementation of a nutrition prescription and nutritional care plan. The module focuses on weight management, bone health, sport nutrition, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, eating disorders, neurological and rheumatic disorders, and nutritional genomics.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **378 (35) Therapeutic Nutrition (3L, 7P)**

This module aims to provide students with advanced knowledge, skills, and insights on how nutrition impacts aetiology and the treatment of nutritional-related disease states, including the evaluation of nutritional status, the formulation of a nutritional diagnosis and the practical implementation of a nutrition prescription and nutritional care plan. Furthermore, the module focuses on the appropriate nutritional management of clinical conditions such as gastrointestinal diseases and surgery, critical care, management of burns, cardiology, diabetes mellitus, infectious diseases, nephrology, oncology, paediatrics and respiratory diseases. Additionally, the role of nutritional support and pharmacology is investigated.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

### **479 (58) Therapeutic Nutrition (10P)**

Applying the nutritional and behavioural sciences, including the study of food, to provide patients with total nutritional care in the form of nutrition counselling and dietary prescription. The aim is for students to develop skills in the four basic components of clinical dietetics – needs assessment and the planning, implementation and evaluation of nutritional care – as related to a variety of diseases. (Case studies are done, with presentation of patients at ward rounds; the same concepts are put into practice at outpatient clinics.) Participation in nutrition and medical ward rounds. Taking responsibility, under supervision, for the nutritional care of patients in selected wards. Planning both enteral and parenteral nutrition protocols. Managing patient statistics.

Utilising the computer in therapeutic nutrition.

Exposure to and involvement with the clinical nutrition component of service rendering at community-based platforms during the integrated rotation.

*Home department: Human Nutrition*

## **10002 Thesis: Speech-Language Therapy**

### **872 (180) Thesis**

The student shall complete a research project and submit a satisfactory thesis based thereon. The research project must be relevant to the discipline of Speech Pathology, and the nature and extent of the project will be determined by the head of the Division.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## **10003 Thesis: Audiology**

### **872 (180) Thesis**

The student shall complete a research project and submit a satisfactory thesis based thereon. The research project must be relevant to the discipline of Audiology, and the nature and extent of the project will be determined by the head of the Division.

*Home department: Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy*

## 71044 Thesis (Bioinformatics)

### 871 (90) Thesis

A thesis reporting the results of a research project in Bioinformatics.

*Home department: Centre for Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*

## 13066 Thesis (Emergency Medicine)

### 872 (90) Thesis (Emergency Medicine)

This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the thesis component for the master's degree and the minimum duration is one year.

*The research and presentation of the master's thesis for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 13053 Thesis (Physio – OMT)

### 894 (90) Thesis

Principles of research methodology. Writing a research proposal and obtaining ethical approval.

Planning, performing and analysis of and reporting on a research project.

*Home department: Physiotherapy*

## 52442 The Skin

### 471 (10) The Skin (2 weeks)

Function of the skin; terminology/approach; epidemiology of skin disease; socio-psychological aspects of dermatology; keratin abnormalities; psoriasiform reactions; pannicular reactions; dermatitis family of reaction patterns; photodermatology as a reaction pattern; the effect of physical factors on the skin; lichenoid reactions; erythrodermal reactions; reactive erythema and vasculitis as a reaction pattern; vascular and lymphatic pathology; adnexal pathology; hypo- and hyperpigmentation; bullous lesions; skin tumours; genodermatosis; infections of the skin; dermatoses from parasites and infections; diabetes and the skin; cutaneous manifestations of pregnancy; paediatric dermatology; internal malignancy of the skin; auto immune diseases; drug reactions; dermatotherapy; HIV and the skin.

*Home department: Medicine and Health Sciences Central*

## 11529 Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine

### 871 (15) Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to teach the principles and theory behind ultrasound in the emergency care environment, to develop emergency ultrasound skills and to understand how to set up and manage an ultrasound system in an emergency environment. The module entails four full contact days with a demonstration of practical skills.

*The practical assessment contributes 40% of the final mark, the theory assessment (online) 30% and the final assessment 30%.*

*Home department: Emergency Medicine*

## 21687 Xhosa

### 178 (24) Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T)

Classification of the African languages Language policy and language planning for the African languages; The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural contexts; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; Introduction to the linguistics of Xhosa; Introduction to communication in authentic prescribed texts from the printed media (newspaper, magazine); Introduction to the literature of Xhosa.

**Notes**

1. Students who have passed Xhosa or Zulu First Language for the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination may not take Xhosa 178 for degree purposes but can take Xhosa 188.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Learning 179 or 189 according to a language proficiency test.
3. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.

*Home department: African Languages*

# Research and Service Bodies

In this chapter the research and service bodies that reside in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are presented.

## 1. African Cancer Institute

### History

The African Cancer Institute (ACI) was established in 2013 at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS) to consolidate and coordinate the Faculty's cancer and cancer-related research activities.

### Objectives

The FMHS intends to develop a critical mass of scientists, clinicians, postgraduate students and research fellows so as to mobilise the cancer research agenda for South Africa and the region at large. The aim is to strengthen cancer and cancer-related research, training and service activities in these regions by developing and implementing a programme of interdisciplinary and inter-professional research focused on improving preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative strategies.

The ACI's vision is to reduce the cancer burden and improve subsequent health outcomes in Africa.

The ACI's mission is to become an internationally recognised comprehensive cancer research centre that conducts and coordinates multidisciplinary cancer and cancer-related health research relevant to the African continent, and to provide a platform for scholarly growth and knowledge production in pursuit of high-quality evidence-based cancer care.

The goals of the ACI are to:

- Promote, coordinate and facilitate cancer and cancer-related research.
- Strengthen basic, clinical, translational and interdisciplinary research.
- Help to develop learner-centric educational and training programmes with curricula related to cancer and public-health research.
- Become a centre of excellence for cancer research in South Africa and the African continent.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof Yoshan Moodley at [yoshanm@sun.ac.za](mailto:yoshanm@sun.ac.za).

## 2. Central Analytical Facility

### History

The Central Analytical Facility (CAF) at Stellenbosch University accommodates a substantial collection of large, cutting-edge and multi-user analytical equipment.

### Objectives

CAF is a very important research support structure aimed at managing this equipment sustainably, cost-effectively and in the interests of the University. CAF facilities are located on both Stellenbosch and Tygerberg campuses of the University, and an in-house courier service transports samples between researchers and the various CAF laboratories.

A staff scientist manages each unit and guides researchers in selecting from the analytical offering and designing projects that help them take full advantage of the analytical equipment available.

Most of the equipment managed by CAF was acquired via National Equipment Programme (NEP) grants. Invitations for new grant applications are usually announced every year and institutions may submit up to five applications each. CAF units generally collaborate with leading researchers in drafting NEP applications. The CAF Director ([gs@sun.ac.za](mailto:gs@sun.ac.za)) welcomes suggestions for new NEP grant applications.

### Contact details

For more information, visit us at <https://caflabs.org.za/> or contact Prof Gary Stevens at [gs@sun.ac.za](mailto:gs@sun.ac.za) or 021 808 3127.

## 3. Centre for Cardiometabolic Research in Africa (CARMA)

### History

Cases of non-communicable diseases such as diabetes and cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), which affect the heart and blood vessels, are increasing rapidly in Africa. Poor lifestyle choices are usually to blame. The

number of people with these conditions that weaken the sufferer will rise dramatically over the next decades, which will increase the overall burden of disease. Also, people with HIV/Aids are more prone to diabetes and CVD. This will raise morbidity (how frequently the diseases occur) and mortality (how frequently the diseases cause death), especially in developing countries. The result will be a double burden of disease.

The Centre for Cardiometabolic Research in Africa (CARMA) was established in 2019. The goal was to apply research skills and strengths at Stellenbosch University (SU) and beyond effectively in order to tackle this major disease burden better. CARMA forms part of the Division of Medical Physiology at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

### Vision

The eradication of cardiometabolic diseases (which affect the heart, blood vessels and metabolism) in Africa

### Mission

To become an internationally recognised centre for research and training regarding cardiometabolism in Africa by making innovative contributions to cardiometabolic research

### Objectives

CARMA's core activities are research and innovation, teaching and training, collaboration and capacity building, consultancy, commercialisation and social impact. CARMA strives to achieve the following:

- Consolidate and maximise existing strengths in the field of cardiometabolic research, particularly within SU but also with outside partners.
- Inform stakeholders and the community of research results by means of publications, research papers, seminars, short courses and popular media platforms.
- Provide cardiometabolic teaching and training through postgraduate and PhD programmes in several faculties and departments at SU. Include partners from other national and international institutions.
- Develop excellence in cardiometabolic research by means of student research projects, cardiometabolic research workshops, congresses, training events, publications and any other appropriate means.
- Offer consultancy services to departments and groups within and outside SU, subject to CARMA's capacity and the framework of SU policy.
- Offer SU staff and students the opportunity to participate in CARMA's activities and to develop innovations.
- Generate and protect intellectual property and create product spin-off companies, adhering to SU policy on the exploitation of intellectual property.
- Provide cardiometabolic expertise to industry and other organisations.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof Faadiel Essop (mfessop@sun.ac.za) or Prof Hans Strijdom (jgstr@sun.ac.za).

## 4. Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC)

### History

The Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC) is a coordinating and directive institution for research and training of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University in the field of evidence-based healthcare (EBHC).

### Objectives

The core activities of the CEBHC are research, teaching and knowledge translation.

The CEBHC aims to:

- address policy and practice needs in South Africa and Africa, and enhance the use of best available evidence.
- make timely contributions to addressing knowledge gaps in healthcare by carrying out and promoting systematic reviews that are Africa-relevant and rigorous.
- enhance knowledge, skills and practices of key stakeholders in evidence-informed healthcare.
- cultivate diverse, strong and effective partnerships.
- foster a people-centred environment that is collaborative, innovative and intellectually stimulating and sustainable.

The CEBHC focuses on conducting current, high-quality, Africa-relevant systematic reviews and meta-analysis, other synthesized research, research on the barriers to and facilitators of the uptake and application of best available research evidence in healthcare policy and practice, as well as on assessing

interventions aimed at enhancing evidence-informed decision-making.

The CEBHC is responsible for a wide spectrum of EBHC-related activities, including:

- integrating EBHC teaching as a core competency in the education of doctors, nurses and other health professionals trained at the University, at all levels of health sciences education.
- training and technical support to Stellenbosch University postgraduate students at the master's and doctorate level to conduct robust systematic reviews, either as a research project for a master's degree or as a component for a doctoral degree.
- training lecturers to teach EBHC and conduct research in EBHC, especially locally and in Africa.
- providing support to the MSc (Clinical Epidemiology) and other degree and diploma programmes at Stellenbosch University that incorporate EBHC as a focus.

The CEBHC promotes uptake and application of best available evidence in healthcare policy and practice decision-making by:

- Actively engaging with decision-makers, advocating for and building demand for synthesised evidence locally, in Africa and globally.
- Producing tailored evidence assessments that include accessing, appraising and interpreting results from systematic reviews to answer specific, Africa-relevant questions.
- Communicating research findings in the form of products for dissemination, such as evidence-based clinical guidelines and policy briefs, to a variety of targeted stakeholders including the public, health professionals, researchers, policy makers and healthcare managers, as well as to intermediaries of knowledge translation (e.g. media and guideline developers).

### Contact details

For more information, visit us at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/epidemiology-biostatistics/centre-evidence-based-health-care-cebhc> or phone 021 938 9886.

## 5. Centre for Global Surgery

### History

The Centre for Global Surgery (CGS), located within the Department of Surgical Sciences in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, was established in 2019 and envisions a world with equitable and timely access to quality surgical care for all.

### Objectives

It aims to generate high-quality research, engage policy makers, and improve teaching and learning in order to promote equitable surgical care locally and internationally. CGS strives to become a hub for research excellence and train a new generation of global surgery leaders.

CGS activities focus on global surgery research, stakeholder engagement, and learning and teaching. CGS identifies strategies to improve the quality of surgical provision within a public health framework by incorporating safe and equitable surgical care into universal health coverage. CGS collaborates with key stakeholders to translate evidence-based research into new policies and programmes.

CGS uses community-centred approaches to better understand barriers to seeking surgical services. Furthermore, CGS is committed to improving care for marginalised groups, especially in low-resource and rural environments where surgical care is particularly inequitable.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof K Chu at [kchu@sun.ac.za](mailto:kchu@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 9442.

## 6. Department for Health Professions Education

### History

The Department for Health Professions Education (HPE) was established in January 2006 in order to strengthen the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences' reputation of excellence in the field of teaching and research with its strong academic focus on the quality of teaching.

### Objectives

The HPE promotes excellence and scientific and evidence-based teaching in the health sciences on institutional and national level, as well as in the rest of Africa. The HPE is committed to interdisciplinary teaching and learning, community-based teaching and the promotion of rural health, facilitating learning environments, the promotion of diversity, scientificity, an ethical approach to healthcare as well as lifelong learning.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof Firdouza Waggle at [marais5678@sun.ac.za](mailto:marais5678@sun.ac.za), [lhl@sun.ac.za](mailto:lhl@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 9054, or visit us at the following website:  
<https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/dhpe>

## 7. Centre for Research in Neurodegenerative Disease (CRND)

### History

The CRND was established in 2016 to promote research and education in the field of neurodegenerative disorders, both within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and at regional, national and international levels.

### Objectives

By providing a platform for collaboration between clinicians and scientists, the CRND aims to further research into multiple aspects of neurodegenerative disorders, including clinical aspects, epidemiology, genetics, environmental risk factors and neuropathology. The CRND provides training in neurodegenerative disease research, while the clinical care of patients with neurodegenerative diseases in South Africa is another priority. The Centre collaborates with local and international institutions and associations involved in research and clinical care to build capacity, provide education and training, and promote national and international collaboration in the field of neurodegenerative disease research.

### Contact details

For more information, visit us at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/medicine/divisions-centres/division-neurology>.

## 8. Desmond Tutu TB Centre

### History

The Desmond Tutu TB Centre is an academic research centre in the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The Centre was established in 2003 and has its main offices on the Tygerberg campus, and satellite offices in various communities affected by TB and poor health.

### Objectives

The Centre's mission is to improve the health of vulnerable groups by influencing policy, using new knowledge created by research that focuses on health-related factors – mainly TB and HIV. To this end the Centre works closely with the Department of Health and local communities. It provides training for academic and health services staff, builds capacity in the University and the Department of Health, provides services to communities and serves in an advisory capacity regarding TB and health.

### Contact details

For more information, visit us at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/paediatrics-and-child-health/centres/desmond-tutu-tb-centre> or contact Prof Nulda Beyers at [dtcinfo@sun.ac.za](mailto:dtcinfo@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 9812.

## 9. DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR)

### History

The CBTBR is one of six Centres of Excellence created through the National Research and Development Strategy of the South African government. The Department of Science and Technology (DST) implemented the centres under the guidance of the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa. The CBTBR was established in July 2004 and signifies the government's commitment to finding solutions for one of the country's most threatening diseases.

The CBTBR comprises two internationally acclaimed TB research laboratories, namely the Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics of Stellenbosch University and the NHLS laboratory of the University of the Witwatersrand. By combining the skills and expertise of these two laboratories, the Centre of Excellence is focused on contributing towards local and global research efforts that are aimed at developing new tools for controlling tuberculosis and to use the research as a vehicle for training a new generation of high-quality biomedical research scientists.

## Objectives

The research programme of the CBTR spans a broad spectrum of topics, ranging from fundamental research aimed at better understanding the biology of the bacterium that enables it to spread rapidly within human populations, to the application of basic research findings in clinical TB research and management. Included in the latter is research aimed at the development of multidisciplinary approaches for understanding the epidemiology of the disease and the identification of novel bacterial and host markers that will shorten the time taken to develop new diagnostic tools.

## Contact details

For more information, visit us at [www.tuberculosis.org.za](http://www.tuberculosis.org.za) or contact Dr B Baker at [brubaker@sun.ac.za](mailto:brubaker@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 9402.

# 10. Family Centre for Research with Ubuntu (FAM-CRU)

## History

FAM-CRU began as the Children's Infectious Diseases Clinical Research Unit (KID-CRU) in January 2002. The Centre was established with external funding. Four funding applications that had succeeded in short succession between 2000 and 2002 paid for the infrastructure and staff needed to launch the Centre. KID-CRU opened officially in September 2003

At first the Centre focused on running clinical trials on HIV and tuberculosis (TB) co-infection in children and their mothers. Over time, its scope extended to other infectious diseases. In January 2013 KID-CRU's name changed to FAM-CRU, which would reflect that its work now included adults as well. That was thanks to a successful funding application to the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Disease (NIAID).

## Current sites

- Main Centre – in Ward J8, next to the Family Clinic for HIV (H8) at Tygerberg Academic Hospital
- Michael Mapongwana – modular clinic (from 2007)
- Kraaifontein Community Health Centre – modular clinic (from 2014)
- Worcester Provincial Hospital – modular clinic (from 2017)

## Vision

A world where infectious diseases are easily managed and prevented within families

## Mission

To improve the health of children and their families through research and innovation concerning infectious diseases

## Core activities

**Research:** FAM-CRU's main focus is clinical studies. These include clinical trials of new treatment strategies for HIV and TB co-infection, pharmacokinetic studies (to understand how drugs work in patients) and cohort studies (which follow the same group of people over time) in an effort to understand the natural history of diseases. The Centre studies vaccines that prevent TB and other bacterial and viral infections, as well as therapies for treating these diseases.

**Teaching and training:** Research teams receive in-service teaching that is applicable to the studies that the Centre undertakes. They attend start-up meetings and are kept up to date with protocols. Regular updates include occupational classes on topics that are of general interest as well as topics of specific interest to the protocol team.

**Social responsibility:** FAM-CRU renders services in various ways, both at Tygerberg Hospital and in the community.

**Transferring knowledge to policy and management:** In this regard, FAM-CRU does the following:

- Transfers knowledge to the scientific community and to policy makers through publications and conference presentations.
- Makes knowledge available to the communities where it does research.
- Communicates knowledge through the media.
- Advocates for issues that concern TB and HIV.
- Participates in provincial, national and global guideline committees.

## Contact details

Mr G Fourie at [georgef@sun.ac.za](mailto:georgef@sun.ac.za) or on 021 938 6382 or visit us at <https://www.sun.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/famcru/family-centre-research-ubuntu-famcru>

## 11. Institute for Life Course Health Research (ILCHR)

### History

The Institute for Life Course Health Research (ILCHR) is located within the Department of Global Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS). The Institute is a transdisciplinary entity that conducts research into infant, child, adolescent, maternal and family well-being, health and development in low-resource communities. ILCHR works throughout South Africa, with our largest research teams based in Khayelitsha in the Western Cape and the OR Tambo District in the Eastern Cape. Moreover, the Institute implements, manages and evaluates projects across Africa and South Asia.

### Objectives

The vision of the Institute is a society in which all children and families live in healthy environments and have access to evidence-based interventions, where required, which allow them to thrive and to be active and productive participants in their communities. The Institute works extensively with international agencies such as the World Health Organisation and UNICEF in order to foster health across the life course globally. As such, ILCHR aims to be a centre of excellence in child and adolescent health research and provide a platform that links Stellenbosch University and the FMHS to the broader health promotion research community in South Africa and globally. The mission of the Institute is to generate and disseminate evidence to be used to improve the health, well-being and development of children and their families, together with local, national, and global partners.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof Mark Tomlinson (markt@sun.ac.za) or Dr Sarah Skeen (skeen@sun.ac.za) at 021 938 9043.

## 12. MRC Centre for TB Research

### History

The Centre was established in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences with the joint support of the MRC, Stellenbosch University and the CPA (now PAWC).

### Objectives

The decision to establish the Centre was based on an urgent need to support and develop sophisticated South African molecular biological skills, as well as to meet the growing biotechnological demands of the country's research and industrial sectors. Molecular biology, including particularly the ability to manipulate genes (through the amplification, cloning, analysis and alteration of DNA fragments), has set biology and the life processes in a whole new perspective. It is of the utmost importance that these developments should be applied to achieve a better understanding and management of South African health problems.

The Centre is using these advanced and developing techniques to study infectious diseases (especially tuberculosis – looking at the infectious organisms and the host immune system), genetic diseases, especially heart diseases (so as to provide pre- and postnatal diagnosis or counselling), cancer (including familial cancers), and the human immune system.

Not only does the mandate of the Centre include research and postgraduate training, but the Centre also serves an important function as a reference centre for the development of skills in molecular biology in South Africa. Smaller research groups supported by the MRC at other South African universities can be strengthened by advice, training and logistical support from the Centre.

### Contact details

For more information, contact Prof PD van Helden at pvh@sun.ac.za or 021 938 9401.

## 13. SUNHEART

### History

SUNHEART was launched in 2014 as a platform to host the aspirations and channel the enthusiasm of the talented cardiologists and support staff of the Division of Cardiology, Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital. SUNHEART resides within the Stellenbosch Trust, a registered non-profit and public beneficiary organisation.

The Division answers to the University regarding the training and research it performs and to the national Department of Health regarding the service it delivers, but it answers to itself regarding the standards it sets.

### Objectives

The Division provides advanced cardiac care for the people it serves to the best of its ability according to international standards. SUNHEART provides training to candidates from across the African continent and aspire to be the number one cardiology training and research centre in Africa. To achieve its goals and to

continue functioning as a cardiology centre of excellence for valvular/pericardial disease, trans-radial interventions and advanced cardiac imaging, it has had to broaden its funding base beyond the limitations set by the University and the Department of Health in order to maintain and expand its infrastructure and expertise.

SUNHEART epitomises the bright vision of the Division as a leader among cardiology centres on the continent and provides a vehicle for its funding partners to support its vision.

SUNHEART has the following objectives:

- Promoting cardiology training in order to establish the required expertise to expand advanced cardiac service in South Africa and other African countries with poor access to cardiac care. This objective includes the establishment of sufficient training posts to meet the demand.
- Promoting research in cardiology relevant to the cardiac diseases affecting the people of the African continent.
- Creating the required infrastructure to expand cardiology services to previously disadvantaged communities.
- Providing cardiology services in previously disadvantaged communities.

SUNHEART aims to empower the Division of Cardiology of Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital to:

- Provide advanced healthcare, specifically cardiac healthcare, to the people of the Western Cape.
- Provide equal access to cardiac care for all people.
- Practice according to international standards.
- Train students from all spheres of healthcare to practice in South Africa.
- Train students from other African countries to uplift healthcare services in Africa.
- Become a centre of excellence for transradial angiography, cardiac imaging, valvular and pericardial disease.
- Continue with ethical research in the context of the South African healthcare environment.

### Contact details

For more information, visit us at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/sunheart/sunheart> or contact Dr Alfonso Pecoraro at [pecoraro@sun.ac.za](mailto:pecoraro@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 4400.

## 14. Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda)

### History

- The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences at Stellenbosch University (SU) established the Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda) in June 2001. With the support of Ukwanda, the first rural clinical school in South Africa was established in 2011 – for the Cape Winelands and Overberg regions of the Western Cape and the Dr Harry Surtie Hospital in Upington in the Northern Cape. The school is based in Worcester. The SU Senate approved the constitution of the Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda) in 2019, and it was incorporated into the Department of Global Health.
- Objectives
- The vision for Ukwanda is to be an exemplary champion for advancing rural health, both locally and globally.
- As an academic unit of Stellenbosch University (SU), the focus of the Division of Rural Health (Ukwanda) is on making a difference to rural health care through empowering students, health workers and communities for wellness. This is achieved by:
  - providing training that aims to transform rural populations by teaching students at all levels to adapt to the requirements of the communities that they serve;
  - bringing together communities, students and staff to motivate them with passion, care and the hope of responding to society's needs;
  - undertaking and collaborating with partners in, research that is relevant and socially responsible;
  - staying in close contact with the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences as well as the University in the broader sense to keep striving for fairness for rural communities; and
  - being a resource and model of innovation for other similar institutions in Africa.

Ukwanda gives students and researchers the opportunity to participate in rural healthcare services and development through their work in Worcester and other rural areas. The chance to learn through service and to do research in partnership with communities is open to students in all the Faculty's programmes, as well as students from selected other courses at SU.

## Contact details

For more information, visit Ukwanda's website at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/global-health/division-of-rural-health-ukwanda>, or contact Ms Lindsay-Michelle Meyer at [lindsaym@sun.ac.za](mailto:lindsaym@sun.ac.za) or on 021 938 9873.

# 15. Unit on Risk and Resilience in Mental Disorders of the MRC

## History

Disorders of the psyche are fast becoming one of the greatest contributors to the burden of health disorders in developing as well as developed countries. The Unit on Risk and Resilience in Mental Disorders of the South African Medical Research Council is a cross-university unit situated in the Department of Psychiatry at Stellenbosch University (SU) and in the Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health at the University of Cape Town (UCT). This unit builds on the legacy of the MRC's Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders, which was founded at SU in 1997. The new unit was launched officially on 1 April 2017 and is headed by Profs Dan Stein (UCT) and Christine Lochner (SU).

## Objectives

Research at this Unit goes beyond anxiety and stress, embracing a number of conditions that are linked to, for example, compulsivity and impulsivity. Specific objectives are:

- to strengthen and grow existing research and multi-disciplinary collaborations in mental disorders and mental health with a view to improving health in South Africa and the region;
- to develop and expand new research programmes specifically focused on translational research and new collaborations addressing the major mental disorders in Africa;
- to provide a platform for the training and support of clinician-scientists who work in the field of mental disorders and mental health, and who include women and scientists from Africa; and
- to promote the implementation of research findings from the fields of psychiatry and mental health as regards policy and practice.

Research at the Unit covers a wide spectrum, from basic science (laboratory-based work) and clinical trials to using animal models, genetics and brain imaging studies, as well as a variety of relevant aspects of community psychology and culture. The Unit prioritises the practical implementation of these findings in the interest of the community, for example through its Mental Health Information Centre ([www.mentalhealthsa.org.za](http://www.mentalhealthsa.org.za)), which includes a telephonic service with a turnaround time of 24 hours.

## Contact details

For more information, visit the website at <https://www.su.ac.za/en/faculties/medicine/departments/psychiatry/centres/mrc-unit-risk-and-resilience-mental-disorders> or contact Prof Lochner at [cl2@sun.ac.za](mailto:cl2@sun.ac.za) or 021 938 9179.

# Alphabetical List of Subjects

Below is a list of all undergraduate subjects and modules in the Faculty, as well as some postgraduate subjects and modules. Subject names that appear more than once have different subject numbers.

14365 Adult Infectious Diseases .....	223
775 (30) Adult Infectious Diseases.....	223
14326 Advanced Economic Evaluation.....	223
875 (12) Advanced Economic Evaluation.....	223
14209 Advanced Epidemiology .....	223
875 (12) Advanced Epidemiology .....	223
10999 Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine .....	223
774 (20) Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine .....	223
13497 Advanced Nutrition Analysis .....	224
812 (15) Advanced Nutrition Analysis.....	224
11090 Advanced Studies in Audiology .....	224
812 (45) Advanced Studies in Audiology.....	224
11000 Advanced Underwater Medicine .....	224
774 (20) Advanced Underwater Medicine .....	224
11524 African Emergency Care .....	224
871 (15) African Emergency Care.....	224
14694 Afrikaans Language Learning.....	224
179 (24) Afrikaans as Foreign Language (3L, 2P).....	224
189 (24) Afrikaans as Second Language (3L, 2P).....	225
13258 Agriculture-nutrition Linkages .....	225
814 (10) Agriculture-nutrition Linkages.....	225
71024 Algorithms and Machine Learning in Bioinformatics .....	225
812 (10) Algorithms and Machine Learning in Bioinformatics.....	225
13063 Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine.....	225
871 (15) Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine.....	225
10448 Anaesthesiology .....	225
511 (20) Anaesthesiology (3 weeks).....	225
10391 Anatomical Pathology .....	226
221 (3) Anatomical Pathology (2L).....	226
872 (34) Anatomical Pathology .....	226
10421 Anatomical Pathology .....	226
775 (30) Anatomical Pathology .....	226
10413 Anatomical Pathology Part I.....	226
874 (120) Anatomical Pathology Part I.....	226
10948 Anatomical Pathology Part II .....	226
872 (240) Anatomical Pathology Part II.....	226
14006 Anatomical Techniques and Laboratory Practice.....	226
771 (10) Anatomical Techniques and Laboratory Practice.....	226
12558 Anatomy .....	227
178 (20) Anatomy (4L, 2P).....	227
22810 Anatomy.....	227
873 (33) Anatomy .....	227
874 (40) Anatomy .....	227
52183 Anatomy (AHS).....	227
278 (36) Anatomy (AHS) (3,5L) .....	227

14208 Anatomy (Radiological Therapy) .....	227
872 (40) Anatomy (Radiological Therapy) .....	227
46264 Applied Anatomy .....	227
117 (12) Applied Anatomy (3L, 1P) .....	227
13045 Applied Basic Sciences .....	227
871 (100) Applied Basic Sciences .....	227
61433 Applied Exercise Physiology .....	228
714 (12) Applied Exercise Physiology .....	228
54429 Applied Kinesiology .....	228
313 (12) Coaching Strategies (2L, 2P) .....	228
314 (12) Scientific Base of the Fitness Industry (2L, 2P) .....	228
324 (12) Principles of Adapted Movement (2L, 2P) .....	228
344 (12) Sport and Recreation for Persons with Disabilities (2L, 2P) .....	228
352 (12) Exercise and Fitness Training (2L, 2P) .....	228
353 (12) Scientific Base of Sport Coaching (2L, 2P) .....	228
13653 Applied Microbiology .....	228
141 (10) Applied Microbiology (2L, 1P) .....	228
52159 Applied Physiotherapy .....	229
373 (66) Applied Physiotherapy (2L, 2P) .....	229
473 (19) Applied Physiotherapy (3L, 6P) .....	229
13618 Applied Research Methodology .....	229
842 (40) Applied Research Methodology .....	229
13265 Assessing Food Security .....	229
821 (10) Assessing Food Security .....	229
13067 Assignment (Emergency Medicine) .....	229
871 (60) Assignment (Emergency Medicine) .....	229
10959 Basic Applied Sciences .....	229
874 (120) Basic Applied Sciences .....	229
10956 Basic Hyperbaric Medicine .....	229
772 (25) Basic Hyperbaric Medicine .....	229
10957 Basic Medical Sciences .....	230
811 (96) Basic Medical Sciences .....	230
13548 Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders .....	230
811 (15) Basic Nutritional Principles of Gastrointestinal Disorders .....	230
10961 Basic Sciences .....	230
871 (90) Basic Sciences .....	230
874 (120) Basic Sciences .....	230
10958 Basic Underwater Medicine .....	230
772 (30) Basic Underwater Medicine .....	230
14204 Becoming a Health Professional .....	230
111 (19) Becoming a Health Professional (8L) .....	230
14675 Becoming a Physiotherapist .....	231
271 (10) Becoming a Physiotherapist (4L, 2T) .....	231
14004 Being and Becoming in Healthcare .....	231
111 (60) Being and Becoming in Healthcare (20 weeks) .....	231
14762 Being a Physiotherapist .....	231
371 (8) Being a Physiotherapist .....	231
12555 Bioinformatics .....	231
811 (35) Bioinformatics .....	231
60976 Biokinetics Practice .....	231
772 (20) Biokinetics Practice .....	231

56340 Biomechanics.....	231
712 (12) Biomechanics .....	231
873 (8) Biomechanics .....	231
39985 Biostatistics and Epidemiology .....	232
322 (8) Biostatistics and Epidemiology (2L, 2P) .....	232
13272 Cancer Epidemiology .....	232
873 (12) Cancer Epidemiology (2L) .....	232
11657 Chemical Pathology.....	232
775 (30) Chemical Pathology.....	232
872 (70) Chemical Pathology.....	232
65692 Chemistry for Health Sciences .....	232
112 (8) Chemistry for Health Sciences (5L, 3P) .....	232
13029 Clinical and Surgical Anatomy .....	232
771 (10) Clinical and Surgical Anatomy .....	232
14548 Clinical Communication (Afr).....	232
278 (10) Clinical Communication (Afr) (2L) .....	232
378 (10) Clinical Communication (Afr) (2L) .....	233
14547 Clinical Communication (isiXh) .....	233
278 (10) Clinical Communication (isiXh) (2L) .....	233
378 (10) Clinical Communication (isiXh) (2L) .....	233
14449 Clinical Critical Care .....	233
872 (135) Clinical Critical Care .....	233
11520 Clinical Emergency Care I.....	233
871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care I .....	233
11521 Clinical Emergency Care II.....	234
871 (15) Clinical Emergency Care II .....	234
11027 Clinical Emergency Medicine.....	234
875 (240) Clinical Emergency Medicine .....	234
11025 Clinical Internal Medicine .....	234
811 (264) Clinical Internal Medicine .....	234
13095 Clinical Ophthalmology .....	234
875 (200) Clinical Ophthalmology .....	234
14953 Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology .....	234
872 (135) Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology.....	234
12178 Clinical Pharmacology .....	235
471 (15) Clinical Pharmacology (3 weeks) .....	235
52191 Clinical Physiotherapy.....	235
121 (8) Clinical Physiotherapy (3L, 5P).....	235
273 (10) Clinical Physiotherapy (4L, 4P).....	235
254 (5) Clinical Physiotherapy (3P).....	235
374 (40) Clinical Physiotherapy (14P) .....	235
474 (96) Clinical Physiotherapy (28P).....	235
11518 Clinical Research Methods I .....	235
871 (15) Clinical Research Methods I.....	235
11519 Clinical Research Methods II.....	236
871 (15) Clinical Research Methods II .....	236
50946 Clinical Speech Therapy .....	236
184 (12) Clinical Speech Therapy (4L) .....	236
274 (26) Clinical Speech Therapy (4L).....	236
375 (48) Clinical Speech Therapy (13P, 2T).....	236
474 (64) Clinical Speech Therapy (20P, 2T) .....	236

11019 Clinical Surgery .....	236
871 (180) Clinical Surgery .....	236
14368 Community Health.....	236
775 (15) Community Health.....	236
34568 Community Health.....	237
872 (150) Community Health .....	237
13669 Community Health Promotion.....	237
441 (12) Community Health Promotion (4L) .....	237
13670 Community Health Promotion: Practice .....	237
441 (12) Community Health Promotion: Practice .....	237
13166 Community Integration of the Disabled Person .....	237
775 (30) Community Integration of the Disabled Person .....	237
46973 Community Nutrition.....	237
278 (21) Community Nutrition (2L, 3P) .....	237
376 (28) Community Nutrition (3L, 5P) .....	237
479 (37) Community Nutrition (10P) .....	238
13030 Comparative Anatomy.....	238
771 (10) Comparative Anatomy .....	238
13255 Conceptualising Food Systems .....	238
811 (10) Conceptualising Food Systems .....	238
13656 Contextual Health and Nursing Care I .....	238
271 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care I (4L).....	238
13663 Contextual Health and Nursing Care II.....	238
371 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care II (4L).....	238
13671 Contextual Health and Nursing Care III.....	239
431 (12) Contextual Health and Nursing Care III (4L).....	239
13657 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice I.....	239
271 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice I.....	239
13664 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II .....	239
371 (24) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice II.....	239
13672 Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III .....	239
431 (12) Contextual Health and Nursing Care: Practice III.....	239
13061 Continuous Quality Improvement .....	239
871 (15) Continuous Quality Improvement.....	239
14448 Critical Care Research Project.....	239
871 (45) Critical Care Research Project.....	239
11526 Critical Thinking in Emergency Care .....	240
871 (15) Critical Thinking in Emergency Care.....	240
64815 Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science .....	240
721 (12) Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science .....	240
751 (12) Current Topics in Sport and Exercise Science .....	240
54526 Curriculum Studies .....	240
742 (20) Curriculum Studies.....	240
13031 Developmental Anatomy.....	240
771 (10) Developmental Anatomy.....	240
11528 Disaster Medical Response Training .....	240
871 (15) Disaster Medical Response Training .....	240
13060 Disaster Medicine.....	240
871 (15) Disaster Medicine .....	240
11474 Doctor as Change Agent in Communities .....	241
511 (25) Doctor as Change Agent in Communities (5 weeks) .....	241

14511 Dysfunction.....	241
244 (60) Dysfunction (20 weeks).....	241
11402 Economic Evaluation.....	241
875 (12) Economic Evaluation.....	241
13062 Education and Training in Emergency Care.....	241
871 (15) Education and Training in Emergency Care.....	241
21903 Educational Psychology.....	241
745 (15) Educational Psychology.....	241
61018 Ergonomics.....	241
775 (20) Ergonomics.....	241
13651 Essentials of Human Anatomy.....	242
171 (24) Essentials of Human Anatomy (3L, 3P).....	242
13651 Essentials of Human Anatomy.....	242
171 (24) Essentials of Human Anatomy (3L, 3P).....	242
13658 Essentials of Human Physiology.....	242
271 (24) Essentials of Human Physiology (4L, 1P).....	242
64602 Ethics.....	242
511 (10) Ethics.....	242
12162 Ethics and Human Rights.....	242
244 (7) Ethics and Human Rights (2L).....	242
13085 Evidence and Information in Health Management.....	242
775 (10) Evidence and Information in Health Management.....	242
14453 Evidence-based Practice.....	243
721 (8) Evidence-based Practice.....	243
61204 Exercise Physiology.....	243
743 (12) Exercise Physiology.....	243
774 (20) Exercise Physiology.....	243
61220 Exercise Psychology.....	243
713 (12) Exercise Psychology.....	243
61212 Exercise Science.....	243
771 (30) Exercise Science.....	243
13086 Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Healthcare Delivery.....	243
775 (10) Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Healthcare Delivery.....	243
13267 Food and Nutrition Policies.....	243
823 (10) Food and Nutrition Policies.....	243
13264 Food Chains and Consumers.....	243
844 (10) Food Chains and Consumers.....	243
13500 Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies.....	244
812 (15) Food, Nutrition and Livelihood in Humanitarian Emergencies.....	244
13259 Food Processing and Preservation.....	244
815 (10) Food Processing and Preservation.....	244
11829 Food Production and Systems.....	244
244 (13) Food Production and Systems (3L, 1T, 2P).....	244
36072 Foods.....	244
211 (18) Foods (3L, 1T, 1P).....	244
13256 Food Safety, Hazards and Risks.....	244
812 (10) Food Safety, Hazards and Risks.....	244
13496 Food Security.....	245
812 (15) Food Security.....	245
13266 Food Security Project Analysis.....	245
822 (10) Food Security Project Analysis.....	245

52086 Foodservice Management .....	245
477 (37) Foodservice Management (10P).....	245
57819 Forensic Medicine .....	245
471 (10) Forensic Medicine (2 weeks).....	245
11100 Forensic Pathology .....	245
872 (80) Forensic Pathology I.....	245
14005 Form and Function .....	245
141 (60) Form and Function (20 weeks).....	245
13648 Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences .....	246
171 (20) Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences (4L).....	246
13649 Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences: Practice .....	246
171 (20) Foundations of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences: Practice .....	246
13263 Functional Foods and GMOs.....	246
843 (10) Functional Foods and GMOs .....	246
13425 Fundamentals of Physiology.....	246
178 (24) Fundamentals of Physiology (3L).....	246
10294 General Linguistics.....	246
178 (24) Introduction to Linguistics (3L, 1T).....	246
278 (24) Language and the Human Mind (3L).....	246
13248 General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology.....	247
775 (60) General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology.....	247
10942 General Neurology .....	247
876 (130) General Neurology.....	247
13678 Global Healthcare Sciences .....	247
441 (10) Global Healthcare Sciences (4L).....	247
13679 Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice.....	247
441 (10) Global Healthcare Sciences: Practice .....	247
13091 Gross Regional Anatomy .....	247
771 (20) Gross Regional Anatomy.....	247
11001 Gynaecology.....	247
873 (120) Gynaecology.....	247
47090 Haematology.....	247
873 (70) Haematology .....	247
64793 Haematology .....	248
775 (30) Haematology.....	248
52426 Haematological System.....	248
371 (20) Haematological System (3 weeks).....	248
14512 Health and Wellness.....	248
211 (60) Health and Wellness (20 weeks) .....	248
14464 Health Assessment, Diagnosis, Treatment and Care.....	248
734 (25) Health Assessment, Diagnosis, Treatment and Care .....	248
14743 Healthcare Financing .....	248
875 (12) Healthcare Financing .....	248
11523 Healthcare Systems .....	249
871 (15) Healthcare Systems.....	249
47511 Health Management.....	249
511 (10) Health Management (2 weeks).....	249
13089 Health Management Report .....	249
775 (20) Health Management Report .....	249
14501 Health Services Management Practices.....	249
775 (26) Health Services Management Practices .....	249

13081 Health Systems, Policy and Financing .....	249
775 (10) Health Systems, Policy and Financing .....	249
61395 History of Sport .....	249
745 (12) Sport History .....	249
14366 HIV and TB.....	249
775 (30) HIV and TB .....	249
13033 Human Anatomical Variation.....	250
771 (10) Human Anatomical Variation .....	250
11103 Human Communication and Communication Disorders.....	250
812 (45) Human Communication and Communication Disorders.....	250
13257 Human Economic Development .....	250
813 (10) Human Economic Development.....	250
14207 Human Physiology .....	250
171 (20) Human Physiology (4L, 2P) .....	250
48054 Human Resource Management .....	250
776 (20) Human Resource Management.....	250
11008 Immunology .....	250
775 (30) Immunology.....	250
10553 Industrial Psychology .....	251
262 (8) Ergonomics (1,5L, 0,5P) .....	251
36846 Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy).....	251
132 (6) Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) (2L).....	251
52434 Infections and Clinical Immunology.....	251
471 (20) Infections and Clinical Immunology (4 weeks) .....	251
71030 Infectious Diseases .....	251
845 (25) Infectious Diseases .....	251
38962 Integrated Pathology .....	251
871 (60) Integrated Pathology.....	251
14734 Interventions .....	251
344 (60) Interventions (20 weeks).....	251
13650 Introduction to Biochemistry and Biophysics.....	252
141 (10) Introduction to Biochemistry and Biophysics (2L) .....	252
13261 Introduction to Epidemiology.....	252
841 (10) Introduction to Epidemiology .....	252
14546 Introduction to Foods .....	252
144 (20) Introduction to Foods (5L, 4P) .....	252
14325 Introduction to Global Health.....	252
875 (12) Introduction to Global Health.....	252
64777 Introduction to Molecular Pathology .....	252
775 (17) Introduction to Molecular Pathology .....	252
61077 Kinanthropometry .....	252
715 (12) Kinanthropometry.....	252
11264 Kinderkinetics Theory.....	252
772 (12) Kinderkinetics.....	252
19305 Kinesiology.....	253
162 (8) Anatomy (2L, 1P).....	253
182 (8) The Sport Experience (2L, 2P).....	253
312 (8) Sport Injuries (2L) .....	253
332 (8) Peak Performance (2L) .....	253
342 (8) Sociological and Psychological Aspects of Sport Performance (2L) .....	253
352 (8) Tests and Measurement (2L).....	253

372 (8) Values and Ethics in Professional Applications (2L, 2P) .....	253
14507 Knowledge Skills .....	253
172 (6) Knowledge Skills (1L) .....	253
14009 Knowledge Translation .....	253
875 (12) Knowledge Translation.....	253
11105 Laboratory Management .....	254
875 (10) Laboratory Management.....	254
64718 Laboratory Practice .....	254
776 (3) Laboratory Practice .....	254
65730 Late Clinical Rotations.....	254
678 (150) Late Clinical Rotations (60 weeks).....	254
14454 Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice.....	254
743 (8) Leadership and Development in Specialist Practice.....	254
13082 Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare .....	254
737 (5) Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare.....	254
757 (5) Leadership and Innovation in Healthcare.....	254
14498 Leadership and Management.....	254
773 (30) Leadership and Management .....	254
14008 Legal and Ethical Aspects and Use of Animals in Research .....	254
771 (10) Legal and Ethical Aspects and Use of Animals in Research .....	254
13262 Macro- and Micronutrients and Health .....	255
842 (10) Macro- and Micronutrients and Health.....	255
13065 Management and Leadership.....	255
871 (15) Management and Leadership .....	255
64807 Management Principles.....	255
377 (23) Management Principles (3L, 3P).....	255
13087 Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure .....	255
775 (10) Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure.....	255
53937 Managing Operations.....	255
775 (10) Managing Operations.....	255
13084 Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery .....	256
775 (10) Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery .....	256
14458 Maternal and Neonatal Care Pharmacology .....	256
732 (8) Maternal and Neonatal Care Pharmacology .....	256
13665 Maternal and Newborn Care I.....	256
341 (14) Maternal and Newborn Care I (5L) .....	256
13673 Maternal and Newborn Care II.....	256
431 (14) Maternal and Newborn Care II (5L).....	256
13666 Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I.....	256
341 (12) Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice I .....	256
13674 Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II .....	256
471 (12) Maternal and Newborn Care: Practice II .....	256
14459 Maternal Care Specialisation.....	256
733 (28) Maternal Care Specialisation.....	256
14733 Medical Detective.....	257
311 (60) Medical Detective (20 weeks).....	257
43737 Medical Microbiology .....	257
111 (6) Medical Microbiology (2L, 0,5P).....	257
874 (70) Medical Microbiology .....	257
876 (250) Medical Microbiology.....	257
43745 Medical Virology .....	257

871 (70) Medical Virology .....	257
13661 Mental Health across the Lifespan.....	258
331 (12) Mental Health across the Lifespan (4L).....	258
13662 Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice.....	258
331 (10) Mental Health across the Lifespan: Practice .....	258
13035 Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique.....	258
771 (20) Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique.....	258
13270 Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology .....	258
871 (12) Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology.....	258
64688 Morphological Sciences Research Project.....	258
775 (60) Morphological Sciences Research Project.....	258
61123 Motor Control.....	258
711 (12) Motor Control.....	258
61131 Motor Learning.....	258
741 (12) Motor Learning .....	258
44229 Movement Education Sport and Recreation .....	258
212 (8) Teaching and Programme Development (2L, 4P).....	258
222 (8) Adapted Movement Programmes (2L).....	259
242 (8) Sport and Recreation Management (2L).....	259
282 (8) Structure of Physical Activities (2L, 5P) .....	259
52302 Musculoskeletal System.....	259
371 (30) Musculoskeletal System (7 weeks).....	259
14460 Neonatal Care Specialisation .....	259
734 (20) Neonatal Care Specialisation.....	259
11055 Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy .....	259
871 (20) Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy .....	259
59285 Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology.....	260
372 (14) Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology (3L).....	260
11058 Neuropathology.....	260
871 (20) Neuropathology .....	260
11056 Neurophysiology: EEG .....	260
874 (60) Neurophysiology: EEG.....	260
11057 Neurophysiology: EMG .....	260
875 (60) Neurophysiology: EMG.....	260
11059 Neuropsychiatry .....	260
873 (40) Neuropsychiatry .....	260
11060 Neuroradiology.....	260
871 (40) Neuroradiology .....	260
52299 Neurosciences.....	260
371 (30) Neurosciences (8 weeks) .....	260
16543 Neurosurgery.....	261
875 (270) Neurosurgery.....	261
32212 Neurosurgery (Intermediate).....	261
874 (30) Neurosurgery (Intermediate) .....	261
14470 Nursing Education Practice.....	261
747 (33) Nursing Education Practice .....	261
36080 Nutrients in Health.....	261
142 (20) Nutrients in Health (6L, 3P) .....	261
56049 Nutritional Epidemiology.....	261
811 (30) Nutritional Epidemiology .....	261
11828 Nutritional Status Assessment .....	261

231 (16) Nutritional Status Assessment (3L, 1T, 1P).....	261
13499 Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development .....	262
812 (15) Nutrition and Economic, Human and Social Development.....	262
13495 Nutrition, Health and the Environment .....	262
812 (15) Nutrition, Health and the Environment.....	262
13503 Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention.....	262
812 (15) Nutrition in Health and Disease Prevention.....	262
46957 Nutrition in the Life Cycle.....	262
214 (14) Nutritional in the Life Cycle (2L, 1P).....	262
20923 Obstetrics.....	262
872 (120) Midwifery .....	262
10464 Occupational Therapy .....	262
178 (40) Occupational Therapy (8L, 4P) .....	262
278 (60) Occupational Therapy (2L, 2P) .....	263
43990 Occupational Therapy: Practical.....	263
374 (62) Occupational Therapy: Practical (17P).....	263
478 (112) Occupational Therapy: Practical (3L) .....	263
43982 Occupational Therapy: Theory .....	263
372 (32) Occupational Therapy: Theory (8L) .....	263
484 (26) Occupational Therapy: Theory (1L).....	263
11063 OMT – Approaches and Concepts.....	263
863 (20) OMT – Approaches and Concepts.....	263
11066 OMT – Clinical .....	263
892 (25) OMT – Clinical .....	263
11065 OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice.....	263
852 (10) OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice.....	263
11067 OMT – Lower Quadrant.....	264
882 (15) OMT – Lower Quadrant.....	264
11064 OMT – Upper Quadrant.....	264
873 (12) OMT – Upper Quadrant.....	264
11070 Operational Hyperbaric Medicine.....	264
773 (35) Operational Hyperbaric Medicine .....	264
11071 Operational Underwater Medicine.....	264
773 (30) Operational Underwater Medicine.....	264
17221 Optics.....	264
874 (40) Optics.....	264
45330 Otorhinolaryngology (Part II) .....	264
871 (100) Otorhinolaryngology .....	264
17183 Otorhinolaryngology (Part III) .....	264
871 (160) Otorhinolaryngology.....	264
14138 Paediatric Infectious Diseases .....	265
775 (30) Paediatric Infectious Diseases.....	265
71031 Pathogen Genomics.....	265
846 (25) Pathogen Genomics .....	265
47813 Pathology.....	265
254 (7) Pathology (2L).....	265
312 (2) Pathology (1L) .....	265
324 (10) Pathology (4L).....	265
334 (8) Pathology (3L) .....	265
354 (7) Pathology (2L).....	265
12746 Pathology for Ophthalmology.....	265

876 (40) Pathology for Ophthalmology .....	265
64785 Pathology Research Project.....	265
775 (60) Pathology Research Project .....	265
11527 Patient Safety and Flow .....	266
871 (15) Patient Safety and Flow .....	266
14456 Perioperative Nursing in Context .....	266
722 (40) Perioperative Nursing in Context.....	266
12823 Pharmacology .....	266
733 (15) Pharmacology .....	266
13655 Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice.....	266
241 (12) Pharmacology and Dispensing Practice (5L, 1P).....	266
14007 Physical and Forensic Anthropology.....	266
771 (20) Physical and Forensic Anthropology .....	266
58262 Physiological Biochemistry .....	266
142 (7) Physiological Biochemistry (2L) .....	266
13080 Physiology .....	267
872 (20) Physiology .....	267
22829 Physiology.....	267
871 (33) Physiology.....	267
52205 Physiology .....	267
278 (26) Physiology (4L, 1P).....	267
60828 Physiology for Ophthalmology .....	267
871 (40) Physiology for Ophthalmology .....	267
14676 Physiotherapy Fundamentals.....	267
171 (40) Physiotherapy Fundamentals (5L, 3P) .....	267
64610 Physiotherapy Practice.....	267
474 (4) Physiotherapy Practice (1L) .....	267
52140 Physiotherapy Science.....	267
272 (75) Physiotherapy Science (5L, 6P).....	267
13167 Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation.....	268
775 (30) Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation .....	268
11119 Practical Research Project (Medical Virology).....	268
771 (60) Practical Research Project (Medical Virology).....	268
13654 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences I .....	268
171 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences I (4L) .....	268
13660 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II.....	268
271 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences II (4L) .....	268
13667 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III.....	268
371 (24) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences III (4L).....	268
13677 Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV .....	268
431 (12) Praxis of Nursing and Midwifery Sciences IV (4L).....	268
14455 Praxis of Specialist Practice.....	269
746 (8) Praxis of Specialist Practice.....	269
14504 Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing.....	269
784 (28) Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing.....	269
14552 Principles and Processes of Emergency Nursing.....	269
767 (28) Principles and Processes of Emergency Nursing.....	269
14467 Principles and Processes of Mental Health Nursing.....	269
751 (48) Principles and Processes of Mental Health Nursing.....	269
14463 Principles and Processes of Primary Healthcare .....	269
731 (15) Principles and Processes of Primary Healthcare .....	269

13424 Principles of Palliative Care.....	269
371 (5) Principles of Palliative Care (20L).....	269
14741 Priority Setting in Healthcare.....	270
875 (12) Priority Setting in Healthcare.....	270
64831 Professional Practice in Sport Science.....	270
773 (30) Professional Practice.....	270
51993 Project Management.....	270
775 (10) Project Management.....	270
18414 Psychology.....	270
114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T).....	270
144 (12) Psychology in Context (2L, 1T).....	270
213 (8) Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person (1,5L).....	270
223 (8) Human Development in Context (1,5L).....	270
243 (8) Research Design in Psychology (1,5L).....	271
253 (8) Data Analysis in Psychology (1,5L).....	271
12272 Psychology for Health Sciences.....	271
212 (7) Psychology for Health Sciences (2L).....	271
13652 Psychosocial Aspects of Care.....	271
111 (12) Psychosocial Aspects of Care (5L).....	271
13502 Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming.....	271
812 (15) Public Health Nutrition Policies and Programming.....	271
71025 Python for Bioinformatics.....	271
813 (10) Python for Bioinformatics.....	271
14323 Qualitative Evidence Synthesis.....	272
875 (12) Qualitative Evidence Synthesis.....	272
13088 Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care.....	272
775 (10) Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care.....	272
11082 Radiation Physics.....	272
874 (40) Radiation Physics.....	272
11082 Radiobiology.....	272
872 (40) Radiobiology.....	272
13037 Radiological Anatomy.....	272
771 (10) Radiological Anatomy.....	272
13533 Research Assignment.....	272
841 (60) Research Assignment.....	272
56375 Research Assignment.....	272
810 (120) Assignment.....	272
812 (120) Assignment.....	273
814 (60) Assignment.....	273
818 (120) Assignment.....	273
823 (120) Assignment.....	273
824 (120) Research Assignment.....	273
833 (120) Assignment.....	273
836 (120) Assignment.....	273
837 (120) Assignment.....	273
873 (120) Assignment.....	273
14954 Research Assignment (Paediatric Rheumatology).....	273
871 (45) Research Assignment.....	273
14322 Research Capacity Development.....	274
875 (30) Research Capacity Development.....	274
13659 Research in Context I.....	274

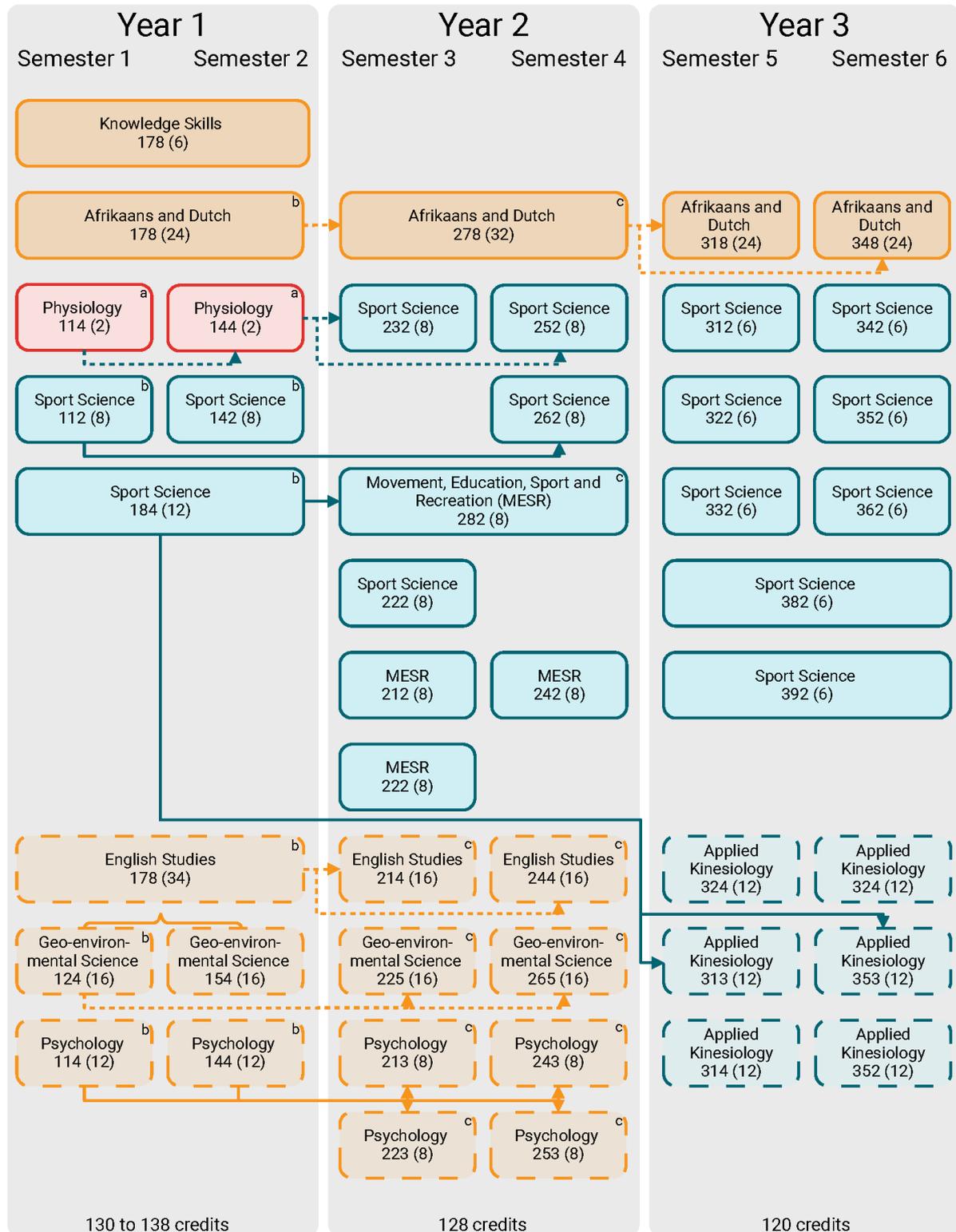
231 (12) Research in Context I (5L).....	274
13675 Research in Context II.....	274
471 (14) Research in Context II (2L).....	274
11043 Research in Medical Physiology.....	274
772 (60) Research in Medical Physiology.....	274
47015 Research Methodology.....	274
378 (14) Research Methodology (2L, 2P).....	274
478 (16) Research Methodology (3P).....	274
811 (45) Research Methodology.....	274
812 (45) Research Methodology.....	275
873 (10) Research Methodology.....	275
51764 Research Methodology.....	275
775 (10) Research Methodology.....	275
11044 Research Methodology and Statistics.....	275
871 (10) Research Methodology and Statistics.....	275
13044 Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy.....	275
344 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (2L).....	275
482 (12) Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy (1L).....	275
13047 Research Methodology (Paediatrics).....	275
871 (20) Research Methodology (Paediatrics).....	275
54305 Research Methods (Physiotherapy).....	276
372 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 3P).....	276
472 (10) Research Methods (Physiotherapy) (1L, 2P).....	276
11265 Research Project.....	276
771 (30) Research Project.....	276
54895 Research Project.....	276
773 (30) Research Project.....	276
55867 Research Project.....	276
771 (30) Research Project.....	276
882 (90) Research Project.....	276
50962 Research Report.....	276
472 (14) Research Report.....	276
13504 Research Thesis.....	276
872 (180) Research Thesis.....	276
875 (90) Research Thesis.....	276
11522 Resuscitation and Critical Care.....	277
871 (15) Resuscitation and Critical Care.....	277
14500 Risk and Financial Management.....	277
775 (20) Risk and Financial Management.....	277
71026 R Language for Bioinformatics.....	277
814 (10) R language for Bioinformatics.....	277
19003 Sociology.....	277
114 (12) Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology (3L).....	277
144 (12) Social issues in South Africa (3L).....	277
14505 Specialist Critical Care Nursing Practice.....	277
786 (45) Specialist Critical Care Nursing Practice.....	277
14551 Specialist Emergency Nursing Practice.....	278
768 (45) Specialist Emergency Nursing Practice.....	278
14468 Specialist Mental Health Nursing Practice.....	278
753 (48) Specialist Mental Health Nursing Practice.....	278
14461 Specialist Midwifery Practice.....	278

735 (40) Specialist Midwifery Practice .....	278
13046 Specialist Paediatrics.....	278
871 (240) Specialist Paediatrics.....	278
14457 Specialist Perioperative Practice .....	278
723 (56) Specialist Perioperative Practice .....	278
14465 Specialist Primary Care Practice.....	278
735 (41) Specialist Primary Care Practice.....	278
19267 Special Physics.....	279
111 (8) Physics for Health Sciences (2L, 1T).....	279
46221 Speech Therapy .....	279
121 (12) Speech and Hearing Science (3L, 1T).....	279
122 (12) Human Communication (3L, 1T).....	279
142 (6) Articulation and Phonological Disorders (3L, 1T).....	279
162 (12) Basic Audiometry (3L, 1T).....	279
211 (8) Framework for Professional Practice (3L, 1T).....	279
222 (6) Craniofacial Disorders (3L, 1T) .....	279
242 (6) Promotion of Normal Communication and Prevention of Disability (3L, 1T).....	280
251 (6) Language Disorders in Specific Populations (3L, 1T).....	280
252 (6) Voice Disorders (3L, 1T).....	280
278 (24) Language Impairment (3L, 1T).....	280
331 (12) Intervention for Persons with Hearing Loss (3L, 1T).....	280
332 (12) Fluency Disorders (3L, 1T) .....	280
364 (10) Introduction to Research as Professional Function (3L, 1S).....	280
378 (24) Neurogenic Communication Disorders (3L, 1T).....	280
411 (6) Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) (3L, 1T).....	280
413 (12) Dysphagia (3L, 1T) .....	280
478 (24) Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (3L, 1T) .....	281
61387 Sport for Persons with Disabilities.....	281
772 (12) Sport for Persons with Disabilities.....	281
42935 Sport Psychology.....	281
712 (12) Sport Psychology.....	281
54607 Sport Science .....	281
112 (8) Applied Anatomy (2L, 1P).....	281
142 (8) Sport Psychology (2L) .....	281
184 (12) The Sport Experience (3L, 1P).....	281
222 (8) Motor Learning (2L).....	281
232 (8) Exercise Physiology (2L).....	282
252 (8) Sport Physiology (2L) .....	282
262 (8) Applied Biomechanics (2L, 1P).....	282
312 (6) Sports Injuries (2L).....	282
322 (6) Peak Performance (2L) .....	282
332 (6) Tests and Measurement (2L) .....	282
342 (6) Sports Psychology and Sociology (2L).....	282
352 (6) Sport Ethics (2L) .....	282
362 (6) Sport History (2L) .....	282
382 (6) Professional Applications (2L, 2P) .....	282
392 (6) Sports Performance (4P) .....	283
61409 Statistics for Sport Science and Exercise Science .....	283
772 (12) Statistics.....	283
13083 Strategy, Marketing and Communication.....	283
775 (10) Strategy, Marketing and Communication .....	283

10980 Surgical Principles .....	283
872 (90) Surgical Principles .....	283
14367 Surgical/Trauma Infections .....	283
775 (15) Surgical/Trauma Infections.....	283
14506 System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing.....	283
785 (23) System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing.....	283
14554 System Abnormalities: Emergency Nursing .....	283
776 (23) System Abnormalities: Emergency Nursing.....	283
14742 Systematic Reviews of Economic Evaluation .....	284
875 (12) Systematic Reviews of Economic Evaluation.....	284
14469 Teaching and Learning Strategies.....	284
744 (28) Teaching and Learning Strategies.....	284
11087 Theoretical Medical Physiology .....	284
771 (60) Theoretical Medical Physiology.....	284
11459 Theory of Medical Microbiology .....	284
776 (60) Theory of Medical Microbiology.....	284
11129 Theory of Medical Virology .....	284
771 (60) Theory of Medical Virology.....	284
13549 Therapeutic Nutrition.....	284
812 (45) Therapeutic Nutrition.....	284
50849 Therapeutic Nutrition .....	285
244 (12) Therapeutic Nutrition (2L, 2T, 2P).....	285
378 (35) Therapeutic Nutrition (3L, 7P).....	285
479 (58) Therapeutic Nutrition (10P).....	285
10002 Thesis: Speech-Language Therapy .....	285
872 (180) Thesis .....	285
10003 Thesis: Audiology .....	285
872 (180) Thesis .....	285
71044 Thesis (Bioinformatics).....	286
871 (90) Thesis .....	286
13066 Thesis (Emergency Medicine).....	286
872 (90) Thesis (Emergency Medicine).....	286
13053 Thesis (Physio - OMT).....	286
894 (90) Thesis.....	286
52442 The Skin.....	286
471 (10) The Skin (2 weeks).....	286
11529 Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine.....	286
871 (15) Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine .....	286
21687 Xhosa .....	286
178 (24) Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T) .....	286

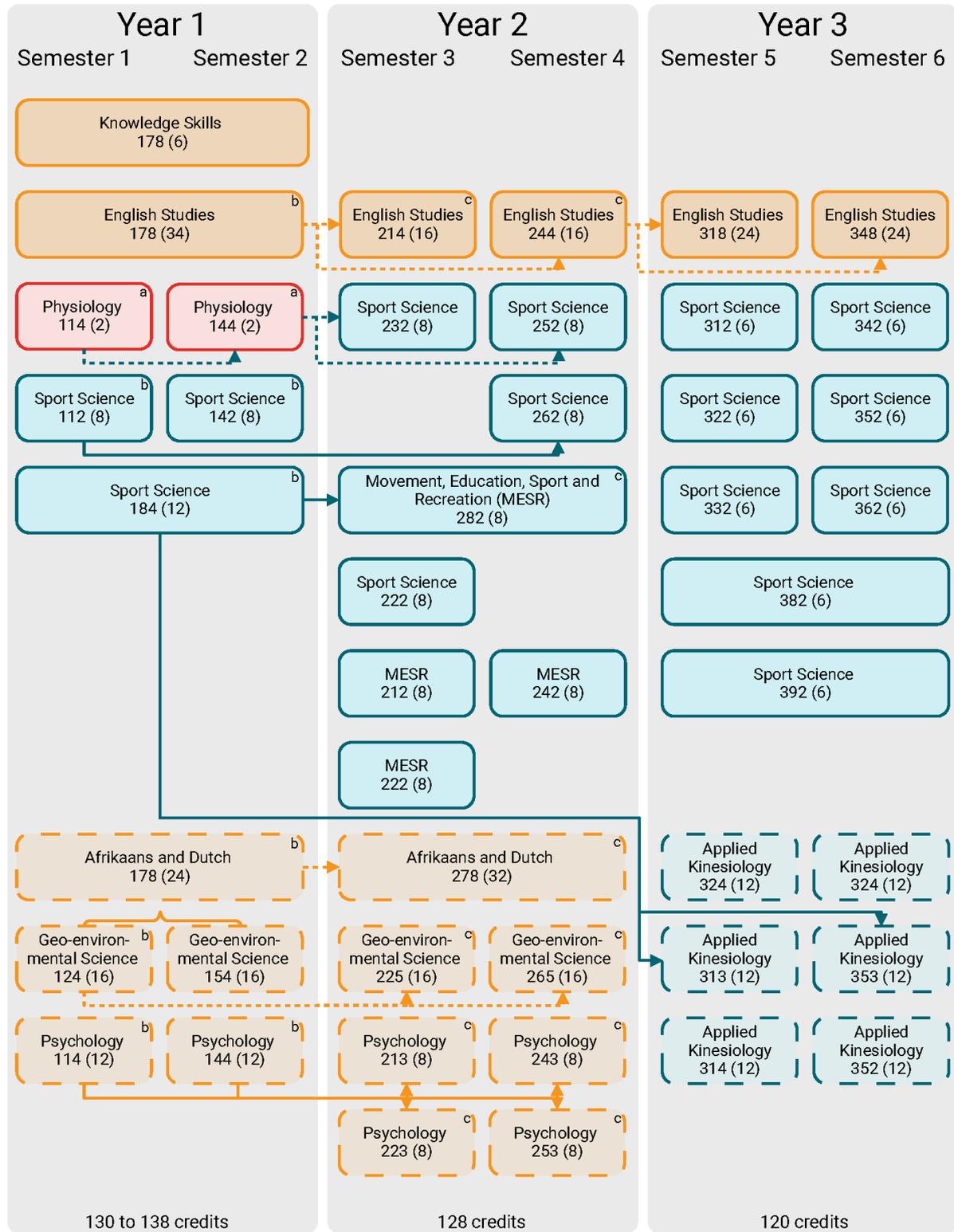
# Addendum: BA (Sport Science) (Phasing out)

## BA (Sport Science) with Afrikaans and Dutch



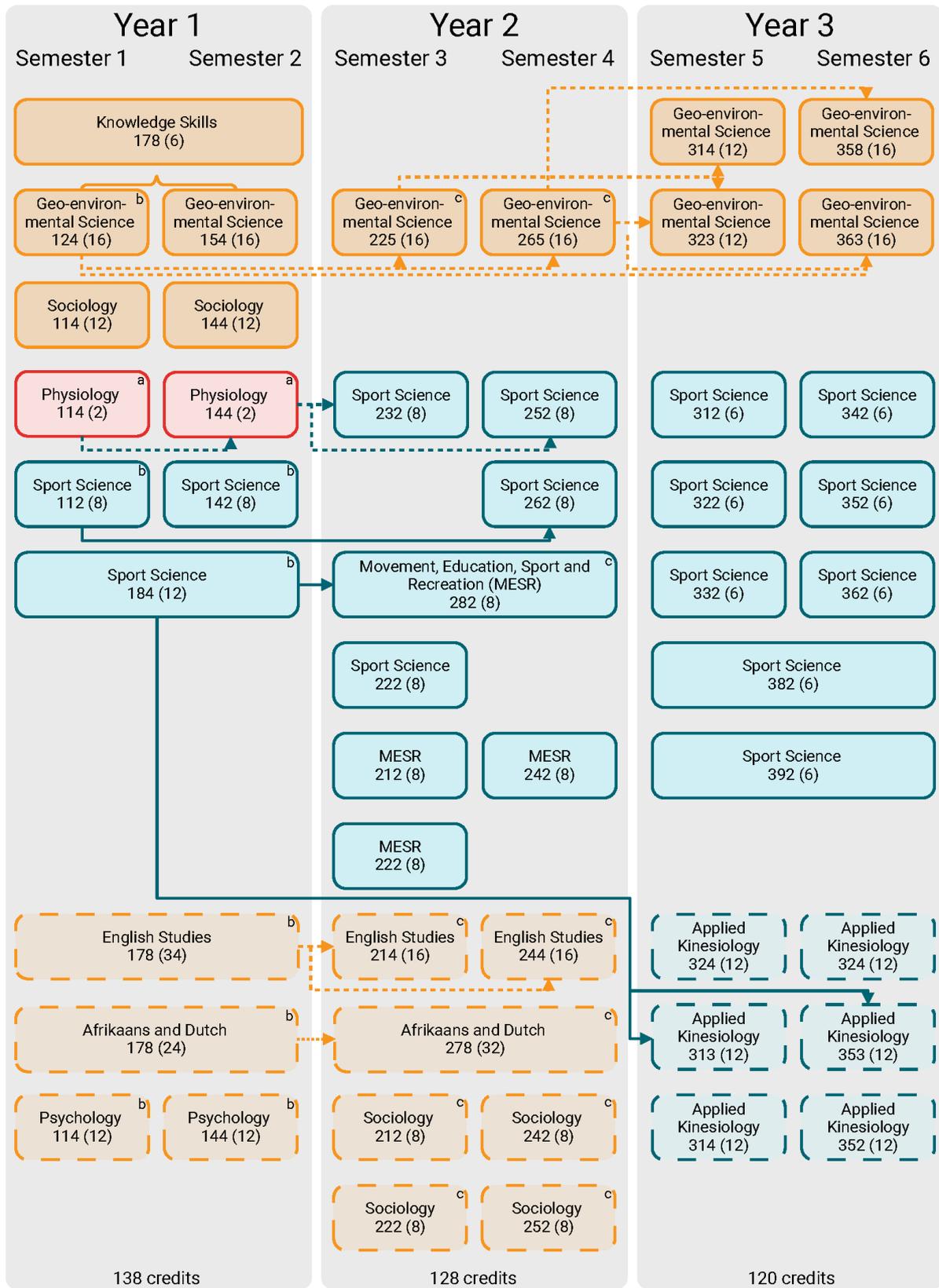
Prerequisite    
  Pass Prerequisite    
  Co-Requisite    
 Electives    
 Termination in:    
 a - 2025   b - 2026   c - 2027    
 Any module not indicated with an a, b, or c will terminate in 2028.

# BA (Sport Science) with English Studies



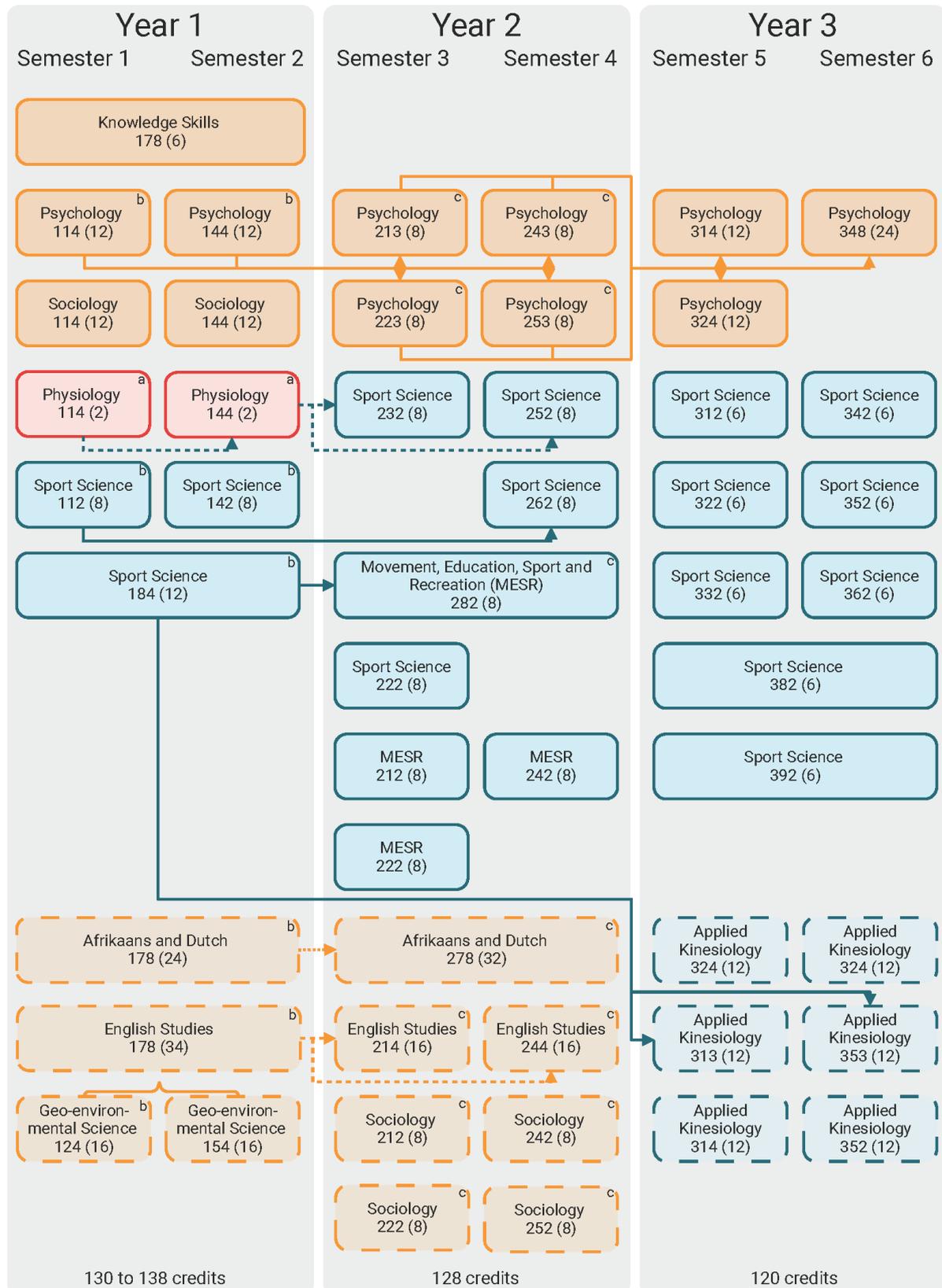
→ Prerequisite  
 → Pass Requirement  
 Co-Requisite  
Electives  
 Termination in: a - 2025 b - 2026 c - 2027  
 Any module not indicated with an a, b, or c will terminate in 2028.

# BA (Sport Science) with Geography and Environmental Studies



Prerequisite     
  Co-Requisite     
  Electives     
 Termination in: a - 2025   b - 2026   c - 2027     
 Any module not indicated with an a, b, or c will terminate in 2028.

# BA (Sport Science) with Psychology



Prerequisite    
  Co-Requisite    
 Electives    
 Termination in:    
 a - 2025   b - 2026   c - 2027    
 Any module not indicated with an a, b, or c will terminate in 2028.